

MATATIELE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



ADOPTED 2019/20 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) REVIEW

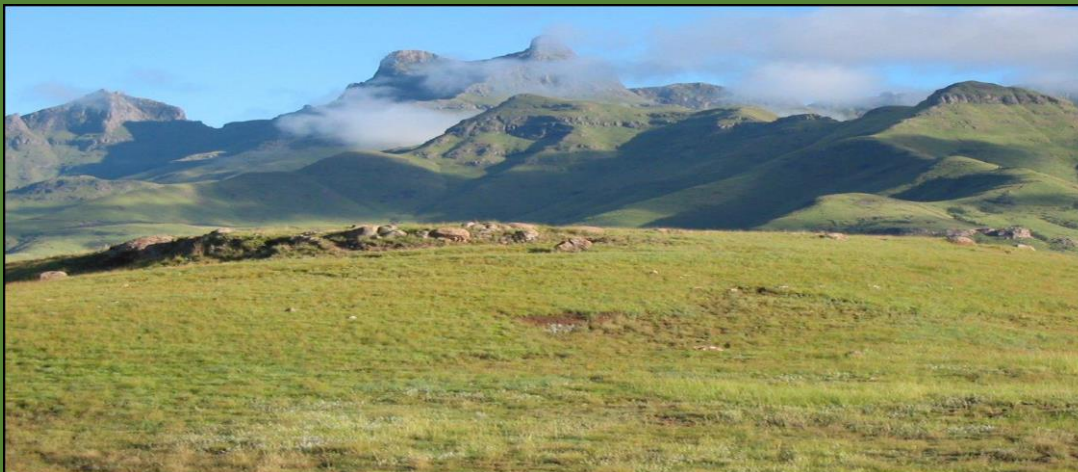


TABLE OF CONTENTS

Mayor's foreword	7
Executive summary	9
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION.....	10
1.1 planning framework	10
1.2 methodology.....	14
1.3 public participation process.....	16
1.4 mec comments.....	20
1.5 mec action plan.....	21
CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	22
2.1 regional locality	22
2.2 municipal locality.....	22
2.2.1 land area.....	22
2.2.2 roads and regional access.....	23
2.3 demographic profile.....	28
2.3.1 population size and distribution	28
2.3.2 population projections-2021.....	30
2.4. Social profile	31
2.4.1 education profile and literacy levels	31
2.4.2 employment profile.....	31
2.4.3 employment by sector	33
2.4.4 formal employment	34
2.4.5 household income.....	35
2.4.6 poverty levels and indicators	37
2.4.7 health indicators	37
2.4.8 hiv/aids estimates.....	38
2.4.9 crime and policing.....	38
2.4.10 access to information.	39
2.4.11 community facilities.....	39
2.5 ward needs and priorities	41
2.5.1 part a: ward needs:.....	41
CHAPTER 3: STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK.....	59
3.1 development strategy.....	59
3.1.1 vision and mission	60
3.1.2 5-year targets and indicators	61
3.2 2019/20 developmental priorities: priorities, objectives and strategies	64
CHAPTER 4: 2019/20 THREE –YEAR CAPITAL PLAN	100
4.1 three-year capital plan	100
4.2 2019/2020 projects and programmes	109
CHAPTER 5: INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND DEVELOPMENT	119
5.1 organisational structure	119
5.2 municipal administration.....	119
5.2.1 administrative structure	119
5.2.3 municipal powers and functions	121
5.2.4 workplace skills plan	125
CHAPTER 6: KPA – GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	132
6.1 customer care management.....	132
6.2 communication strategy.....	132
6.2.1 communication channels	133
6.3 special programmes unit	133
6.4 community development workers	134
6.5 inter-governmental relations.....	134
6.6 operation masiphathisane (war-rooms)	135
6.7 stakeholders.....	135
6.8 social cohesion.....	135
6.9 performance management system.....	135

6.10 municipal public accounts committee (mpac)	136
6.11 audit and compliance	136
6.11.1 internal audit	136
6.11.2 audit committee	137
6.11.3 audit plan.....	138
6.11.4 compliance auditing	138
6.11.5 performance auditing	138
6.12 risk management and fraud prevention	139
6.12.1 fraud prevention plan	139
6.12.2 risk management plan	139
6.13 information technology and communications	140
CHAPTER 7: KPA- LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	142
7.1 economic analysis	142
7.1.1 economic performance.....	142
7.1.2 sector contribution to the economy.....	143
7.1.3 sectoral trends	144
7.1.3.1 primary agriculture sector	144
7.1.3.2 manufacturing sector	153
7.1.3.3 construction sector	154
7.1.3.4 wholesale and retail trade sector	155
7.1.3.5 transport sector	156
7.1.3.6 finance and business services sector.....	156
7.1.3.7 community and government services sector	157
7.1.3.8 tourism sector.....	158
7.1.3.9 smme, and the informal sector.....	165
7.1.3.10 mining and quarrying sector.....	166
CHAPTER 8: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.....	173
8.1 financial plan	173
8.2 finance strategies	192
2.8.8 annual financial statements	199
8.3 alignment: idp, budget and sdbip	200
CHAPTER 9: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	203
9.1 bulk water supply.....	203
9.2 water supply	204
9.3 sanitation.....	205
9.4 refuse removal	207
9.5 telecommunications	209
9.6 transport and improvement networks.....	209
9.6.1 road network	209
9.6.2 public transport	210
9.7 land issues.....	213
9.7.1 land ownership and tenure	213
CHAPTER 10: KPA- SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS.....	216
10.1 environmental assessment	216
10.2 spatial development framework.....	231
10.3 built environment	232
10.3.1 settlement pattern and density	232
10.3.2 settlement hierarchy.....	233
10.3.3 built heritage	235
10.3.4 land use and activity patterns.....	235
10.3.5 current urban land use.....	235
10.3.6 nodes	236
10.3.7 corridors.....	238
10.3.8 infill and densification.....	239
10.3.9 containment.....	240
10.3.10 urban edge concept	241

<i>10.3.11 settlement edge concept</i>	242
<i>10.3.12 natural resources / protection</i>	243
<i>10.3.13 special growth and investment areas</i>	244
<i>Chapter 11: sector deparments plans</i>	246
<i>Annexures :</i>	251

TABLE OF ACRONYMS AND ABRIVIATIONS

ABET	Adult Basic Education and Training
ABP	Area Based Plan
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANDM	Alfred Nzo District Municipality
ARC	Agricultural Research Council
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
CASP	Comprehensive Agricultural Support Program
CBNRM	Community Based Natural Resource Management
CDW	Community Development Workers
CPF	Community Policing Forum
CIPS	Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
CPF	Community Policing Forum
CSC	Community Service Centre
DAFF	Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DEAT	Department Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DECT	Digital Enhanced Cordless Telephone System
DEDEA	Department of Economic and Environmental Affairs
DFA	Development Facilitation Act
DLGTA	Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs
DM	District Municipality
DME	Department of Minerals & Energy
DOE	Department of Education
DoE	Department of Education
DOH	Department of Health
DORPW	Department of Roads and Public Works
DoT	Department of Transport
DRDAR	Department of Rural Development and Agrarian Reform
DRT	Department of Roads and Transport
DSD	Department of Social Development
DSL	Department of Safety and Liaison
DSRAC	Department of Sport, Recreation, Art and Culture
DTF	District Transport Forum
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
ECD	Early Childhood Development
ECDC	Eastern Cape Development Cooperation
EEP	Employment Equity Plan
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EPWP	Extended Public Work Program
FET	Further Education and Training
FMG	Finance Management Grant
FSA	Forestry Service Aid
GBH	Grievous Bodily Harm
GGP	Gross Geographic Product
GIS	Geographical Information System
GVA	Gross Value Adding
HCT	HIV Counselling and Testing
HIV	Human Immune Virus
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGF	Inter-Governmental Forum

IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JTT	Joint Task Team
KZN	KwaZulu Natal
LED	Local Economic Development
LM	Local Municipality
LRAD	Land Reform/Redistribution for Agricultural Development
LTO	Local Tourism Organization
MDR	Multi-Drug Resistant
MDTP	Maloti Drakensberg Transfinite Conservation and Development Project
MEC	Members of Executive Councillor
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MLM	Matatiele Local Municipality
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NSDP	National Spatial Development Framework
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
PGDP	Provincial Growth and Development Plan
PMS	Performance Management System
PSF	Provincial Strategic Framework
PSDP	Provincial Spatial Development Plan
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency Limited
SAPS	South African Police Service
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SASSA	South African Social Security Agency
SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No.16 of 2013)
TB	Tuberculosis
TSP	Tourism Safety Plan
WFTC	Working for the Coast
WPLG	White Paper on Local Government
WSA	Water Services Authority
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan

MAYOR'S FOREWORD



The council of Matatiele Local Municipality adopted an Integrated Development Planning document to guide development within the area during its term of office. The 2019/2020 IDP Review is the second review of 2017/2022 IDP for the municipality. This was done as per Section 26. of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000. Over the past ten years, this planning tool has offered a model for development and integration of services. The overall aim is to effectively deliver services and improve the lives of Matatiele people. Over this 5-year period, we review this plan annually, to ensure that priority areas as set out by Matatiele community are budgeted for, adhere to sustainable development principles and assist to accelerate service delivery. In line with the legislative requirements, outlined in section 29 of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000, the council has adopted the 2019/2020 IDP review

As the municipality, we recognize that we are part of a dynamic global economy and environment. You will notice that in this plan we have taken into account the global, regional, national, and provincial as well as district and local imperatives. This is because all these play a critical role that guides development and provision of services to citizens.

We continue to strive towards attaining the set goals and objectives for the period 2017/2022; and as we prepare to start year- three within this period; we realize that there are still great challenges to address. The state of our roads continues to be an outcry from our communities; with certain area(s) being virtually inaccessible due to the damage experienced during the rain season. This is but one of a number of challenges we are experiencing. The list also includes but not limited to; water, sanitation and electricity backlogs; high unemployment rate among our youth and overall improvement of access to services. We also understand that while these challenges are vast, we have limited financial resources to provide for adequate services. As a predominately rural municipality, this financial limitation is a huge challenge. However, we remain committed to deliver adequate services; making the most of the limited resources we have,

In order to ensure that the IDP 2017-2022 is achievable and a success, the council has adopted these the following key strategic priorities:

- 1. Reduction of service delivery backlogs and refurbishing of infrastructure***
- 2. Sound financial management***
- 3. Sustainable development and growth of the local economy***
- 4. Proper Spatial Development Planning through localized SDF throughout (for) the Municipality***
- 5. Promote proper institutional arrangements***
- 6. Enhance public participation and integrated planning***

We continue with the progress made in 2018/19; prioritizing our roads infrastructure and electrification. We also recognize that it will take an effort from all our stakeholders, working together in providing services to our communities; with the aim of improving the lives of our people. Therefore, active participation and involvement of sector departments, the private sector and our communities will continue to play a pivotal role in the planning and implementation of this IDP.

We continue to appreciate the people Matatiele, and we realize how critical it is to provide them with quality and sustainable services, that bring about an improvement in the quality of their lives. This is the essence of what we strive for. We encourage the participation of our youth in our programmes, recognizing that young people constitute the largest part of our population. Improving access to skill development, entrepreneurship and education will allow us to tap into this opportunity of a youthful population.

In view of the above; this IDP review document; details the plans the municipality has for the 2019/20 period as well as the inputs of programmes and projects from provincial and national departments.

I truly would like to thank the Councilors, the traditional leaders, the management, ward committees, ward support assistants, Community Development Workers, sector departments, private sector and all our communities, for their contribution in the planning and drafting of this document. Your contributions through the

various Public Participation engagements and in various forums such as the IGR and IDP Representative Forums, public meetings and outreaches have assisted a great deal.

May this partnership continue to grow as we work together to implement this IDP and to realize our vision.



CLLR. M.M. MBEDA
HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF MATATIELE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The IDP serves as tools for transforming municipalities towards facilitation and management of development within their areas of jurisdiction. This is done in accordance with Chapter 5 and Section 25 of Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000), “that the municipal council must within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality”. The municipal Systems Act also identifies the IDP as the vehicle to be used in the achievement of these goals. In conforming to the Act’s requirements the Matatiele Council has delegated the authority to the Municipal Manager to prepare the IDP.

This IDP is the second review of the five –year period (2017/22), in accordance with section 34 of the ACT. IDP revision has been developed to respond to the community needs identified through ward based plans, community engagements and stakeholder participation; Also taking into consideration the global, regional, National, Provincial and District Planning Frameworks to ensure a holistic and integrated planning and meet the requirements that will enable the Municipality to address these needs.

This document is arranged as follows:

The Executive summary - which gives an overview of what this document entails and also highlights the developmental challenges and opportunities with the municipality.

Chapter 1 - Gives an introduction and outline of the process followed in the development of this IDP.

Chapter 2 - details the analysis of the current level of development (Situational Analysis) also the key development issues and trends based on the needs analysis.

Chapter 3 - details the strategic framework for the Municipality, which outlines the council’s long term vision with specific emphasis on the municipality’s most critical development priorities, how these align with national and provincial strategies, and also key objectives, strategies; these are the five – year key issues.

Chapter 4: details the three-year capital plan and the 2019/20 projects and programmes

Chapter 5: details the integration of plans for the KPA - institutional arrangements and developments. This chapter details the organizational structure of the municipality. It outlines the functions of the municipality, the administrative structure and human resources.

Chapter 6: details the integration of plans for the KPA – Good governance and public participation. The chapter outlines the governance issues within the municipality. It details the communication strategy, audit matters, governance structures, performance management including risk management.

Chapter 7: details the integration of plans for the KPA- Local economic development. The chapter provides and analysis of the local economy. The growth potential and opportunities within each sector, as well as the challenges.

Chapter 8: details the municipal financial plan

Chapter 9: Details the integration of plans for the KPA- Basic service delivery and Infrastructure. This chapter outlines the information on Basic services and infrastructure within Matatiele. It provides information on current resources and backlogs.

Chapter 10: details the integration of plans for the KPA- Spatial consideration. This chapter looks at the spatial planning for the municipality and environmental management. It outlines the spatial development framework for the municipality and long term development plans for the municipality.

Chapter 11: integration of sector plans for 2019/20 programmes and projects

Annexures: A: Draft 2019/20 SDBIP

B: 2019/20 Staff establishment

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

This Integrated Development Plan (IDP) developed for the period 2019/20. This is the second review of the 5-year IDP for the municipality, and is being developed in accordance with the prescription of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), which requires that each municipal council should develop an IDP, to drive development in the area during their term of office.

The development of this IDP is based on three major principles namely, consultative, strategic and implementation oriented planning. It emphasises the outcome of having a responsive IDP; that will result in meeting the needs of the people of Matatiele. In terms of the Municipal Systems Act (Section 25.1) the municipality is required to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the Municipality which:

- Links, integrates and co-ordinates all development plans of the municipality
- Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation plan.
- Forms policy frameworks which constitute the general basis on which the annual budget must be based
- Is compatible with the National and Provincial development plans and planning requirements.

The IDP would have to be integrated with other plans and be aligned with the municipality's resources and capacity and must also be compatible with national and provincial plans and priorities. The IDP formulation and implementation process will therefore be guided by the following legislation and/or policies:

- *Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 1996*
- *Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000*
- *Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as amended*
- *Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003*
- *White Paper of Local Government*

The Section 26 municipal systems act identifies the key components of the IDP:

Core components of integrated development plans

- a) *The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;*
- b) *An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;*
- c) *The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;*
- d) *The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectorial plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;*
- e) *A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;*
- f) *The council's operational strategies;*
- g) *Applicable disaster management plans;*
- h) *A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and*
- i) *The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms 35 of section 41.*

1.1 Planning Framework

Below we look at the planning frameworks to which the IDP aligns. The planning frameworks include Global, National, Provincial and Districts Plans. Chapter 3 of this document will show how this IDP aligns to these frameworks

1.1.1 GLOBAL PLANS

THE 17 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture

- Goal 3:** Ensure healthy lives and promote wellbeing for all at all ages
- Goal 4:** Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all
- Goal 5:** Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
- Goal 6:** Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
- Goal 7:** Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
- Goal 8:** Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment, and decent work for all
- Goal 9:** Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation
- Goal 10:** Reduce inequality within and among countries
- Goal 11:** Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
- Goal 12:** Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
- Goal 13:** Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
- Goal 14:** Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
- Goal 15:** Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification and halt and reverse land degradation, and halt biodiversity loss
- Goal 16:** Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
- Goal 17:** Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development

1.1.2 NATIONAL PLANS/ STRATEGIES

THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN- VISION 2030

“The national Development Plan is a plan for the country to eliminate Poverty and reduce inequality by 2030 through uniting South Africans, unleashing the energies of its citizens, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state and leaders working together to solve complex problems. The plan is the product of hundreds of interactions with South Africans, inputs from tens of thousands of people, extensive research and robust debate throughout the country. This plan envisions a South Africa where everyone feels free yet bounded to others; where everyone embraces their full potential, a country where opportunity is determined not by birth, but by ability, education and hard work.” *National Development Plan, 2012*

The priority areas are:

1. An economy that will create more jobs;
2. Improving infrastructure;
3. Transition to a low carbon economy;
4. An inclusive and integrated rural economy;
5. Reversing the spatial effects of apartheid;
6. Improving the quality of education, training and innovation;
7. Quality health care for all;
8. Social protection;
9. Building safer communities;
10. Reforming the public service;
11. Fighting corruption;
12. Transforming society and uniting the economy.

- **MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (2014-2019)**

“This Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF, 2009 – 2014) builds on successes of the 15 years of democracy. It is a statement of intent, identifying the development challenges facing South Africa and outlining the medium-term strategy for improvements in the conditions of the life of South Africans and for our enhanced contribution to the cause of building a better world. 3 The MTSF base document is meant to guide planning and resource allocation across all spheres of government. National and provincial departments in particular will need immediately to develop their five-year strategic plans and budget requirements, taking into account the medium-term imperatives. Similarly, informed by the MTSF and their 2006 mandates, municipalities are expected to adapt their integrated development plans in line with the national medium-term priorities” MTSFR (2014, 1)

The MTSF sets out the following Strategies to fulfil its mission for the period 2014-2019, these are summarized as follows:

- **Strategic Priority 1:** speed up economic growth and transform the economy to create decent work and sustainable livelihoods
- **Strategic Priority 2:** massive programmes to build economic and social infrastructure
- **Strategic Priority 3:** a comprehensive rural development strategy linked to land and agrarian reform and food security
- **Strategic Priority 4:** strengthen the skills and human resource base
- **Strategic Priority 5:** improve the health profile of society
- **Strategic Priority 6:** intensify the fight against crime and corruption
- **Strategic Priority 7:** build cohesive, caring and sustainable communities
- **Strategic Priority 8:** pursue regional development, African advancement and enhanced international cooperation
- **Strategic Priority 9:** sustainable resource management and use
- **Strategic Priority 10:** Build a developmental state, including improving of public services and strengthening democratic institutions. Build cohesive, caring and sustainable communities

The MTSF 2014-2019 is structured around **14 PRIORITY OUTCOMES** which cover the focus areas identified in the NDP and Government's electoral mandate: these priority outcomes are:

Outcome 1: Quality basic education

Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans

Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe

Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth

Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path

Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network

Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all

Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life

Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government

Outcome 10: Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources

Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and a better world

Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service

Outcome 13: A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system

Outcome 14: A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity

BACK TO BASICS APPROACH

Basic services: Creating decent living conditions

Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans. Ensure infrastructure maintenance and repairs to reduce losses with respect to: Water and sanitation, Human Settlements, Electricity, Waste Management, Roads and Public Transportation.

Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register.

Good governance

Good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities. Municipalities will be constantly monitored and evaluated on their ability to carry out the basics.

Public participation

Measures will be taken to ensure that municipalities engage with their communities. Municipalities must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information.

Financial management

Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government.

Institutional capacity

There has to be a focus on building strong municipal administrative systems and processes. It includes ensuring that administrative positions are filled with competent and committed people whose performance is closely

monitored. Targeted and measurable training and capacity building will be provided for councillors and municipal officials so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed through bursary and training

POPULATION POLICY OF SOUTH AFRICA

The Population Policy of South Africa primarily seeks to influence the country's population trends in such a way that these trends are consistent with the achievement of sustainable human development. It is complementary to the development plans and strategies of the government. The policy emphasizes the shift to a sustainable human development paradigm which places population at the centre of all development strategies and regards population as the driving force and ultimate beneficiary of development.

1.1.3 PROVINCIAL PLANS/ STRATEGIES

THE PROVINCIAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2014-2030) EASTERN CAPE

The PGDP provides the strategic framework for the next 15 years. It is a build up from the 2004-2014 PGDP. The aim is to provide an opportunity for revisiting social partnerships and develop common goals among citizens, civil society, the state and the private sector. The plan also seeks to promote mutual accountability between stakeholders and to enable coherence of the three spheres of the state.

The following goals are core to the Eastern Cape Provincial Development Plan:

- Redistributive, inclusive and spatially equitable economic development and growth - prioritising investments in, and the development of, rural regions to address need and structural deficiencies, as well as tap potential.
- Quality Health - fundamental to human functionality and progress.
- Education, Training & Innovation - pivotal to human development, societal well-being and a regenerative, self-sustaining civilisation.
- Vibrant, cohesive communities - with access to decent housing, amenities and services.
- Institutional Capabilities - important to underpinning the developmental agency of both state and non-state institutions.

1.2 Methodology

In accordance with section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000; on the 30 July 2018, the council adopted the IDP/ Budget process plan to guide the review processes of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the financial year 2019/20. This plan was then revised in October to caterer for the schedule changes. Table below indicates this process plan:

2019/2020 IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN SCHEDULE OF MEETINGS

MILESTONE	ACTIVITIES & PURPOSE	RESPONSIBILITY	TIMEFRAME
PROCESS PLAN			
	Ordinary Council Meeting (Adoption of IDP Process Plan) Council resolution: (CR380/30/07/2018)	Municipal Manager/CFO/ EDP General Manager	30 July 2018
	Submit Process Plan to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury	MM/CFO	07 August 2018
	Draft Annual Performance Report to be inclusive of the Annual Financial Statements to Audit Committee	MM/CFO	14 August 2018
	Submit Annual Performance Report to AG	Municipal Manager	31 August 2018
SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS			
	All IDP sector plans to be reviewed to commence situation analysis	All Section 57 Managers	05 September 2018
	Issue GM's with Budget Assumptions, Policy Guidelines and instructions as well as the IDP planning guidelines and requirements	Municipal Manager /CFO/IDP Unit	10 September 2018
	Statistical data analysis and review	IDP unit	10-30 September 2018
	1 st IDP Steering Committee- held quarterly in conjunction with the IGR meeting 1 st IDP Representative Forum meeting -Workshop on roles and responsibilities of the forum	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	18 October 2018
	EXCO sitting- submission of IDP Representative forum terms of reference	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	23 October 2018
	Council sitting - submission of IDP Representative forum terms of reference	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	30 October 2018
	Submission of budget requests from Municipal departments	All section 57 Managers	31 October 2018
	Advert for IDP Community Outreach	Honorable Mayor, Municipal Manager, EDP Manager	02 November 2018
	IDP Community Outreach	Honorable Mayor, Municipal Manager, EDP Manager	19-22 November 2018
	2 nd Advert for the IDP Rep-Forum	IDP Unit	23 November 2018
	2 nd IDP Steering Committee -held quarterly in conjunction with the IGR meeting 2 nd Rep Forum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For presentation of draft Status Quo report: Service Delivery Achievements and Identified gaps Presentation of Community needs Presentation of status quo on IDP sector plans	The Hon. Mayor/ Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	04 December 2018
EXCO SITTING	Draft IDP Status Quo Report to EXCO	The Hon. Mayor/ Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	06 December 2018
COUNCIL SITTING	Draft IDP Status Quo Report to Council for Noting	Hon. Mayor, Municipal Manager IDP/M&E Manager	13 December 2018

STRATEGIC PHASE			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Presentation of the Adjustment budget to Management Team Meeting</u> 	CFO	08 January 2019
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mid-Year Workshop 		08 – 11 January 2019
	<u>All Mid-year reviews and proposals finalized and submitted to the Municipal manager</u>	<u>ALL Départements</u>	16 January 2018
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Departmental Mid-year Assessment reports to reach the Municipal Managers Offices Municipal Adjustment Budget, departmental request consolidated by Budget & Treasury 	All Section 57 Mangers CFO	18 January 2019
EXCO SITTING	Tabling of Annual Report and Mid-Assessment report to EXCO	Municipal Manager	22 January 2019
COUNCIL SITTING	Tabling of Annual Report, Mid-Term Assessment report and the Revised SDBIP	The Hon. Mayor/Municipal Manager	29 January 2019
STRATEGIC PLANNING PHASE	<u>Departmental Strategic Planning Sessions</u>	<u>STANCO'S</u>	21- 25 January 2019 (STANCO's to choose suitable date)
	Review of Budget policies e.g. Budget, Tariffs of charges, Property Rates, Supply Chain Management, Indigent, Dept. Collection and Credit Control.	CFO	21-25 January 2019
	<u>Strategic Plan Session</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Evaluate the status quo</u> <u>Formulate Strategies and Indicators</u> <u>Review of Policies</u> <u>Align indicators with Performance framework</u> 	Municipal Manager ALL Section 57 Managers IDP Unit	04- 08 February 2019
PROJECT AND INTERGRATION PHASE			
INTEGRATION	Integrate - interdepartmental & sector projects	All Sector Departments IDP Unit	18-22 February 2019
	Integrate all IDP sector Plans		
	Third Advert for the Rep Forum Meeting	IDP Unit	01 March 2019
	BTO Steering Committee Meeting	BTO STANCO Chairperson and CFO and GMs	13 March 2019
	<u>3rd Steering Committee - held quarterly in conjunction with the IGR meeting</u> <u>3rd Representative Forum Meeting</u> <u>Presentation of Strategies & Projects</u>	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	14 March 2019
EXCO SITTING	Draft IDP and Budget to EXCO	Municipal Manager/CFO / EDP General Manager	20 March 2019
COUNCIL SITTING	Table Draft IDP and Budget to Council	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	28 March 2019
	Tabling of Annual Report and Oversight report for Adoption by council.	The Hon. Mayor/Municipal Manager	
SUBMIT FOR MEC COMMENTS	Forward Draft IDP/ Budget to Department of Local Government & Traditional Affairs for MEC comments and relevant departments for comments	BTO/EDP General Manager/ IDP Unit	03 April 2019
	Advertise draft IDP, Draft Budget, Outreach Programme & Tariffs	EDP Manager/CFO BTO/ IDP Unit	29 March 2019
	IDP/Budget Outreach	EDP Manager/CFO BTO/ IDP Unit	08-11 April 2019
	Forth Advert for the IDP Rep Forum Meeting	IDP Unit	03 May 2019

	Align Budget to IDP re: submission made by community, Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and others	Chair Person Budget & Treasury Standing Committee/CFO	06-09 May 2019
	4 th IDP Steering Committee - held quarterly in conjunction with the IGR meeting	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manager	15 May 2019
	4 th IDP Rep Forum		
	BTO steering Committee Meeting	BTO STANCO Chairperson and CFO	17 May 2019
EXCO SITTING	Consideration of submission made by community, Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and other departments, Final IDP/Budget	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manger	23 May 2019
COUNCIL SITTING	Consideration of submission made by community, Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and other departments, Final IDP/Budget	The Hon. Mayor Municipal Manager EDP General Manger CFO	30 May 2019
PUBLICISING	Advertise the Approved IDP, Budget and Tariffs	BTO/EDP General Manager/IDP Unit /CFO	07 June 2019
SUBMISSION	Submit to relevant Stakeholders	IDP BTO	03 -10 June 2019

Table 1: adopted IDP and Budget process Plan

1.3 Public Participation Process

The *Constitution* stipulates that one of the objectives of municipalities is “to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government”. To enhance this objective in terms of local government, public participation is municipalities and its implementation is guided in terms of the municipal systems act 32 of 2000 chapter four, where these areas are covered so as to ensure the fully involvement of the community. Section 16 and 17 of the Act expands on the culture of community participation as well as the Mechanisms, processes and procedures for community participation.

Hence, one of the main features about the integrated development planning process is the involvement of community and stakeholder organisations in the process. Participation of affected and interested parties ensure that the IDP addresses the real issues that are experienced by the citizens of a municipality.

It is important to understand that;

- Firstly, participation should be a structured process rather than a process of public mass meetings.
- Secondly, public participation should focus on certain specific processes, and is not equally useful in all fields of municipal management. The picture below show the key elements in public participation.



Figure 1: Public participation process.

Most of the new municipalities are too big in terms of population size and area to allow for direct participation of the majority of the residents in complex planning processes. Participation in Integrated development planning, therefore, needs clear rules and procedures specifying who is to participate or to be consulted, on behalf of whom, on which issue, through which organisational mechanism, with what effect.

Participation in the development of municipal IDP’s has to be seen within this wider context. It serves to fulfil **four major functions:**

- **Needs orientation:** ensuring that people’s needs and problems are taken into account.

- **Appropriateness of solutions:** using the knowledge and experience of local residents and communities in order to arrive at appropriate and sustainable problem solutions and measures.
- **Community ownership:** mobilising local residents' and communities' initiatives and resources, and encouraging co-operation and partnerships between municipal government and residents for implementation and maintenance.
- **Empowerment:** making integrated development planning a public event and a forum for negotiating conflicting interests, finding compromises and common ground and, thereby, creating the basis for increased transparency and accountability of local government towards local residents.

The municipality uses various mechanisms towards public participation, and a variety of such mechanisms have been used in the development of this IDP, these include community outreach programmers, IGR forum, IDP Steering committee meetings and IDP representative forum. The use of radio, word of mouth, print media and the use of the existing traditional structures like traditional leaders, together with the existing support structures like the ward support assistants, ward committee and community development workers were effective in the development of this planning document.

1.3.1 The Support Structures

Ward Committees

Ward committees were established in November 2016, in all the 26 wards of the municipality. The municipality uses the ward establishment committee policy, which has been developed for guiding this process and the functioning of ward committees. 10 ward committees' members were appointed in each ward. The ward committees function as advisory body and a representative structure as an independent body, as well as in other structures. In summary; here are the duties that they perform as per their annual operational plan:

a) Participate in the integrated development plan (IDP) development and review process and budget processes by:

- Gathering information on the ward's needs.
- Assist in identifying priorities/reprioritizing / proposing projects.
- Attending departmental strategic planning and review exercises.
- Serving on representative forums that may be established to liaise with residents.
- Overseeing development projects emerging from the IDP, including ward / town based plans.
- Attending public IDP and community based planning meetings.
- Attend and influence municipal budget meetings and processes.

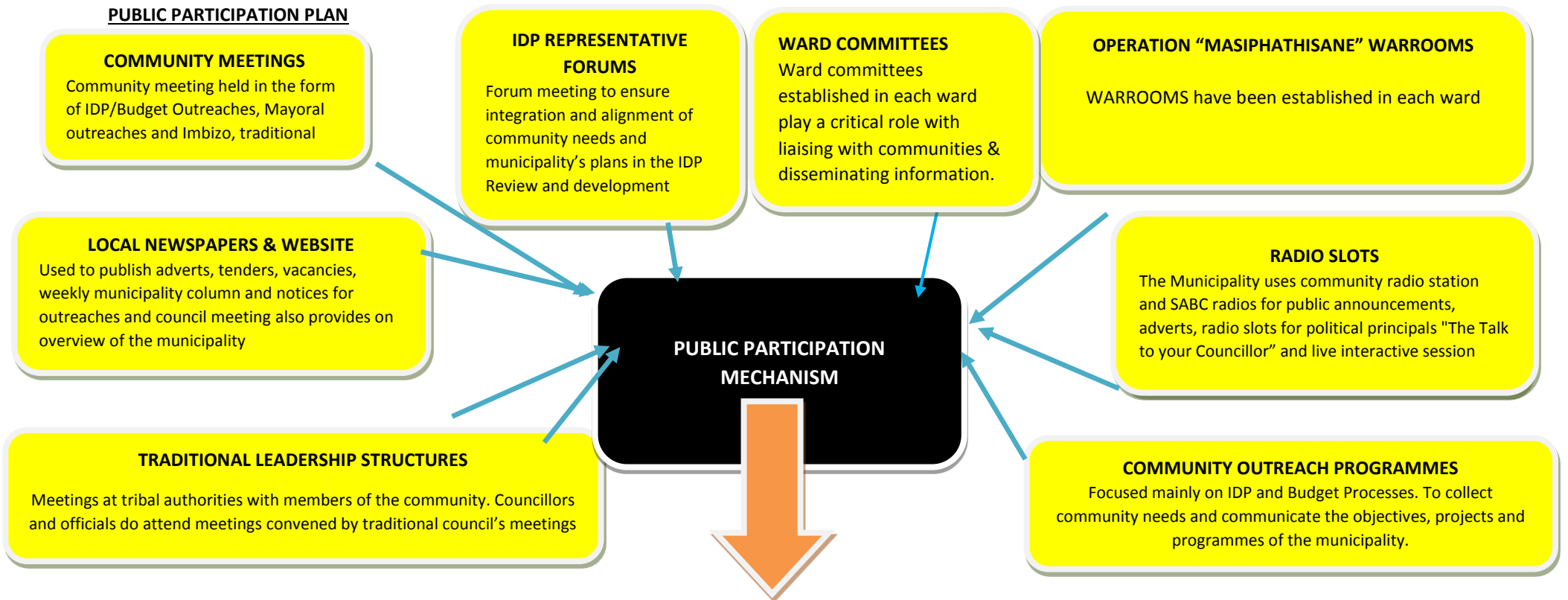
c) Participate in the performance management of the Municipality by;

- Monitoring the performance of the Ward Councillor in specific areas
- Engage in performance reviews of the IDP
- Raising concerns regarding off-schedule capital projects and service delivery targets.
- Through the IDP and Annual Report reviews provide written comments/feedback on the level development in the Municipality, service delivery and reporting
- Assist in the monitoring of the Customer Service Charter
- Attend meetings of the Ward Committee, Council, Community and sector consultations as well as feedback meetings.
- Receive and record complaints, queries and requests from the community within the ward.
- Submission and tabling of reports and plans addressing the needs and priorities of the ward and provide feedback on the functions rendered by the Municipality that impact on the ward, in order to formulate recommendations to be submitted to the Municipality through the Ward Councillor.
- Provide feedback to the Community on the Council's resolutions.
- Visit relevant sector organizations and communities for the purpose of information gathering, information sharing, Council feedback, intervention, networking, community mobilization, conflict resolution and other reasons.
- Participate in stakeholder cluster forums.
- Coordinate ward programmes.
- Assist the War Room in compiling Ward Profile.
- Refer identified needs.
- Educate War Room stakeholders on IDP processes.

❖ **TRADITIONAL LEADERS**

Traditional leaders: As a rural community, the reliance of the majority of the community on the traditional leaders as the custodian of culture, state land and leadership cannot be overemphasized. Traditional leaders are considered and for an integral part of the planning and processes of this municipality. Ten traditional leaders are part of the Municipal Council. IDP outreach meetings are also communicated through this institution.

The following is Plan which details these mechanisms mentioned above, which were utilized to consult with the community in the IDP processes.



STUMBLING BLOCKS/ CHALLENGES

- *Language barrier: translating printed materials from English to other languages spoken locally*
- *Political and traditional differences and influences*
- *Access to technology: limited access to use of cell phones and internet in such areas.*
- *Lack of feedback: it becomes difficult to measure whether the information has reached the targeted groups*

In The process of developing this IDP, the commitment of the following role players was essential:

ROLE PLAYERS	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
Municipal Council	Final decision-making/approval of the IDP Monitoring
Councillors	Linking integrated development planning process to their constituencies/wards Organising public participation
Executive Committee, Mayor/Municipal Manager	Decide on planning process: nominate persons in charge; monitor planning process Overall management and co-ordination responsibility (to make sure that all relevant actors are involved)
IDP Coordinators/Managers <i>(nominated chairperson of IDP committee</i> – from within municipality – adequate time allocation	Day-to-day management of the drafting process on behalf of the Municipal Manager (to ensure a properly managed and organised planning process)
IDP steering committee and IDP representative forum meeting (with special sub-committees) <i>composed of:</i> – <i>councillors</i> – <i>officials</i> – <i>selected public representatives</i> – <i>Ward committees</i> – <i>Ward support assistants</i> – <i>community representatives</i> – <i>traditional leaders</i>	Elaboration/discussion of contents of the IDP – providing inputs related to the various planning steps – summarising/digesting/processing inputs from the participation process – discussion/commenting on inputs from consultants or other specialists – deciding on drafts
Municipal officials (technical officers, heads of departments)	Providing technical/sector expertise and information Preparing draft project proposals
“Civil Society” – stakeholders – communities	Representing interests and contributing knowledge and ideas

Table 2: roles and responsibilities of role players

1.4 MEC Comments

The MEC Comments on the 2016/17 IDP review have also been taken into consideration; the table below shows the results for four financial years.

KPA	Rating 16/17	Rating 17/18	Rating 18/19
Spatial development Framework	high	high	high
Service Delivery	high	high	high
Financial Viability	high	high	high
Local Economic Development	high	high	high
Good Governance & public Participation	high	high	high
Institutional Arrangements	High	High	high
Overall Rating	High	High	High

Table 3: MEC comments: 3 financial years

1.5 MEC Action Plan				
ISSUE	INFORMATION REQUIRED	ACTION REQUIRED	TARGET	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Development of a local disaster management plan	Plan adopted by council; Council resolution reflected on the IDP	April 2020	Mr. Mbedla (community services) Idp/m&e unit
INFRASTRUCTURE	Development of an electrification plan, roads management plan, storm water management plan, Transport management plan	Development of these plans for the municipality	June 2022	Mr. Mbedla (community services); GM infrastructure
COMMUNITY SAFETY	Integrated community safety plan	In progress	May 2021	Mr. Moabi community
BYLAWS	Disaster management by-laws	Plan to include a plan to address veld and forest fires, oils spillages, floods	May 2020	Mr. Moabi (community)
FIRESERVICES	Municipality operating fire services on full time basis	Information on municipality operating fire services	May 2020	Mr. Moabi (community)
LED	Review of led strategy	In progress	Sep 2019	Mr. Ndaba Led
	Development of LED policies	Municipality to develop LED policies	May 2020	Mr. Ndaba Led
SPATIAL PLANNING	Review of SDF	In progress	Sep 2019	Ms. Matela Development planning

Table 4: Action Plan from 2018/19 IDP assessment

CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

This chapter details the analysis of the current level of development (Situational Analysis) also the key development issues and trends based on the needs analysis

2.1 Regional Locality

Matatiele Local Municipality (MLM) is located in the Northern part of the Eastern Cape Province. It adjoins onto Elundini Municipality to the South West, Greater Kokstad Municipality (KZN) to the East, Umzimvubu Municipality to the South, and Lesotho to the North. Traversing the local municipality in an east-west direction is the R56 road, linking Matatiele with Kokstad to the east and Mount Fletcher to the west. This roadway links the Municipality with KwaZulu-Natal Province and parts of the Eastern Cape Province located south of Matatiele Municipality.



Figure: 2.1- regional locality

2.2 Municipal Locality

Matatiele Local Municipality is located in the Alfred Nzo District municipality in the Northern part of the Eastern Cape Province. Alfred Nzo District comprises of four local municipalities namely Matatiele, Umzimvubu, Mbitjana and Ntabankulu Local Municipalities (MLM, 2014a). The municipality borders local municipalities of: Elundini Municipality to the South West, Greater Kokstad Municipality (KZN) to the East, and Umzimvubu Municipality to the South. The municipality also has cross border linkages with Lesotho to the North. (MLM IDP, 2018a).

Important features of the spatial location and economy of the MLM identified are the following:

2.2.1 Land Area

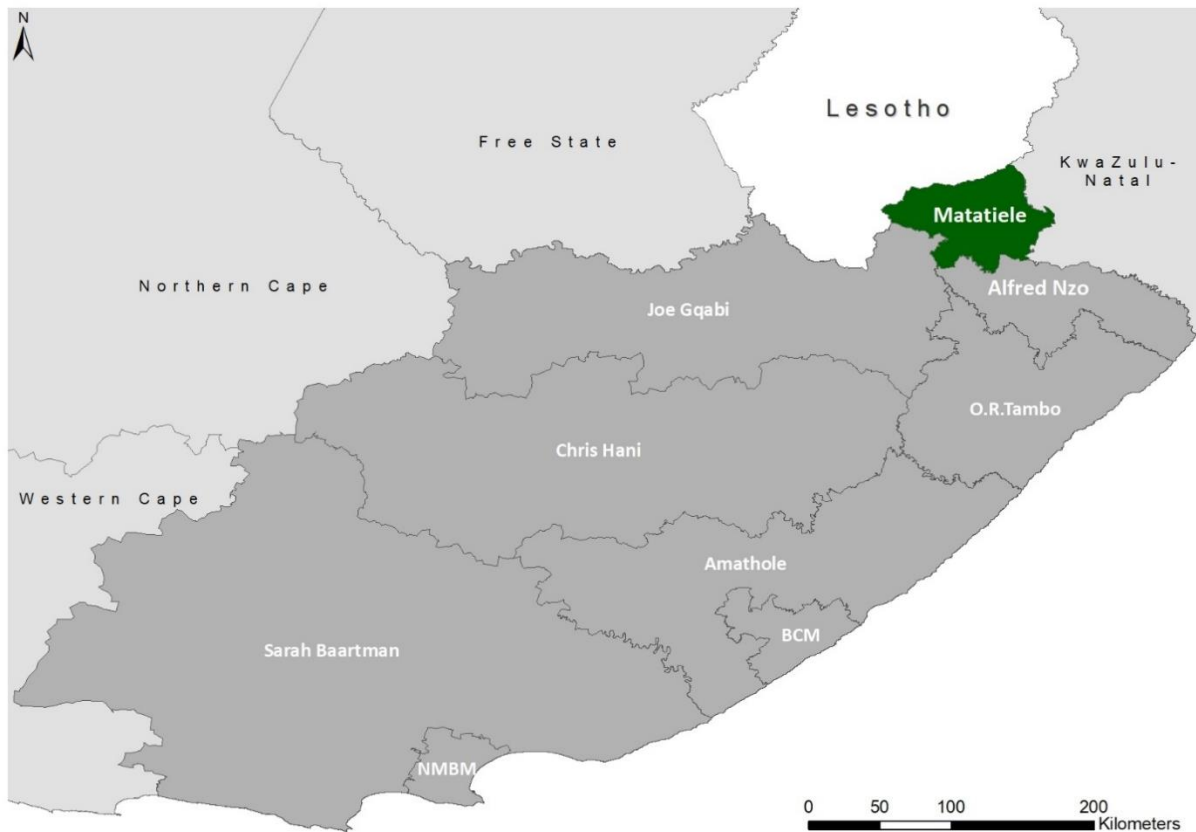
Matatiele Municipality is the largest municipality in the district covering an area of approximately 4 352 km², whereas the second largest municipality Umzimvubu in the district covers an area of 2 506 km². Alfred Nzo District Municipality covers an area of 6 858 km². Thus, Matatiele LM constitutes 63.5% of the district's total land mass.

Some of Matatiele LM's notable physical characteristics are:

- A steep, mountainous terrain, many valleys, and a number of open spaces,
- Poor road infrastructure and many gravel roads, and many foot paths, especially in the rural parts of the area,
- Its predominantly rural nature,
- Large tracts of agricultural land in the rural areas are under-utilised. Most of it is communal land – meaning that it is privately owned.
- Rivers are among the most significant natural sources of water.

The map below depicts the location of the Matatiele LM in the broader Eastern Cape provincial context.

Map 2.1: Locality Map of Matatiele Municipality



Source: (Urban-Econ GIS Unit, 2018)

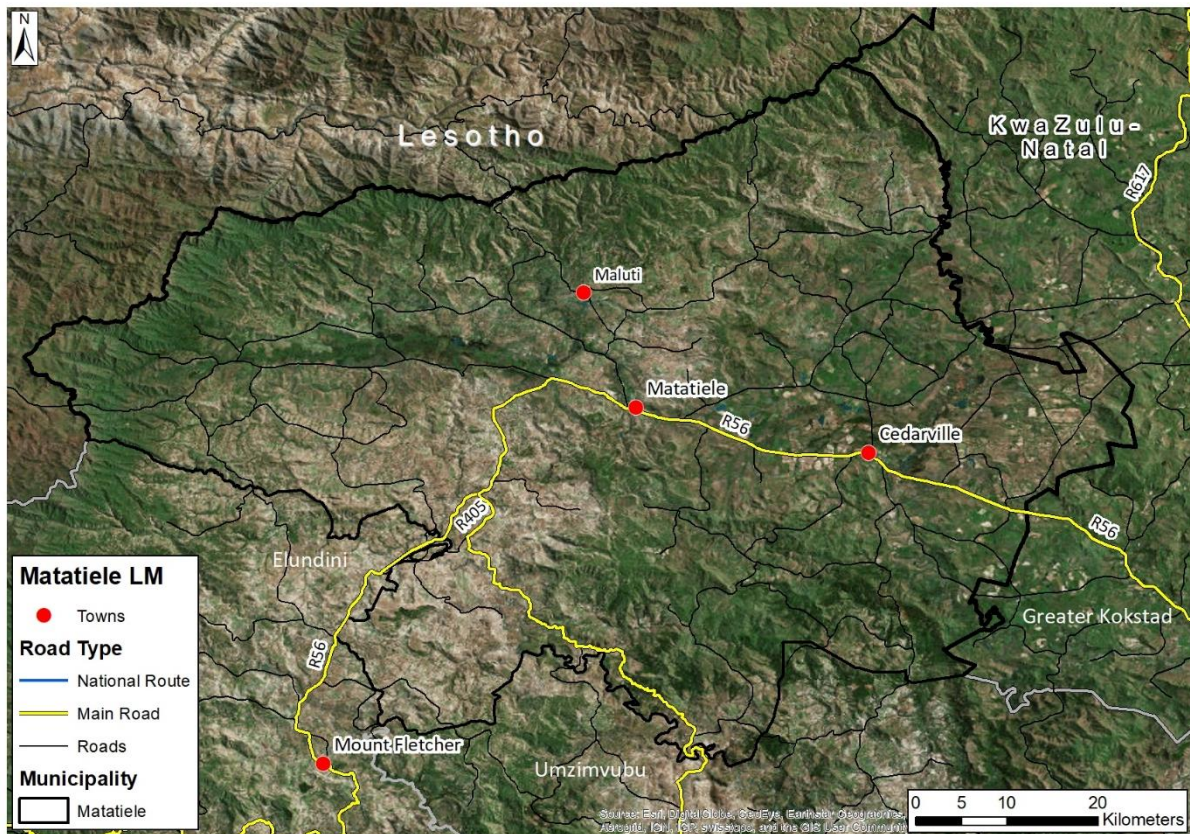
2.2.2 Roads and Regional Access

The main regional road in the municipality is the R56 road which crosses through the municipality in an east-west direction. The road links Matatiele with Kokstad about 70 kilometres east of Matatiele town and Mount Fletcher situated 65 kilometres south west of Matatiele. The R56 road provides access between the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces.

The R56 is the main road in Matatiele, stretches across the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces. It serves as the primary corridor in the region. Mount Frere and Mount Ayliff, which are the main towns of Umzimvubu Local Municipality, can be reached by travelling eastwards along this road and joining the N2 South Bound in Kokstad. Secondary to the N2, R56 serves as the main link between the Eastern Cape Province and KwaZulu-Natal Province. It was identified in the Provincial Spatial Development Plan (PSDP) - Eastern Cape as one of the Strategic Transport Routes. R56 is a multi-sectorial corridor as it facilitates access to agricultural zones in the Cedarville-Matatiele Area, tourism zones in the Ongeluksnek area and commerce and industry in Matatiele. It forms the basis for a road system that connects different parts of the municipal area (MLM, 2014a); (MLM IDP, 2018a)

The municipality comprises of three urban centres, namely, Matatiele town, Cedarville and Maluti. Map 1.2 below shows the locations of the three towns and the roads which connect Matatiele to the broader region.

Map 2.2.3: Major Towns within Matatiele and Roads leading to Matatiele Municipality



Source: (Urban-Econ GIS Unit, 2018)

The town of Matatiele, is the main commercial nodes within MLM, situated at the foothills of the Drakensberg, at an altitude of 1 466 metres above sea level. The town is located at the junction of the Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and southern Lesotho. It has a valley that runs from east to west, known as the Cedarville Flats. It is dissected by the R56, which is a primary movement corridor.

SWOT ANALYSIS- PER KPA

This section gives and analysis of the SWOT for the municipality, per KPA.

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Strengths

- Ability to manage our large protected areas
- Ability to provide public services to communities
- Licenced landfill site
- Regular waste collection in urban areas
- Traffic management systems
- Available plant and machinery
- *Good working relations with external government departments*

Weaknesses

- Shortage of financial resources
- Ageing infrastructure
- Limited access to adequate Services in rural wards due to range and insufficient densities
- Lack of emergency response equipment for disaster and emergency services
- Dependency on consultants
- Lengthy timelines on SCM Processes
- Limited social facilities in rural areas
- Limited access to building materials and supplies sourced locally
- Limited access to quality and updated data

<u>Opportunities</u>	<u>Threats</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improved access to economic opportunities ▪ Good working relations with external government departments ▪ Independent recyclers ▪ Funding opportunities from national and provincial departments ▪ Skilled staff to improve service delivery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Service delivery protests and vandalism of existing infrastructure ▪ High crime rates ▪ Natural disasters (snow and flooding) ▪ Illegal immigrants ▪ Climate change ▪ Limited capacity of local service providers ▪ Vandalism of existing infrastructure. ▪ Unresolved Land Claim ▪ Sprawling settlements impede effective service delivery ▪ Illegal electricity and water connections ▪ Illegal scavengers in landfill site ▪ Sprawling settlements

MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

<u>Strengths</u>	<u>Weaknesses</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Effective Financial policies, controls and systems in place ▪ Skilled and experienced finance staff ▪ Adherence to statutes and prescripts ▪ Cash flows to meet payments on daily bases. ▪ Strong municipal leadership 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inadequate revenue enhancement strategy ▪ Poor controls over monitoring of receipt of invoices ▪ Increase in of municipal vehicles accidents and fuel costs ▪ Bids award turn around has been challenging for SCM ▪ Non-compliance with SCM and Fleet policy ▪ Limited access to quality and updated data

<u>Opportunities</u>	<u>Threats</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improved monthly reporting. ▪ Skilled and capacitated personnel. ▪ Functioning audit committee and internal audit. ▪ Continually strive to keep clean audit ▪ Strive to increase own council revenue ▪ Improve on time management and adherence to procedure manuals 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Non compliance with MFMA resulting to fruitless and wasteful expenditure ▪ Delivery of inferior goods or rendering of services of poor standards ▪ Late delivery/rendering of goods or services & inflated costs ▪ In adequate funding for continued provision of FBS ▪ Increase in the municipal debt book. ▪ Increasing culture of nonpayment for services received. ▪ section 36 appointments (deviations)

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

<u>Strengths</u>	<u>Weaknesses</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Productive land for crop, grazing Pastures and afforestation. ▪ Thriving Natural environment ▪ Increased investments opportunities in LED ▪ Improved Investments in agriculture infrastructure ▪ The municipal area has great for heritage and eco-tourism. ▪ Large rural wilderness areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Limited funding to implement LED projects and programmes. ▪ Shortage of staff. ▪ Poorly maintained Tourism Infrastructure ▪ Lack of strategy for funding opportunities ▪ Under-utilised tourism resources. ▪ Shortage of skills for SMME's ▪ Limited opportunities for LED in rural areas

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Diverse cultures 	
<p><u>Opportunities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Existing tourism facilities ▪ Forestry enterprises & related jobs ▪ Available institutional support in Tourism, SMME and Agriculture and Forestry sectors ▪ Funding available to strategic departments to fund Led projects ▪ Development of entrepreneurs - mining, art craft, retail and manufacturing. ▪ Identification of Matatiele Local Municipality as the Agri-Park centre in the ANDM ▪ strong potential for the development and promotion of winter tourism, cultural tourism, eco-tourism, agricultural tourism, adventure tourism, avi-tourism 	<p><u>Threats</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Extreme / Unfavourable weather conditions ▪ Poor infrastructure – access to tourist facilities. ▪ Depletion of water resources ▪ Wild fires and drought ▪ Illegal deforestation, and mining ▪ Influx of low quality goods in the local market ▪ Livestock theft ▪ Food insecurity ▪ Poor investor confidence ▪ High unemployment rates ▪ Sprawling settlements

INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND TRANSFORMATION

<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Strengths</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Available Personnel with capacity ▪ Approved Policies and Systems ▪ Functional LLF ▪ Established and functional Corporate Systems ▪ Working Tools and IT Systems in place ▪ Available Human Capital with potential ▪ Good working relations with Traditional Leaders ▪ Good Customer Services relations 	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Weaknesses</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Work Time Management ▪ General Supervisory Skills. ▪ Adherence to the Code of Conduct. ▪ Inadequate interdepartmental cooperation (Submission of Reports and implementation of IPMS). ▪ Lack of integrated ICT systems. ▪ Skills (governance, management, operations ▪ Lack of space for call centre ▪ Inadequate funding (public participation programmes) ▪ Unstructured Public Participation Programme.
---	--

<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Opportunities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Legislative environment ▪ Labour Market ▪ Support from Traditional Leaders, SALGA, COGTA and SETAs. ▪ Political stability and Good Governance ▪ Skill Development Systems 	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Threats</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Slow pace of Job Evaluation processes. ▪ Attraction and retention of a skill at Senior Management level ▪ Changing legislations ▪ Service delivery protests ▪ Lack of shelter and ablution services at the pound ▪ Possible lawsuits (no land – current pound site)
--	---

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Strengths</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improved customer service relations ▪ Ward governance structures in place ▪ Dedicated public participation, SPU communications units. ▪ Adequate and functional administrative systems and governance structures in place. ▪ Improved working relation with other spheres of government through IGR ▪ Functional auditing, Performance systems, legal and risk management services. ▪ Good relations with traditional councils 	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Weaknesses</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Limited sources of local reliable and accurate data. ▪ Poor participation of community and stakeholders in municipal programmes ▪ Limited resources to enforce bylaws ▪ Perceived lack of transparency and accountability. ▪ Limited feedback to communities on municipal programmes ▪ Poor enforcement of bylaws
<p><u>Opportunities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improved means for community members to access information ▪ Functional website and social media plan ▪ Improved stakeholder relations ▪ Improved public awareness and education ▪ Improved communication with municipal stakeholders ▪ Dedicated programmes for community participation 	<p><u>Threats</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Poor coordination of planning programmes with other stakeholders ▪ Community protests results in instability in the community ▪ Lack of confidence in municipal services and programs ▪ Negative perceptions on government services ▪ Non adherence to bylaws

SPATIAL PLANNING (RATIONALE)

<p><u>Strengths</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Large track/parcel of undeveloped land ▪ Some technical capacity (ED&P –town planners, legal and GIS specialist) ▪ Available support from Traditional Councils - SPLUMA ▪ Available land redistribution programmes and National guiding legislation ▪ Promulgation of Town Planning Legislation and Enactment of SPLUMA ▪ Municipal Land Audit , GIS, Municipal Land management Plan 	<p><u>Weaknesses</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Inability to retain professional staff due to uncompetitive salaries and limited budget to increase the capacity ▪ No mapping and planning of rural areas (cadastral and zoning plans and maps) ▪ Limited land ownership by the municipally (only in urban areas) ▪ Inadequate localised Municipal Plans (to specific precincts / areas) ▪ Lack of planning leads to land invasion and illegal demarcation
--	--

<u>Opportunities</u>	<u>Threats</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Approved SDF, IDP and other policies / strategies as guiding spatial planning frameworks ▪ Available land for Agriculture and Tourism potential as identified on SDF and other development proposals ▪ Land redistribution programmes ▪ Available programmes within DRDLR to assist in rural planning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sparse/sprawling rural settlements (26 wards with land covering of 4352km² – expensive to develop) ▪ Delays in resolving land claims ▪ No spatial planning in rural areas. ▪ Lack of institutional support and capacity in law enforcement ▪ some planning components not addressed in some legislation e.g. Land Use Management Scheme ▪ Non adherence to bylaws ▪ Development of highly sensitive areas without prior approval

2.3 Demographic Profile

2.3.1 Population size and Distribution

According to the 2016 Community survey; Matatiele local municipality has a population size of 219 447 people, spread across 26 wards. This shows a slight increase in the population size over the last five years, since the 2011 census. A comparative demographical analysis demonstrates that Matatiele Local Municipality has the largest geographical size at 4352km² within Alfred Nzo District Municipality. The area accounts for 41% of the district's population. In terms of Population density, Matatiele local Municipality has a rather lower density (46.8 p/square kilometre) within ANDM.

Area	Area Size (Km ²)	Population Density (persons per km ²)	Population size Census 2011	Population size 2016 community survey
South Africa	1,221,037	42.4	51,770,560	55 653 654
Eastern Cape	168,966	39	6,562,053	6 996 976
Alfred Nzo DM	10,731	74.7	801,344	867,864
Matatiele Local Municipality	4,352	46.8	203,843	219,447
Umzimvubu Local Municipality	2,577	74.4	191,620	199,620
Ntabankulu Local Municipality	1,385	89.5	123,976	128,849
Mbizana Local Municipality	2,417	116.6	281,905	319,948

Table 2.3.1 Population size. Source: STATSSA, Census 2011, CS 2016

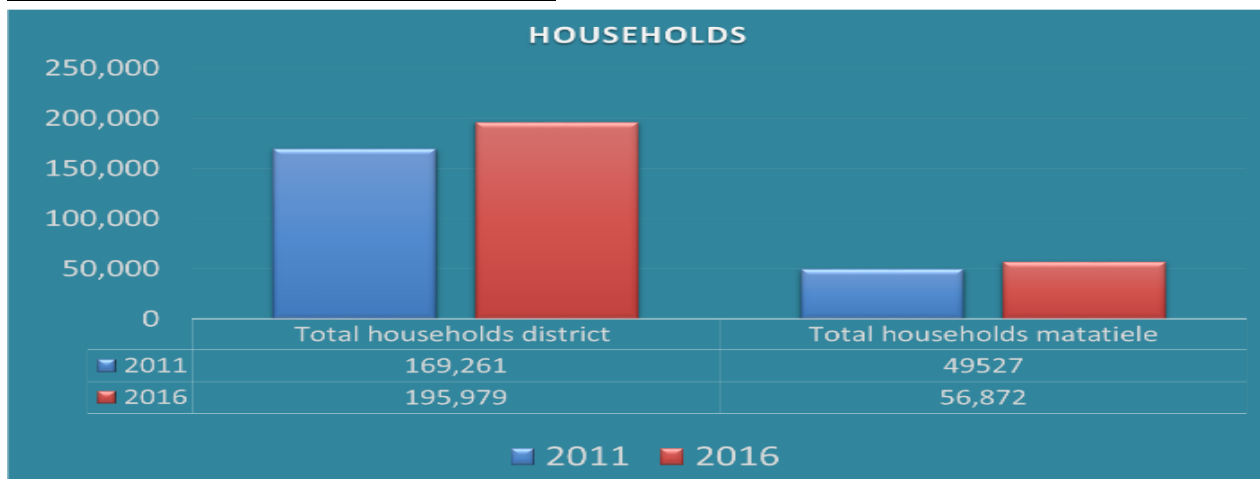
Population groups

The majority of the population is African at 98.4%, while Coloured, Indian/Asian and White population groups, constitute 1%, 0.2% and 0.4% respectively. The majority of the population is mostly residing in rural villages around the towns of Matatiele, Maluti and Cedarville.

Households

These households are distributed unevenly over 26 wards. The 2016 municipal demarcation has not affected changes in the geographical size of the municipality; however, the ward boundaries of some wards have changed, with some wards assigned new villages from other wards. Hence, the number of villages in each ward is unevenly distributed as well. The number of villages per ward also varies in size and number. The average household size is 3.9.

Figure 2.3.1: Total households; Statistics South Africa. CS 2016



2.3.2 Gender differentiation and Age distribution

54% of the population of Matatiele Local Municipality is females. There are more females than males (46%). This is not a unique case of MLM as this trend is also evident within the district, province and the country as a whole. The figure below shows the population pyramid for MLM.

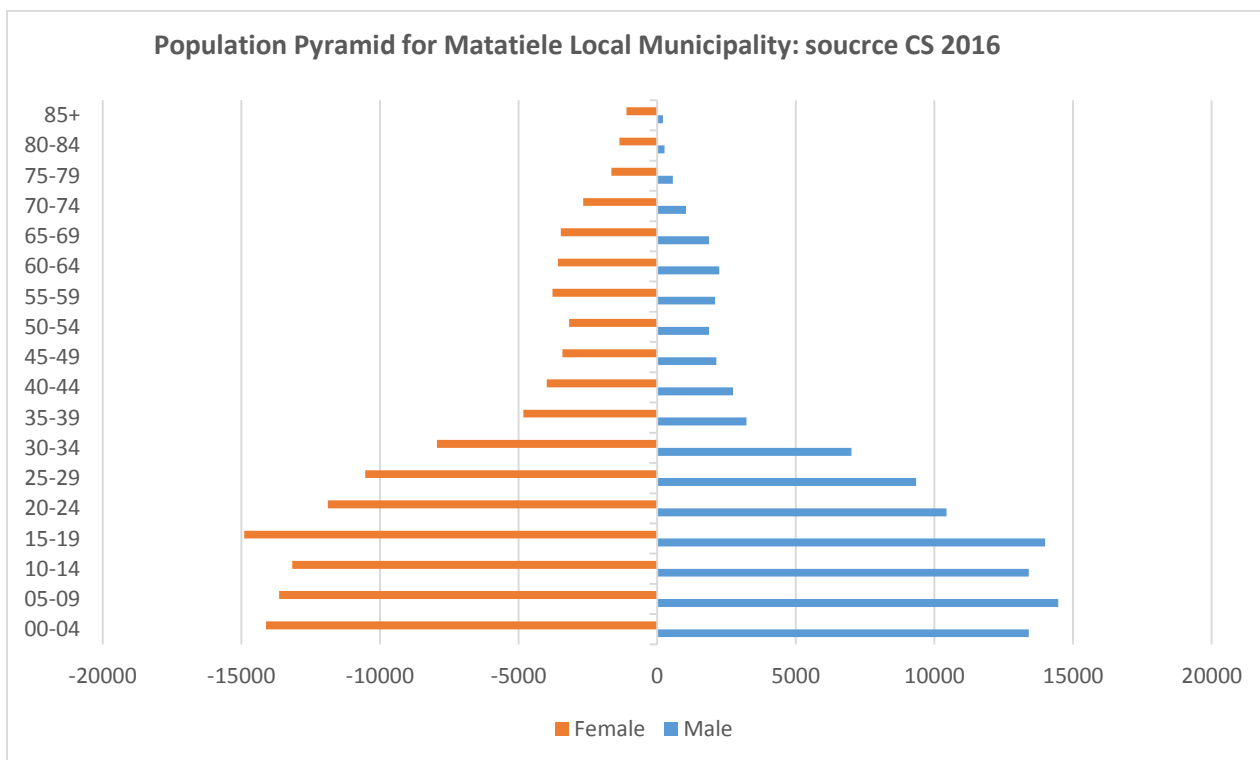


Figure 2.3.2: Population Pyramid for MLM: Statistics South Africa .CS 2016.

MLM of generally has a large youthful population. The largest part of the population falls within age of 15 – 19. The majority of these young people are still in school. Females are more across the age groups with the exception of the 05 -09 age group.

2.3.3 Youth population

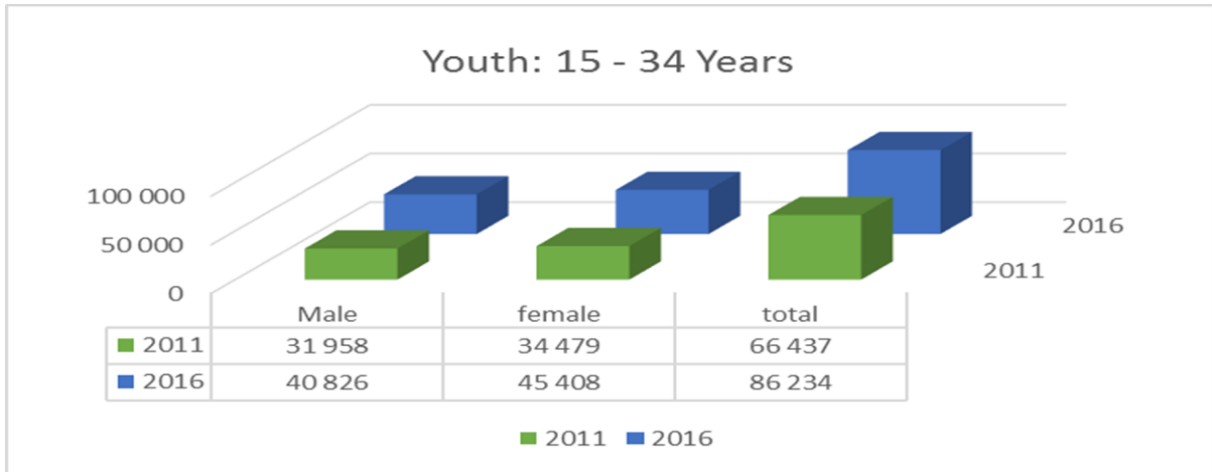
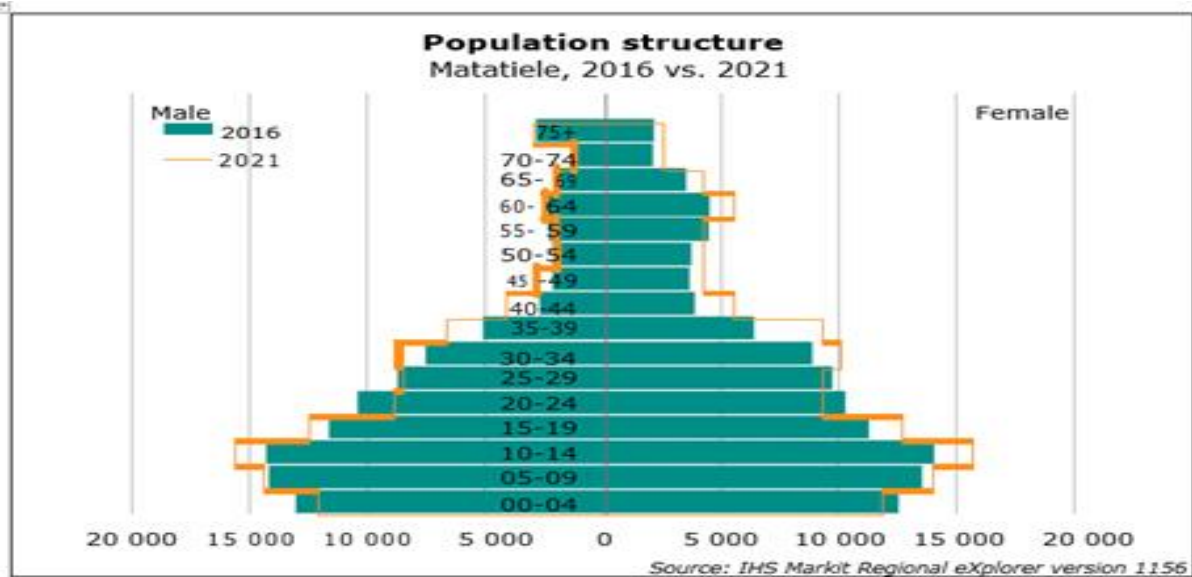


Figure 2.3.3: Youthful Population. Statistics South Africa .Census 2011and CS2016.

The majority of the population being youthful; it may be priority should be given by the Municipality, Sector Departments and other stakeholders to ensure that a large percentage of the budget is allocated to social development facilities and youth Empowerment initiatives in order to meet the needs of a youthful population and ensuring that people falling within this age acquire relevant skills. The development of skills, creation of more job opportunities is one of the key aspects of the developmental issues by the municipality in partnership with the sector departments and other stakeholders.

2.3.2 Population projections-2021

Figure: 2.3.4 POPULATION PYRAMID - MATATIELE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2016 VS. 2021 [PERCENTAGE]



The population pyramid reflects a projected change in the structure of the population from 2016 and 2021. The differences can be explained as follows:

- In 2016, there is a significantly larger share of young working age people between 20 and 34 (25.6%), compared to what is estimated in 2021 (23.7%). This age category of young working age population will decrease over time. The fertility rate in 2021 is estimated to be significantly higher compared to that experienced in 2016. The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is projected to be significant smaller (36.4%) in 2021 when compared to 2016 (37.6%).

In 2016, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounts to 13.3% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounts to 12.2% of the total male population. In 2021, the male working

age population at 11.5% does not exceed that of the female population working age population at 12.2%, although both are at a lower level compared to 2016.

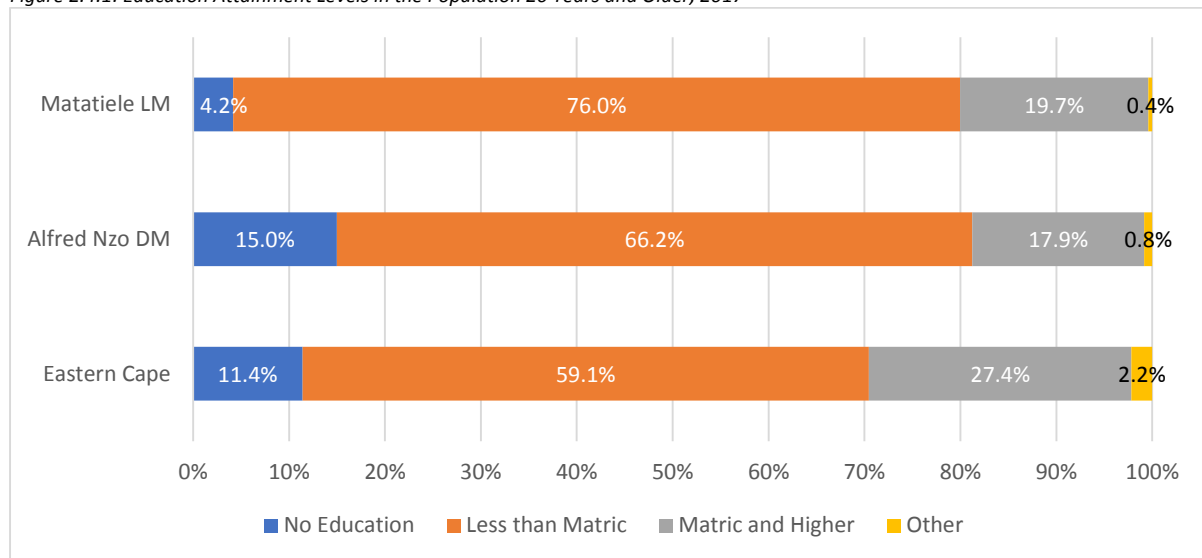
2.4. Social Profile

2.4.1 Education Profile and Literacy Levels

Education and training are important to the future socio-economic dynamics of MLM, because through improved education provision, this enables empowerment of the population of Matatiele. Education attainment is an important indicator of the environment for the development of the local economy and the human resource capacity for business establishment and employment.

One of the challenges within the municipality is the increasing number of school drop outs. This results in a large number of young people who do not complete high school.

Figure 2.4.1: Education Attainment Levels in the Population 20 Years and Older, 2017



Source: (Quantec, 2018)



Percentage working age population with Matric or higher qualifications = **22.6 %**

The proportion of the working age population that is between the age of 15 and 65 years of ages who has obtained at least a matric or higher level of education in Matatiele is 22.6%. This is higher than the district where 23.0% have achieved Matric or higher. The municipality is home to 4.2% of its population, that report having had no schooling. This is less than the provincial average of 11.4% and lower than the district average of 15.0%. The percentage of people with no education in Matatiele LM declined with 2.2 percentage points from 6.4% in 2010 to 4.2% in 2018.

The majority of learners in Matatiele are in primary and secondary school. The figure also indicates the number of learners enrolled in higher education institutions. There are however, no tertiary institutions in the municipality other than a TVET centre. Most matric graduates are required to leave the area and study in cities within the province and in other provinces. Furthermore, the small percentage of youth people enrolled in higher educational institutions could be attributed to poor financial backgrounds, in that most students after Matric do not have the financial means to further their studies.

2.4.2 Employment Profile

The Matatiele workforce was estimated to total 107 190 people in 2017, that being the population aged between 15 and 64 years old. Of this group, the labour force refers to those who are employed or unemployed and actively seeking employment. The labour force of Matatiele was estimated at 43 160 people.

The number of unemployed persons in the municipality was estimated at 15 296 in 2016. It is estimated that there are 26 800 employed persons within MLM and 16 074 unemployed people in 2017.

Table 2.4.2: Matatiele LM Labour Force Size and Growth

Indicator	2017
Labour Force	43 160
Workforce	107 190
Employed	26 800
Unemployed	16 074

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

The *Not Economically active* category is defined as persons aged 15–64 years who are neither employed nor unemployed in a given reference week. This measure accounts for persons who are discouraged work-seekers or who have chosen or been forced out of the labour market due to ill health, studies or family responsibilities. Matatiele LM’s *not economically active rate* stands as 60.0% for 2017.

The *labour force participation rate* measures the proportion of the working-age population that is either employed or unemployed. The labour force participation rate for Matatiele LM was 40.0% for 2017 which was higher than the Alfred Nzo District of 32.7% but less than Eastern Cape’s labour force participation rate of 48.0%.

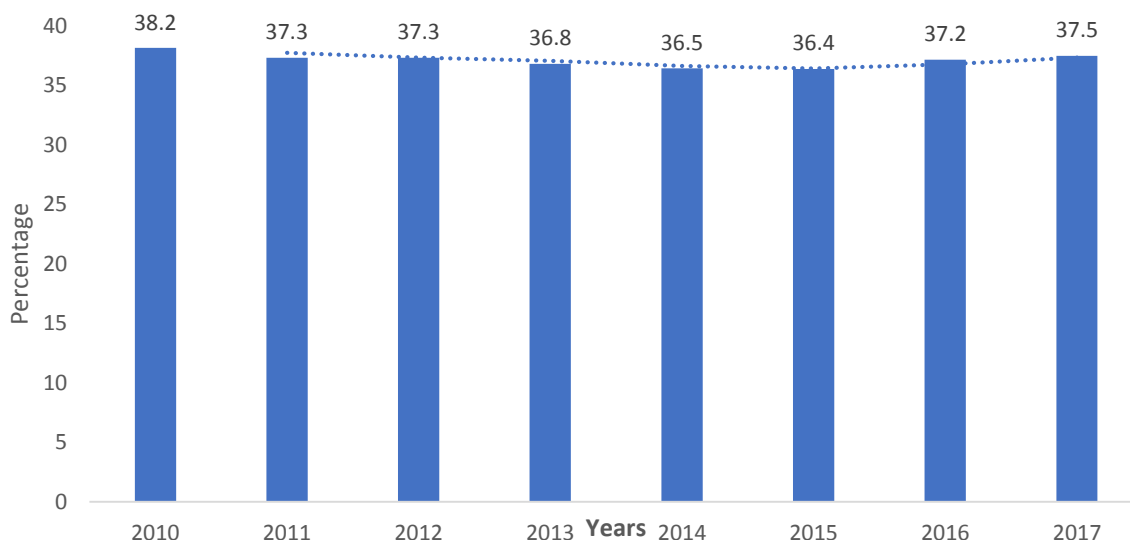
Table 2.4.3: Matatiele LM Employment Profile, 2017

Indicator	Eastern Cape	Alfred Nzo DM	Matatiele LM
Labour Force Participation Rate	48.0%	32.7%	40.0%
Formal Employment Rate	72.7%	68.2%	64.9%
Informal Employment Rate	27.3%	31.8%	35.1%
Unemployment Rate	34.3%	43.6%	37.5%
Not Economically Active Rate	52.1%	67.3%	60.0%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

The municipality experienced a slight variation in unemployment rate between 2010 and 2017 as shown in the graph below. With unemployment rate declining from 38.2% in 2010 to 37.5% in 2017. This implies 0.7 percentage point decrease meaning a slight increase in employment was experienced.

Figure 2.4.4: Unemployment Trend in Matatiele Municipality, 2010-2017(%)



Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Youth unemployment of those aged 15-34 years old as per the South African government's definition of youth, then 65.5% of this age group are unemployed. This is higher than the Eastern Cape average at 62.8% and below the District's average at 66.7% respectively, but still a significantly high number. With unemployment in this age group so high, it is not surprising that youth unemployment has been identified as one of the most serious issues facing the South African economy. In addition, research has shown that young people who cannot find gainful employment between the ages of 15-34 years old, will struggle to find employment for the rest of their life and hence will be locked out of the labour market entirely.



Youth unemployment in Matatiele LM is 65.5% for those aged between 15-34 years.

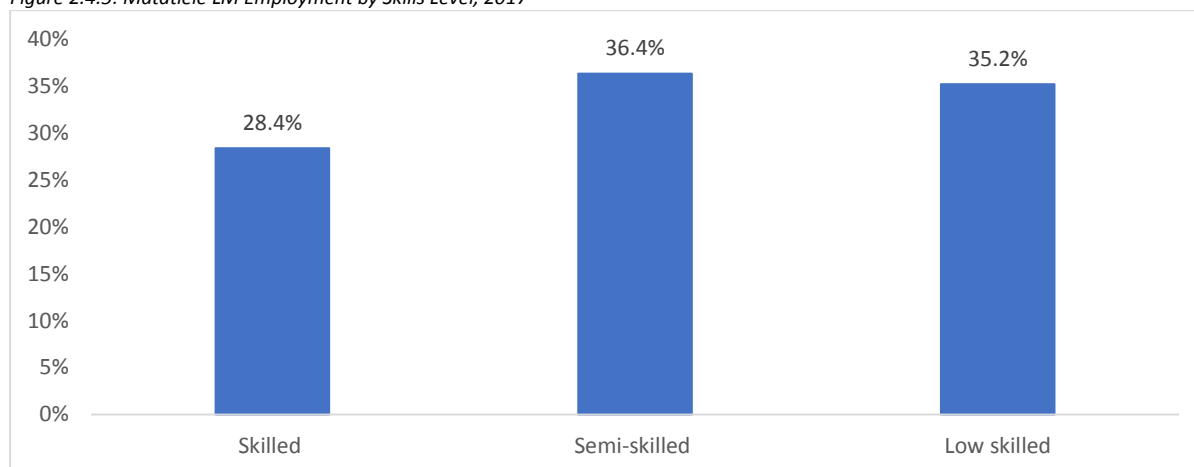
Table 2.4.4: Youth Unemployment, 2017

	Eastern Cape	Alfred Nzo DM	Matatiele LM
Youth Unemployment Rate (15-34 years old)	62.8%	66.7%	65.5%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Formal employment which represents the percentage of persons employed in formal sector as a proportion of the Matatiele workforce was 17 398 people or 64.9% of total employment in 2017. Whereas, the informal sector employment was estimated at 9 402 people representing 35.1% of total employment.

Figure 2.4.5: Matatiele LM Employment by Skills Level, 2017



Source: (Quantec, 2018)

As shown in the graph above, with regards to formal employment, skilled employment makes up 28.4% of employment in Matatiele LM. Semi-skilled occupations constitute a substantial proportion of employment in the municipality at 36.4%. Whilst low skilled employment makes up 35.2%. Skills development and job creation is one of the key aspects of the development of the municipality in partnership with the sector departments and other stakeholders.

2.4.3 Employment by Sector

The largest contributing sector in terms of total employment in Matatiele LM, is the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector accounting for 28.0% (or 7 508 people) of the total employment. This is followed by community, social and personal services contributing 26.5% or (7 106 people) to the total employment, general government employing 4 784 people or contributing 17.9% to the total employment. The contribution per sector to the national, district, and municipal total employment is shown in the table below.

Table 2.4.6: Total Employment per Sector, 2017

Industry	EC	Alfred Nzo DM	Share	Matatiele LM	
				Growth 2016-2017	Growth CAGR (2010-2017)
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	8,3%	4,6%	5,7%	-1,9%	3,5%
Mining and quarrying	0,2%	0,5%	0,4%	1,0%	1,0%
Manufacturing	8,3%	2,2%	2,8%	5,8%	0,6%
Electricity, gas and water	0,3%	0,2%	0,3%	2,3%	4,2%
Construction	5,7%	7,3%	8,0%	3,5%	7,2%
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	23,5%	24,5%	28,0%	7,6%	2,0%
Transport, storage and communication	3,6%	3,0%	2,7%	4,5%	3,1%
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	12,2%	9,1%	7,7%	3,3%	2,4%
General government	17,0%	21,2%	17,9%	-2,8%	1,7%
Community, social and personal services	20,9%	27,4%	26,5%	5,6%	3,2%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

The sector which employs the least number of people is the electricity, gas and water, it employs only 88 people. However, the construction sector experienced the highest growth in total employment between 2010 and 2017 of 7.2% per annum. Whereas, the least growth in total employment per year was in the manufacturing sector with growth of 0.6% during the same period.

2.4.4 Formal Employment

There are approximately 26 800 people employed in the formal and informal sector in Matatiele LM. Where, 13 997 people are employed formally in Matatiele LM. Hence, formal employment accounts for 52.2% of total employment in the municipality.

Formal employment is categorised into skilled, semi-skilled, and unskilled employment. Skilled people employed in the municipality are approximately 4 974 people (or 28.4%) of the Matatiele LM formal employment. Semi-skilled people amount to 6 328 (or 36.4%) of the Matatiele LM formal employment, whilst unskilled workers account for 35.2% (6 127 people) of the Matatiele LM formal employment. Skills development training is crucial in the municipality for the unskilled and semi-skilled workers to enhance their market competitiveness.

The Municipality experienced CAGR of 3.2% of total formal employment between 2010 and 2017. This was higher than the district growth of 3.0%, provincial growth of 2.1%, and national growth (2.2%) during the same period. The municipal, district, provincial, and national growth rates between 2010 and 2017 are shown in the table below.

Table 2.4.7: Formal Employment CAGR Growth 2010-2017

Growth CAGR (2010-2017)	Alfred Nzo			Matatiele LM
	SA	EC	DM	
Skilled	2,8%	2,3%	3,2%	3,2%
Semi-skilled	2,0%	2,1%	3,2%	3,4%
Low skilled	1,9%	1,9%	2,5%	2,9%
Total	2,2%	2,1%	3,0%	3,2%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

The highest CAGR of 3.4% of formal employment was experienced by semi-skilled employees between 2010 to 2017.

Informal Employment

Matatiele's LM Informal sector employs 9 402 people. This is equivalent to 42.3% of the Matatiele LM total employment. Matatiele LM experienced growth in the informal sector employment of 1.9% between 2010 and 2017 from 8 217 people to 9 402 people.

Table 2.4.8: Informal Employment CAGR Growth 2010-2017

Year and Growth	SA	EC	Alfred Nzo DM	Matatiele LM
2010	3 731 674	305 216	21 041	8 217
2017	4 039 244	332 865	23 948	9 402
Growth CAGR (2010-2017)	1,1%	1,2%	1,9%	1,9%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

The largest contributor to informal employment is the wholesale, retail, and trade sector which contributes 48.0% to the total informal sector employment. This is followed by the community, social and personal services sector which contributes 22.2% to informal employment and the construction sector with 10.8% of informal employment. The least contributing sector to informal employment is the mining and quarrying sector (0.1%). The contribution per sector to informal employment is shown in the table below.

Table 2.4.9: Informal Employment per sector

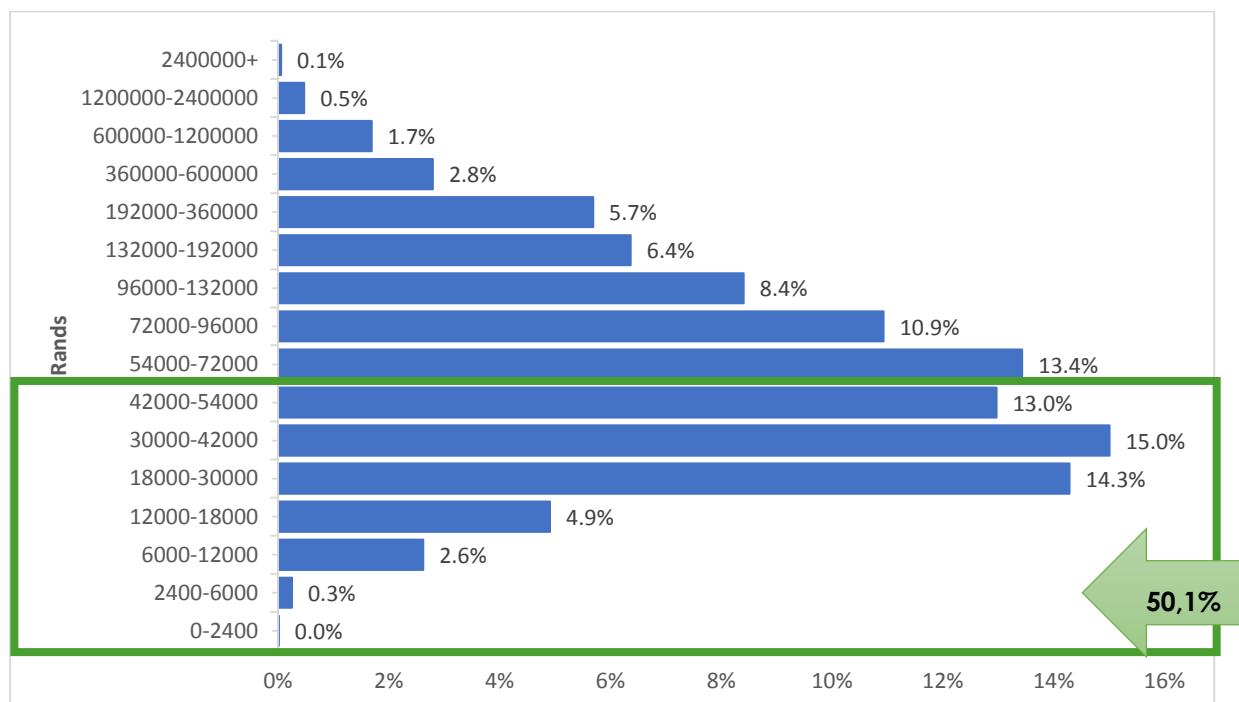
Industry	Number	Share	Growth CAGR (2010-2017)
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	380	4,0%	2,2%
Mining and quarrying	8	0,1%	0,0%
Manufacturing	388	4,1%	0,0%
Electricity, gas and water	15	0,2%	4,5%
Construction	1 011	10,8%	6,8%
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	4 511	48,0%	1,2%
Transport, storage and communication	369	3,9%	2,3%
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	633	6,7%	0,9%
Community, social and personal services	2 087	22,2%	2,2%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

2.4.5 Household Income

Monthly household income indicates the average monetary income of households in a particular region. The graph below shows the household annual income distribution in Matatiele LM.

Figure 2.4.10: Matatiele LM Annual Household Income Distribution (Rands), 2016



Source: (IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1156 in Matatiele SERO, 2017)

The municipality has high levels of unemployment and unequal distribution of income. Approximately 22.1% of the households in Matatiele LM, earn an income of less than R30 000 per year. Which implies an average monthly income is very low of less than R2 000. Whilst, 36.9% of the Alfred Nzo population and 27.4% of the provincial population earn an income of less than R30 000 per year. Whereas, half of (50.1%) of the households in the municipality, earn an income between R42 000- R54 000 per year. Which implies an average monthly income of approximately R4 000. This income is slightly above the National Minimum Wage Bill in South Africa of R3 500/month. As a result, Matatiele LM has approximately 58 786 beneficiaries, who depend on monthly grants. It is estimated that SASSA pay outs in the municipality amount to R60 330 723 monthly to these beneficiaries (IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1156 in Matatiele SERO, 2017).

Monthly household income has a great impact on the ability of the community to provide for the basic needs of the household such as food, shelter, education and access to transport. The low monthly income affects the local domestic trade and businesses negatively as households will not be able to afford any commodities and services available in the local municipality. Income however is only one aspect of poverty; the lack of accumulated assets or savings are other aspects that refer to the level of wealth in communities.

2.4.5 Indigent Support

The Municipality has an Indigent support policy and an indigent register with 12100 households registered. The register is updated as and when new people need to be captured on an annual basis. Currently the indigent support is in the form of free basic electricity, non-grid energy, and alternative energy and refuses removal. The District municipality provides Indigent household provides 6 kilo litres of water per Household.

The table below indicates the budget allocated for the provision of free basic services over the past 3-years.

DESCRIPTION	AUDITED 2017/18	PRE AUDIT 2018/19	BUDGET 2019/20
FREE BASIC SERVICES	R10,103,870	R9,500,000	R26,094,340
TOTAL	R10,103,870	R9,500,000	R26,094,340

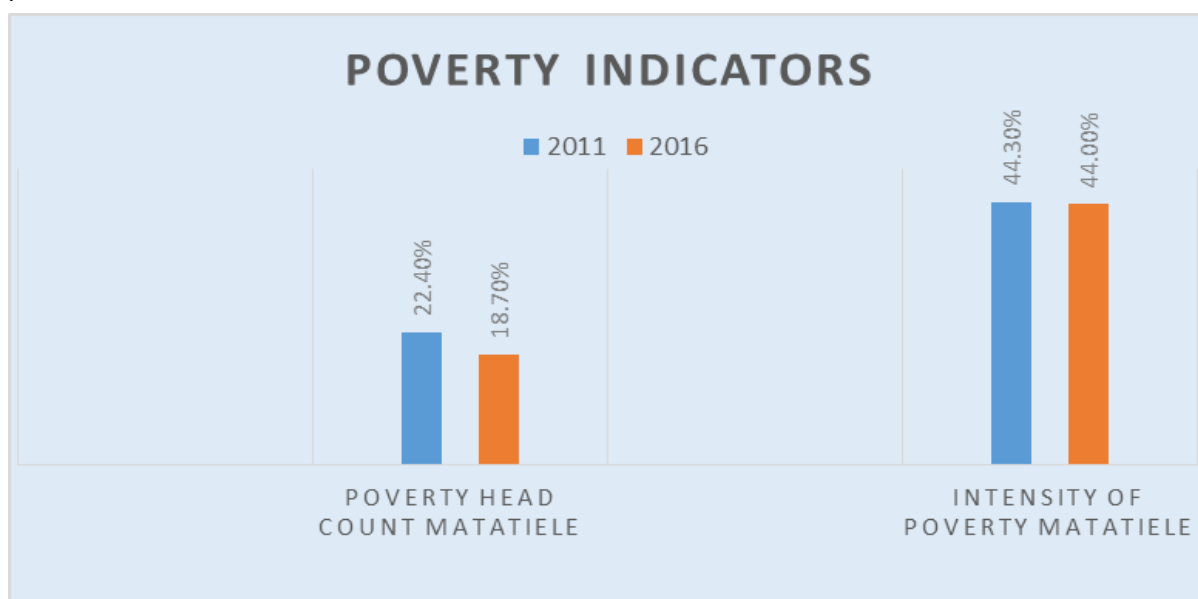
An analysis of three (3) financial years indicates that the number indigent households increases each year. This also increases the budget allocation to provide the services. Since 2017, the budget for free basic services has increased. In the 2019/20 financial year, the municipality will be providing gas as an alternative form of energy in households who do not have electricity. Municipal planning recognizes the need to focus strongly on poverty alleviation mechanisms as well as job creation, as well encouraging young people to create opportunities for themselves.

Applications for indigent subsidy are distributed before the start of the financial year with the aim of updating the register. The application period is not closed in a specific period and as a result the indigent register is updated as and when there are new applications that have been approved.

Indigent steering committee is not yet formulated. Indigent status and challenges thereof are reported on a monthly basis to management team. Updated registers are sent to ANDM for inclusion in the district registers. The registers are also sent as and when required by the district municipality. There are challenges faced by the municipality in the provision of indigent support services; these include amongst others; Application forms incorrectly filled by applicants; Service providers claiming for beneficiaries not in the approved indigent register

2.4.6 Poverty Levels and Indicators

The number of people in poverty is the number of people living in households that have an income less than the poverty income, i.e. the minimum income required to sustain a household according to the particular household size. Since poverty is multidimensional, thus having many factors that contribute to a poor person’s experience of deprivation such as poor health, lack of education, in adequate living standard, lack of income, disempowerment amongst others. Therefore, the global Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI) is used to measure acute poverty, looking at the three dimensions of poverty i.e Health, Education and Living Standards



Poverty indicators: Statistics South Africa .CS 2016.

2.4.7 Health Indicators

The following are the health indicators for the municipality

Indicator	Rate (Per 1000 Live Births)	Ratio (Per 100 000 Live Births)
Under 5 mortality rates (2015-16)	13.1	n/a
Infant mortality rate (0-1, 2015 -16)	14.0	n/a
Maternal mortality in facility ratio	n/a	129.9

Health indicators; Department of Health, DHIS.

The indicators above are annualised. For the year 2013-14, the table indicates that 14 .0 (per 1000 live births) of the children died by the age of 1. The following have been identified as the common causes of Under 5 mortality: Diarrhoea 6.7%, Pneumonia 10.1% and Severe/ acute malnutrition 24.5%.

2.4.8 HIV/AIDS estimates

The HIV+ estimates are calculated by using the prevalence rates from the HIV/AIDS model built by the Actuarial Society of Southern Africa (ASSA-2008). These rates are used as base rates on a provincial level. IHS slightly adjusted the provincial ASSA-2008 data to more accurately reflect the national HIV Prevalence rate per population group as used in the national demographic models. The ASSA model in turn uses the prevalence rates from various primary data sets, in particular the HIV/AIDS survey.

Conducted by the Department of Health and the Antenatal clinic surveys. Their rates are further adjusted for over-reporting and then smoothed.

NUMBER OF HIV+ PEOPLE - MATATIELE, ALFRED NZO, EASTERN CAPE AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2006-2016[NUMBER AND PERCENTAGE]

	Matatiele	Alfred Nzo	Eastern Cape	National Total	Matatiele as %	Matatiele	Matatiele
					of district municipality	as % of province	as % of national
2006	17,400	72,000	622,000	5,320,000	24.2%	2.8%	0.33%
2007	17,400	72,000	626,000	5,370,000	24.2%	2.8%	0.33%
2008	18,400	74,100	631,000	5,400,000	24.8%	2.9%	0.34%
2009	18,900	75,500	643,000	5,480,000	25.0%	2.9%	0.34%
2010	19,900	77,900	660,000	5,590,000	25.6%	3.0%	0.36%
2011	19,700	78,000	676,000	5,680,000	25.3%	2.9%	0.35%
2012	19,900	78,600	691,000	5,760,000	25.3%	2.9%	0.35%
2013	19,800	79,700	712,000	5,880,000	24.8%	2.8%	0.34%
2014	20,500	82,200	736,000	6,010,000	24.9%	2.8%	0.34%
2015	21,100	84,600	760,000	6,130,000	25.0%	2.8%	0.34%
2016	21,800	87,200	786,000	6,280,000	25.0%	2.8%	0.35%
Average Annual growth							
2006-2016	2.26%	1.93%	2.37%	1.67%			

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1156

In 2016, 21 800 people in the Matatiele Local Municipality were infected with HIV. This reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 2.26% since 2006, and in 2016 represented 10.05% of the local municipality's total population. Alfred Nzo District Municipality had an average annual growth rate of 1.93% from 2006 to 2016 in the number of people infected with HIV, which is lower than that of the Matatiele Local Municipality. The number of infections in Eastern Cape Province increased from 622, 000 in 2006 to 786,000 in 2016. When looking at South Africa as a whole it can be seen that the number of people that are infected increased from 2006 to 2016 with an average annual growth rate of 1.67%.

2.4.9 Crime and Policing.

Within the municipal area, there are currently 6 police stations, serving the communities of the area. Crime has the potential to impact negatively on the local economic development of the municipal area. When analysing the crime statistics within the municipality; stock theft, Rape and murders are among the top crimes listed for 2018. Commercial crimes, driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, burglary at residential premises, common assault, and murders are the most prevalent crimes in the area. Although the figures are lower, it is still a concern and may have unfavourable results.

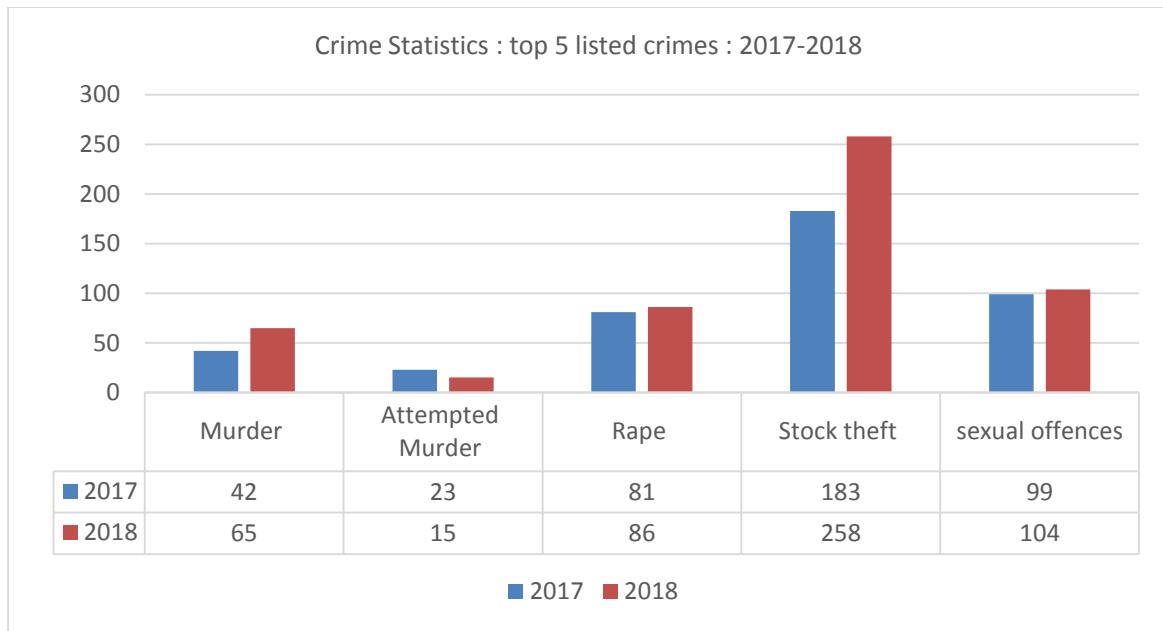


Figure: 2.4.12 Crime statistics. Crime Stats SA.

The table above indicates that in the 2017; across the precinct reflected; community-reported serious crime, Burglary at residential premises and stock theft are the top 3 crimes within Matatiele local municipality.

2.4.10 Access to information.

Access to information is important, not only to improve public participation but also to keep communities informed about services provided in their communities. There are various methods and tools used to share information. These provide access to information to the relevant people. The 2016 community survey provides information on some of the information tools widely used within Matatiele local municipality that about 93% of the population have access to cell phone; and approximately 58% of the population have access to TV's and Radio. Generally, Internet access seems to be a challenge within the area, especially in schools where only able 1.4% of the people have access to the internet.

The statistics above helps to identify which methods can be best used to effectively access information across the municipality.

2.4.11 Community facilities

- The municipality currently has forty-two (42) community halls distributed within the area. The condition of the majority of these facilities is fair.
- There are five post offices within the municipality, which are located in Maluti, Matatiele, Mvenyane, Lunda and Mzongwana. Post boxes are also available in Matatiele and Cedarville towns. There is a need for more post offices, especially in the rural areas.
- There are currently 19 clinics, 2 mobile clinics and 2 hospitals (Taylor bequest Hospital and Khotsong TB Hospital) within the municipality. These two (2) hospitals are both located in Matatiele town. There is also a private hospital (Matatiele Private Hospital). The primary health centres facing a number of challenges namely, need for professional nurses and vehicles and unfilled and unfunded posts.
- There are currently 6 police stations serving the communities. There is a need for satellite police stations in areas which are far from the existing police stations.
- There are five (5) libraries in MLM and one mobile library at Mango Village without electricity. These functional libraries are located in the Matatiele town, Cedarville, Mvenyane, Maluti and one in ward 11. Mobile libraries are also needed to reach the remote areas.

- There are Home Affairs offices located at the Maluti and Matatiele towns. These serve the entire communities within the municipality. Accessibility to these services, especially for people in rural areas, is very poor.
- There are magistrate courts located at the Maluti and Matatiele towns. The two serve the communities within the municipal area. There is a need for mobile services of magistrate courts in selected rural settlements to serve the rural communities.
- The municipality has one (1) waste disposal site. This site is located in Matatiele and has the capacity to accommodate all the waste from the urban areas for at least the next 15 years.
- There are four (4) Children's Homes; 3 located in ward 19 (Siyakhula Boys Shelter, Child welfare S.A, Cross - roads children's Home) and another in Maluti (Maluti Place of Safety).
- Apart from a TVET college (Ingwe) in Maluti, there are no other tertiary institutions in the area. There is need for provision of tertiary institution in the municipal area.
- There are currently 30 High schools. In total there are 74 primary schools and 116 combined schools.
- There are currently 52 preschools /crèches. On average, each ward has at least two (2) preschools. Some preschools are part of the school in other wards. There are also eight (08) AET Centres and twenty (20) ECD Centres. There are some structures that need renovations, such as supplies and learning materials. The majority of the structures don't have electricity and also access to water is limited.
- There are three (3) formal sport fields with seat stands in Matatiele and Cedarville towns. There are also playing fields in rural areas. There is a need for a sport complex in Matatiele (town) to cater for a variety of sporting codes as well as indoor games. The IDP Community Outreach revealed a greater need for multipurpose centres and sports fields in most wards.
- There is one (1) community swimming pool located in Matatiele town. It is the only community swimming pool in the municipal area. The two other towns of Maluti and Cedarville do not have community swimming pool.
- There is a SASSA office in Matatiele town, serving the entire community of MLM. There is a need to have satellite or mobile service in the rural areas as well as long queue is usually during the pension payments.
- The District Municipality is providing Disaster Management services on a large scale within the MLM. The MLM provides immediate disaster relief, and supports other initiatives throughout the local municipal area. The following are some of the frequently occurring disasters in the municipal area: wild fires, floods, heavy snow disasters and heavy storms and tornados.
- Municipal cemeteries in three towns satisfy the existing service demand but there is urgent need to expand current capacity and ensure that all communities have access to adequate burial facilities. Almost all the rural settlements in the study area have cemeteries of various sizes, shapes and capacities. These rural cemeteries are informally managed by the local community

2.5 Ward Needs and Priorities

Matatiele local municipality embarked on the IDP-CBP outreach; which is a consultative and participatory process in on developing the IDP review for the year 2019/20. This session was conducted in the form of ward meetings, which took place from the 19-22 November 2018 across the twenty-six (26) in the municipality.

The purpose of the IDP Community Outreach is to:

Give the progress report on current community projects and programmes within the wards of the municipality.

Confirmation of needs and priorities for each ward (as captured on the current Ward Based Plans).

2.5.1 PART A: WARD NEEDS:

This section details ward needs as confirmed during the Outreach. The needs presented during the outreach were as per the ward based plans. Community members made changes to some needs; some were removed as they have been achieved. In some ward the additional needs were captured.

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Maluti	Removal of waste in business sites, waste removal (provide waste bags or bins), Creation of jobs opportunities, addition of water meter boxes. Funding of Cooperatives. title deeds for properties	Confirmed
Skiti	New access road, Access Road maintenance, Removal of people occupying land illegally, Apollo Lights.	Add –access to clean water.
Tholang	Access roads need maintenance ,Additional water taps, Community hall, Electricity Infills, access road maintenance, controlling of flooding water	Confirmed
Motsekuoa	Need access roads and maintaining of existing ones	Confirmed
WARD 02		
Rockville	Electricity ,Water, Drainage pipes in the area to prevent flooding, Dipping tank ,preschool, sanitation, access road (tsenyane-Rockville), Dipping tank, pre-school, sports field	Confirmed
-Katlehong	Electricity, Water, Access Road to Katlehong, Access road to the grave site, RDP Houses, access road (maralakeng to katlehong), RDP Houses, sanitation	Confirmed
Maritseng	Community hall, Electricity infills, Moreneng preschool to be revived, pre-school, water, access road and sport field	Confirmed
Mapateng	Access road from Golden to be maintained, bridge is in a bad condition, Water, toilets infills, sports field, Community hall, Mobile clinic, access road (meriting to Rammatli), electricity infills, poultry project funding, street lights, mapateng dam fencing, Apollo lights	Add – smart metres Solar delivered but not yet installed
Nkululekweni	Electricity, Water, Access road re-gravelling, Fencing of grave sites, RDP Houses, sports field, pre-school, Sanitation renovation, Old age home, Poultry project funding.	toilets
Malubelube	Maintainance of Malubelube access road; ngaphezulu, RDP Houses, Community hall, pre-school maintenance, access road from the T-Road maintenance, Electricity infills, Carpentry project funding, toilets, Sports field, renovation of vegetable project.	Confirmed

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Hardenberg	Bridge to grave site, Fencing of grave site in Hardenberg, electricity infills, Bridge to Grave yard, sports field, water extension, fencing of a graveyard, Youth development, Toilet infills, access road maintenance, (Kwadada to Maralakeng)	Confirmed
WARD 03		
MASAKALA	Water Tanks Maintenance, Dams in grazing land, fencing of grazing land, plantation, bridge, sports field ,Toilets, controlling of flooding water, Apollo lights, library, Access Roads to Community fields, Electricity infills, Renovation of houses affected by disaster.	Confirmed
KHOHLONG	Water Tanks Maintenance, Electricity, Water Taps, (masimini), Access Road Masakala to Khohlong, Pre-School, and Donga Erosion Revitalisation.	Confirmed
MDENI	Pre-School, RDP house, Access Road from Masaka to Mdeni(bridge), Community Hall	Add-Water taps
TSEPISONG	Sport Field, Pre-School, Access Road(bridge),Apollo Lights, Electrified Community Hall, Gravelling of Access Road(Khanya-Tsepisong)	Add-Gravelling of access road(Khanya-Tsepisong)
HEBRON	Water taps, new Boreholes and Boreholes Maintenance, electricity, Maintenance of T-Road(masakala to Hilbron), RDP Houses, access road(Bridge Mdeni-helbron),Pre-school, electric pum, sports field, renovate Toilet, toilet infills, Police station.	Confirmed
MADIMONG	Access road, Toilet infills, bridge (mong-Prospect), Scholar transport, RDP Houses, Pre-school, clinic, coops funding support, Police Protection, Electrify Community Hall.	Confirmed
DIKGUTLOANENG	Access Road Maintenance, Boreholes (water purification) RDP house, Toilets, Access road (maqhinebeng to mangolong), Dams in grazing Land, community hall, Controlling of illegal water connection, Apollo lights.	Confirmed
WARD 04		
Zazingeni	Water, sanitation, pre-school maintenance, Access road (setakaneng-tsitsong), Access Road (mazini to free state)	Confirmed
Bethel	Access road, water taps maintenance, Pre-school maintenance, moyaneng access road, sports field, Electricity infills, Water pump maintenance	Confirmed
Zikhalini	Access road, water taps maintenance, RDP Houses, Police station	Maintenance of water pumps
Maphokong	Bridge (Linking Maphokong and new stance), Pre-school maintenance	Confirmed
Sehlabeng	Dipping facility, water, electricity, access road maintenance, pre-school maintenance, fire fighters	Dipping tanks
Tshitsong	Electricity, addition of water taps, access road maintenance, RDP Houses, sanitation, access road (Tshitsong to Nkasela)	Water pumps or pump stations
New Stance	Electricity, Pre-school, Access Road maintenance	Water
Tipping	Water taps maintenance, access road maintenance, Clinic, Access road (Prospect to Ditsheng), Pre-school maintenance	sanitation, Electricity Infills,

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Nkasele	Access road maintenance, water scheme maintenance	Confirmed
WARD 05		
Goxe	Electricity, Sanitation infills, needs new Water pumps, RDP Houses, Agricultural fields, Access road has sharp curves as a results buses cannot get through, Pre-school	Confirmed
Vikinduku	Electricity, Access road, Agricultural funding Activity, Sport field	Water pump station
Lubaleko	Community Hall, Electricity, RDP Houses, Access road, Mobile Clinic	Water pump station
Mnceba	Water - as the village has no water at all, Access road, Gwala Bridge, RDP Houses	Confirmed
New Village	Water – the village draws water from open polluted area, Access road, RDP Houses, Electricity infill's for those houses that were left behind	Confirmed
Cibini	RDP Houses, Solar, Soup Kitchen/Old age home, Fencing of fields, there is a shortage of staff in Mzongwana clinic (at least two more additional staff), ambulance services in the clinic, need MLM and SAPS to come up with solution with regards the Stock theft, street community taps, toilets have no sit covers	Confirmed
Mosta	Access road, pre-school (has no structure it's falling apart), Sanitation infill's, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Pamlaville	Electricity, solar, 297 in Pamlaville have no sanitation, Access road, Agricultural funding activity, RDP Houses, Water, Sport field, mobile Clinic, Siyakhula Projects need offices, access road from Cibini to Pamlaville (Public Works road)	Confirmed
WARD 06		
Dengwane	Bridge Maintenance, Sports Field, Furniture for Hospice, Access Road maintenance, Water taps maintenance, Completion of Manguzela High School, RDP Houses, Police Protection, Fencing of Pre-School	Access roads to first priority
Matsetseng	Grave Yard Fencing, Access Road Maintenance, Water, RDP Houses, Community Hall, Clinic, Park, Community Centre Facility	Confirmed
Zwelitsha	RDP Houses, Access Road Maintenance, Seeds, Community Hall, Sports Ground, Clinic, Old Age Home	Confirmed
Mahangwe	RDP Houses, water, access road maintenance	Confirmed
Polokong	Water and sanitation, access road maintenance, RDP houses, Clinic, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Taung	Water and sanitation, access road maintenance, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Botsola	Water and sanitation, RDP Houses, welding project funding, access road maintenance	Confirmed
Bhakaneni	Fencing of grave yard, Donga rehabilitation	Confirmed
Ramatli	Tarred road Tsenyane, sanitation	Confirmed

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Protea	Access road, sports ground, fencing of grave yard	Old age home
WARD 07		
Corchet	Fencing of fields, sport field, Electric water pump	Confirmed
Matewu	Pre-school, water, Maintenance of Access road, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Mafube	Access road, Job creation, sanitation, RDP Houses, Electricity Infill's, Dipping Tank	
Belford	Pre-school, Access road, Belford bridge, fencing of fields, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Le-grange	Pre-school feeding scheme, sanitation for the RDP Houses, Electricity Infill's, Clinic (the clinic is too far), water (new water pump), Pound, Access road from Crossini, stock theft issue	confirmed
Nkosana	Water, Access Road, RDP House, Clinic, nkosana Biridge and Sanitation	Confirmed
Discuur	Water, Access Road Maintenance , RDP House, Clinic and Sanitation	Confirmed
Thembalihle	Water, Access Road Maintenance, Sanitation & RDP House	Confirmed
Mafube Mission	RDP Houses, Clinic & sanitation	Confirmed
Mngeni	Water, Bridge, RDP Houses and access Road	Confirmed
Esifolweni	Water, Sanitation, RDP Houses, Clinic, Electricity and Access Road	Confirmed
Ngcwengana	Water, RDP Houses, Clinic, Electricity and Access Road	Confirmed
Hillside	Water, RDP Houses, Access Road, Clinic, Electricity	Confirmed
Manzi	Water, RDP Houses, Access Road, Electricity and Clinic, Sanitation	Confirmed
Pote	Water, RDP Houses, Sanitation, Clinic, Electricity and Access road	Confirmed
Dumisa	Water, Access Road, RDP Houses, Clinic and electricity	Confirmed
WARD 08		
Outspan	Water, Electricity, Community Hall, Access road from Barcelona Tavern, Sport field, Toilet Infills, Shearing Shed, Windmills	Add-electricity infills Add – RDP houses
Zwelitsha	RDP houses, Community Hall, Water and sanitation infills,T13 to 14 Access road ,Sports field, Old Age home, Maize production	confirmed

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Magema	Sport Field, Water and Toilets infills, RDP houses ,Old Age, Multi-purpose centre, Library, Fencing of grave yard, Renovation of crèche	Confirmed
Nchodu	All access roads, RDP Houses ,Electricity infills, Pre School, Clinic, Sport field, Sharing Shed, Grave yard fencing	Add – library, Toilets, Field fencing, High school ,Apollo lights especially bus stops.
WARD 09		
Rashule	Construction of Rashule bridge.	Confirmed
Gudlintaba	RDP Houses	Confirmed
Hlwahlweni	Access road, fencing of crop Fields	Confirmed
Tsoelike farms (Lufa)	Network connection (for mobile devises), Borehole, fencing of crop Fields, Electricity	Confirmed
Mphoshongweni	RDP Houses, Toilets, Donga rehabilitation, Fencing of crop fields,	Confirmed
Mnqayi	Mavundleni access road, foot bridge from Mavundleni to Mnqayi, water- taps	Confirmed
Matiasse	Electricity, toilets, refurbishing of Gwala bridge.	Confirmed
Manderstone	RDP Houses, construction of access road to the graveyard, generator needed for borehole	Confirmed
Arfsondering	Electricity, toilets Access road- Makopini	Confirmed
Mahangu	RDP Houses, construction of bridge	Feedlot
Mbombo	RDP House, Fencing of crop fields, Sola infill's, access road to Dresini, toilet infill's, sport Fields	Confirmed
Rashule/4ever	Multi-Purpose centre, Borehole, maintenance of Rashule access road, Preschool, fencing of crop fields, programmes for ploughing of fields Network connection (with Gudlintaba).	Piped Water, Construction of water tanks Sporting equipment and Sporting Facilities
Additional needs:	Makhoba water scheme to be upgraded with additional boreholes and taps. Construction of plantation acces road, Maintainance of NewRash access Road,	Confirmed
WARD 10		
Caba	construction of Dlodlweni access road and bridge, community hall, Toilets –Kwa Sobhuza, additional RDP houses, preschool, construction Ndzondweni access road, construction of concrete slab on access road from Nomonde to the school in Mabheleni, Dipping tanks. Electrification of Drayinin Households,	Confirmed
Sijoka	Access roads, refurbishing of Bridge on the sijoka access road that is on construction, speed humps near on the new access road, near the school. Street light along the Road, Pay point, water – electricity be used for the engine, RDP houses.	Confirmed

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Lunda	Toilets, RDP houses, Lunda access Road maintenance, Library, construction of new sport field	Electricity on the Project that makes blocks.
Magonqolweni	RDP Houses, access road and bridge to Mdanyana, electricity infills, community Hall, renovation of Preschool.	Confirmed
Hlomendlini	Water-additional Taps, construction of access road and bridge from Sqoqweni to Myendeka, toilet infills, electricity infills, community hall.	RDP houses (additional)
Slindini	RDP Houses, Scholar transport to Ntabazijongene school, preschool, refurbishing of water reservoir, network connection. Refurbishing of road and bridge to Ntabazijongene.	Electricity (additional)
WARD 11		
Lehata	Access Road (Sera), Mobile Clinic, Sport field,	confirmed
Thotaneng	Access Road, Community Hall, Sport field, Extension of new access road, water tanks need to be maintained	Toilets
Pehong	Access Road, Sport field, RDP Houses, Job creation, Access road to agricultural fields	Confirmed
Tsenola	Access road(on Progress), Community hall, New access road, sport field, Mobile Clinic	EPWP, funding for agricultural land, water, Access Road not complete
Mabua	Community hall, Poultry Project funding, Job Creation, New Access road (Phomolong), Access road (Tsenola to Mabua), Network Pole (on Progress), Irrigation system for the Mabua Project	Confirmed
Qilwane	Access Road (from Mabua to Pontsheng), water	Access road from Qilwane to Pontsheng
Motjatjane	Sanitation infills	confirmed
Phephela	Access Road needs to be Maintained (from Maqhwathini to Moreneng), Goxe needs new Access road, Community Hall, Sport field, Extension of new access road in Maqhwathini	Construction of Access Road from trustee to Moreneng
Pontsheng	Maintenance of DR via Khaola, Maintenance of community hall(needs new locks)	Confirmed
Nkonoane	Sport field, Access road to the agricultural fields, community hall, Pre-school, Job creation	Confirmed
Mapfontein	Maintenance of Access road (Makhoala), Feleng access roads needs to be maintained, Community hall needs maintenance, water (have water but the illegal connections are contributing to water not coming during the day), Job creation	Confirmed
Moreneng	Sport field, Maintenance of access road, RDP Houses, Extension of Access road in Moreneng	Maintenance of access road Maqhwathini
WARD 12		
Nkau	RDP, Nkua has no water ;people draw water from open polluted area, Access Road to Makgauleng, Itumeleng Pre-school has no feeding scheme,	Confirmed
Sira/Potlo	Electricity, new access road in Potlo, Sanitation, Job Creation, Maintenance of road, AB350	Confirmed
Khubetsoana	Police Station, Disability School, FET, Access road Khubetsoana to Mapoti, road from above the dongas, Mokaka bridge,	Confirmed

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Moqhobi	Water, RDP Houses, Maintenance of access road, Electricity	Confirmed
Mampoti	Water, Electricity, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Mafaesa	Electricity, Access road, Water, RDP houses, Junior Secondary School	Confirmed
Sekgutlong	Maintenance of access road, RDP Houses, Clinic, Water, Dipping Tank, Bridge, Sanitation,	Confirmed
Sekhulumi	Electricity Infill's, RDP Houses, Mobile Clinic, Shortage of water, New access road, Job creation, awareness programmes on rape and abuse, Pre-school, RDP Houses for Orphans, Old age home, ploughing of fields	Confirmed
Kotsoana	Water, access road, RDP Houses, AB350, Disaster Houses, Job creation, Pre-school, Police station, Dipping Tank, Shearing Shred	Confirmed
Queen's Mercy	Water, Electricity Infill's, Maintenance of access road, Clinic, Community hall, Primary secondary school, Police station, Job creation	Confirmed
WARD 13		
Likamoreng	Water –in new houses (settlement)	Access Road, electricity
Mahareng	Preschools, access roads	Electricity Infills
Mohapi	Preschools, access road and bridge, solar maintenance, Refurbishment of Dipping Tank to cater for all livestock (now caters for sheep only), Bridge across to Metsimashwana,	Culvert Bridge, Electricity
Chere	Sport field, water – households without water access,	Electricity Infills
Ramaqele	Access road maintenance and bridge, foot bridge – to Mpharane	Electricity infills
Thotaneng	Phatlalla (new Houses) water, access road	Youth Awareness Campaigns, Electricity infills, sanitation
Masopha	Network connection, Bridge, improve water supply, access road maintenance.	Electricity infills
Letswapong	Access road	Electrification
Mpharane	Refurbishing of clinic, refurbishing of T-Road	Electricity Infills
Kholokwe	Access road maintenance	Pedestrian Bridge, electricity Infills
Additional need- all villages	Awareness programmes and information sharing sessions for youth, Electricity for all villages, Upgrading of T-road	Electricity infills
WARD 14		
Mahasheng Village	Access road and second bridge, Addition of taps	Pre-School, Day care centre/ after care centre, electricity, clinic & maintenance of the access road.

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Moiketsi Village	Moiketsi access road, Community hall, Clinic	Maintenance of D646 road, RDP houses, community hall, clinic, electricity, pre-school.
Liqalabeng Village	Phallang access road Extension, Water, electricity	Electricity, water, pre-school & access road.
Motseng Village	Pre-school, Access Road, Fencing of community fields, Dipping facility RPD Houses, Enlarging of water source,	Confirmed
Fatima Village	Toilets and Pre school	Access road, RDP houses, pre-school, mobile clinic, community works programme & agricultural activities, electricity.
Nice field village	Pre - school, access road, scholar transport, Disability School.	Confirmed
Letlapeng village	Access road, Extension of water taps, Bridge, Pre-school, scholar transport	Confirmed
Lekhalong village	Lekhalong bridge, water taps extension and access road, electricity, agricultural project fencing, toilet infill's, RDP Houses, Controlling of illegal yard water connection	Mobile clinic
Mateleng Village	Forest removal, water pumps, access road	Pre-school, wattle clearing, electricity (some houses not connected).
Mapoleseng village	Access road, Access Road, Controlling of illegal yard water connections	Electricity,
Mangopeng	Toilets and RDP Houses	Electricity, water, pre-school, access road, access road maintenance, additional water taps.
WARD 15		
Qhobosheaneng	RDP Houses, Clinic	Maintenance of Gravel Road. Water.
Mahlabatheng	RDP Houses, Pre-school, sports-field	Maintenance of Gravel Road.
Mapoleng	Toilets, Mobile Clinic	Confirmed
Pontsheng	Community Hall, Bridge (Popopo), RDP Houses, sanitation	Maintenance of Gravel Road.
Frystat		Water supply. Ridge, Access roads, RDP Houses, Toilets
Pholile	RDP Houses, Community hall, Pre-school, borehole, grave yard	Maintenance of Gravel Road.
Semonkong	RDP Houses, Access Road maintenance, Toilets	Maintenance of Gravel Road
Paballong	Community Hall, RDP Houses, Pre-School Renovation, Library, Youth Facilities	Maintenance of Gravel Road.
Lhaseng	RDP houses, Pre-school	Maintenance of Gravel Road.
Lekoentlaneng	Community Hall, Electricity, Water	Maintenance of Gravel Road.
WARD 16		

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Mehloloaneng-atlas	Access road from Kinira needs maintenance, Community hall, RDP houses, Electricity infills ,Toilets- infills	Add water
Likhetlane	Additional taps in the village plus a borehole, Likhetlane access road to be extended, The bridge to be upgraded, there is flooding during heavy rains, Assistance with ploughing of fields, Fencing of fields, Toilets	Add RDP houses
Moenang	RDP houses, Moenang Access roads maintenance, Water, Foot bridge , Play area for children, Fencing of gravesite	Access Road- maintenance urgently. Water- electricity operated engine
Tsekong	RDP Houses, Toilets infills, Access road to the J.S.S to be maintained, Community halls, Fencing of grave site, Water	Water- water infills needed
Majoro	Electricity in Majoro, Toilets, Access road linking Majoro to Avondale, Dipping tanks, Support to cooperatives, Library	Majoro sports field maintenance Electrification in Majoro- contractor is on site
Sketlane	Additional taps, Access road to Shepardshoek, Scholar transport, Toilets, RDP houses	Add: Community hall, satellite police station and clinic.
Mbobo	New access road,RDP Houses, Community hall, Clinic or mobile services	Need access road urgently
Maloto	Sports grounds, RDP houses, Community hall, and Access road to be maintained and extended.	Access road-needs maintenance urgently
Khutsong -HaAndries	Electricity, Access roads to Khutsong,Community hall,water,LIMA	Electricity infills. Add: RDP houses and a clinic. Access road is needed urgently.
Mechachaneng	Water, additional taps needed,Toilets,Ploughing of fields	the new water pump/engine
Springana Village	Access road maintainance and extention of the road,RDP houses,Community Hall,Dipping tanks,	Confirmed
Willary Farm	Access road to the form (new) about 4km,Electricity Borehole or dam	Confirmed
Khorai	New access road linking Khorai and likhetlane,Khorai Access road maintenance,Sports fields, Fencing of grave site, Paypoint – sassa, RDP Houses, Satellite police station, Toilets, Community hall	Confirmed
WARD 17		
Mgubho	Foot bridge eDwaleni, Dipping tank, Maintenance of Mgubo access road, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Mbizeni	Maintenance of access road and bridge, Water, RDP Houses, assistance with fencing of crop fields. Assistance with the forestry project	Add- Community hall
Nkalweni	RDP houses, Network connection (for mobile devices), Preschool. Access road	Confirmed
Luxeni	Water-additional taps needed. Electricity infills, RDP houses, Toilets, Preschool, mobile clinic to come to the village.	Confirmed
Lugada	Electricity kwaNqodi. Toilets, water, electricity infills. Access road, RDP houses, Dipping tank, sports field, fencing of crop fields. Foot bridge crossing at Kinira for from Lugada.	Confirmed
Sgogo village	New access road from Sigoga to Silwani. Toilets, water, access road, RDP houses, Preschool, community hall, sports ground	Confirmed

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Mango	Community hall, RDP houses, Electricity, Clinic, Access road maintenance from Mango to Nyanzela to Polile, A Multipurpose sport ground, water, Network connection (for mobile devices).	Clinic, Borehole drilled, however there is no water
Polile	Access road, water, toilets.	Confirmed
Nyanzela	Nyanzela to Mango access road, water, preschool, shearing shed, RDP houses, community Hall.	Confirmed
WARD 18		
Tshisa	Extension of access road, water, sports field, clinic, RDP Houses, Pre-School, Pedestrians Crossing	Community Hall (additional)
Bubesi	Access road, water and sanitation, water dam for farmers, RDP Houses, community hall, sports ground, Library, Police station, Network Pole, funding of coops	Toilets (additional)
Mashu	Access road, water and sanitation, water dam for farmers, RDP Houses, community hall, sports ground, Library, Police station, network pole, funding of coops	Confirmed
Moyeni	Water, sanitation, sports field, access road, RDP Houses, Tribal authority facility	Confirmed
Hillside	Water, sanitation, sports field, access road maintenance, RDP Houses, Community Hall, shearing shed	Confirmed
Nkungwini	Water, Network, access road, Job opportunities, pre-school, Community hall	Confirmed
Zipampirini	Water, sanitation, sports field, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Qili	Electricity, addition of taps, sanitation, access road maintenance, RDP Houses, sport field, Agricultural activities funding, Coops funding Community Hall	Confirmed
Mrwabo	Access road maintenance and extension, electricity, RDP Houses, Network Pole, Sport Field	Confirmed
Myemaneni	Water, access road and bridge, electricity, RDP Houses, deforestation, Network Pole, Job Opportunities, Sport field maintenance, Pre-school maintenance	Confirmed
Sidakeni	Electricity, water, deforestation, DR08015 T- Road re-surfacing, Access road maintenance and extension, RDP Houses, Shearing shed, Sport field	Signal pole for Alfred Nzo Community radio
Fiva	Electricity, Water, Sanitation, RDP Houses, Network Pole, Access Road Maintenance And Extension, Sports Field, Community Hall, Pre-School, Deforestation	Confirmed
Kesa	Water, access road, RDP Houses, Electricity, Wattle removal	Confirmed
Nkalweni	Water, sanitation, sport field road maintenance and extension, RDP Houses	Confirmed
WARD 19		
NORTH END	Living Vine Circle, Jagger Street from KFC to where it joins Balloon Street and new drainage pipes are needed, V-drains are full of cracks – to be closed and the parts between V drain and tar road, need to be tarred and roads need to be resurfaced, open donga between Khotsong TB Hospital and Living Vine Circle needs pipes to be put in and closed it is now a danger to children.	Cutting of trees, improve road markings, fix potholes, grass cutting including collection and waste collection

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
	<p>Opening between Khotsong TB Hospital and Living Vine Circle needs to be fenced, becoming a thoroughfare for substance abusers going to the nearby hideout (Old Police Barracks)</p> <p>Opposite KFC. Jagger Street before Balloon, Illegal Containers need to be removed</p> <p>O'Reilly Street: V-drains need to be resurfaced with concrete housing, V-drains are full of cracks – to be closed and the parts between V drain and tar road, need to be tarred)</p> <p>streetlights, upgrading of parks, trade school employment, drainage pipe problem @ the shops.</p> <p>William Street: V-drains need to be resurfaced with concrete housing, , V-drains are full of cracks – to be closed and the parts between V drain and tar road, need to be tarred)</p> <p>street-lights, upgrading of parks, trade school employment, resurfacing of road, problem with storm water pipe running from town, corner of William and Jagger Street needs to be replaced.</p> <p>Existing neglected play-park to be turned into safe park for foundation phase learners, to play and do homework</p> <p>Davey Street: V-drains need to be resurfaced with concrete housing, , V-drains are full of cracks – to be closed and the parts between V drain and tar road, need to be tarred)</p> <p>street-lights, upgrading of parks, trade school employment, resurfacing of road, drain pipe running from town, corner of Davey and Jagger Street</p> <p>Kok Street: drain pipe running from town, corner of Kok and Jagger Street needs to be replaced</p> <p>Swan Road: storm water pipe running from town, corner of Swan Road and Jagger Street needs to be replaced</p> <p>Balloon Street: near Moravian Church, storm water catchment (new bigger storm water pipes need to be installed) Man-made catchment to be closed.</p> <p>North End Extension (RDP Houses): Park is vandalised and needs to be fixed and also made into a safe park for all age groups</p>	
WEST SIDE	<p>High Street: from Jagger Street to West Street – railings on old pedestrian bridge need to be fixed, under the bridge leading towards the donga needs a bigger pipe to be installed to catch flood water. Road needs to be resurfaced, street-lights must be upgraded</p> <p>North Street: from North Street to Jagger Street – open area needs to be fenced/cordoned-off for security purposes and floodlight needs to be installed</p> <p>Kerbing and V-drains need to be cleaned and at the end of North Street towards Caravan Park, floodlight needs to be installed, because it's near a donga, trees and grass to be kept very short</p> <p>Long Street: from Long Street to Jagger Street – open area needs to be fenced/cordoned-off for security purposes and floodlight needs to be installed</p> <p>Kerbing and V-drains need to be cleaned and at the end of North Street towards Addis B&B, floodlight needs to be installed, because it's near a donga, trees and grass to be kept very short</p> <p>West Street from Station Road to New Fresh Produce Market needs to be resurfaced and streetlights need to be installed.</p> <p>West Street From R56 towards mountains needs to be resurfaced, more streetlights need to be installed</p> <p>Small road above R56 needs to be resurfaced</p>	Cutting of trees, improve road markings, fix potholes, grass cutting including collection and waste collection

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
BUXTON AVENUE	Road above PnP and Prison: needs kerbing and resurfacing and dongas serving as Vdrains require pipes to be fitted and closed Road between Police Station and Magistrates Court: needs to be resurfaced Woltemade Street above KEHS Hostel: Resurfacing and Kerbing and Street Lights Mayor's Walk from Swimming Pool: Kerbing on both sides of the road School Street: from R56 right up to cul-de-sac requires resurfacing and at the end of the road a fence is needed between 2 houses Donga serving as V storm water drain from Police Station in Market Street needs to be closed and fitted with storm water drain pipes and kerbing Green Street from Woltemade to R56 needs kerbing alongside donga needs tar to be continued from existing to the kerbing	Cutting of trees, improve road markings, fix potholes, high mast light above PnP, add traffic lights/ a traffic circle next to PnP & BP garage and also next to Roman Catholic Church intersection, grass cutting including collection and waste collection
NEW J	Mayors Walk to R56 down to North Street needs to be resurfaced. Davies Road – needs to be resurfaced Raymond Rodgers from High Street, on the corner a floodlight is required and streetlights need to be upgraded, kerbing needs to be maintained Pike Avenue – cul-de-sac and kerbing needs to be maintained School Street to Railway Road – road needs to be resurfaced Railway Road to Fette Street – road needs to be resurfaced	Maintain the drainage system at School street, Cutting of trees, improve road markings, fix potholes, grass cutting including collection and waste collection
WARD 20		
Itsokolele	Tar road (the internal road from the hostel street), Maintenance of play centre, Speed humps in Jabulani Road, Tennis Court needs to be maintained, maintenance of drainage system, maintenance of street lights, maintenance of Potholes, maintenance of municipal offices so to be utilised, Street names signs were taken down, need assistance with the issue of Stray animals in the location, Re-maintenance of community park, reconstruction of bridge between Itsokolele and Njongoville the bridge is too low	Construction of bridge
Njongweville and Dark City	Speed humps to be situated between Njongweville and Dark City, Sewerage, Clear sites for churches, maintenance of drainage system, high mast (2), Pre-school, tar road on internal roads, borehole activation, Road sign for School children in Khanya Naledi or scholar patrol, Side way walk along Khanya Naledi school	Confirmed
Mountain View	High Mast, Street names, Skip, Sport field	Telkom lines, Planting of trees
Harry Gwala Park	Drive way pipes must be installed, internal access roads must be tarred all, speed humps in Bokamoso, street lights be maintained, Apollo lights are not working need to be maintained regularly, Water some part of Harry Gwala have no access to water, the woman whose house was damaged by the disaster has not been assisted till now, SMME	Confirmed
Harry Gwala Ext.	Streetlights, Apollo lights, sport field, Pre-school, Donga Rehabilitation just above top houses in Harry Gwala Park ext,	Confirmed
WARD 21		
Mdeni	Access Road, Fencing of Arable Land, Water, Sanitation, Police Station (on Advertising stage), Shearing Shred	Report to be submitted
Kholweni	Sport field, Access road	

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Rhohlweni	Fencing of fields, Sigoga bridge, Sport field, Pre-school, Sanitation on the new RDP houses, Scholar transport, Tertiary Bursaries	
Ntlola	Water, Agricultural funding activity, Sport field	
Sitiweni	Access road (from Gwadane to Sitiweni), school hostel in Sitiweni, Scholar transport, Shearing Shred, Clinic (the clinic is too far from Sitiweni), Agricultural funding activity	
Gwadane	Water, Fencing of Grazing land/Camps)	
Mission, Msukeni	Sigedezi Bridge and Gqweza Bridge, Access road, fencing of sport field ground, Community hall, Water	
Nkalweni	Access road, Water, Electricity Infill's, Sport field, Fencing of fields	
Upper Mvenyane, Matheni	RDP Houses for Disaster victims), Sanitation, Electricity infill's,	
Mabheleni	Social Workers to visit the ward, Sport field, Internal Access roads, Community hall destroyed by the disaster, Upgrade water, Donga Rehabilitation, Mobile (because Ntlola village is too far from the Clinic), Multi Purpose centre, Bridge, Pre-school from the village has no structure	
WARD 22		
Lukholweni	Electricity, clinic, Skills development, solar maintenance, T-Road (Tarred Road), Youth development, RDP Houses	Toilets, Solar maintenance Scholar Transport:
Phalane	Electricity, Solar maintenance, Water, Toilets renovation, Scholar transport, Provincial road maintenance, RDP Houses	Mobile clinic
Mkhemane	Electricity, Mpofini maintenance, Water, RDP Houses	Access road
WARD 23		
Mangolong	Clinic, RDP Houses, Sanitation, Access road (virgin), Pre-school, fencing of fields, Apolo Lights, Dipping Tank, Job creation, Electricity Infills	Confirmed
Good-Hope	Shopping Centre, Pay-point station, Mthumasi Bridge, Thafa to Good-Hope Bridge, Good-Hope Bridge, fencing of fields, Access road (virgin), RDP Houses, Sanitation, Shearing Shred, Pre-school, Sport field, Network Pole	Confirmed
Fobane	Shopping Centre, RDP Houses, Clinic, Water, Apolo lights, maintenance of access road, dipping tank	Confirmed
matolweni	Shopping mall, RDP Houses, Clinic, Apolo Lights	Add – sanitation
Bethesda	RDP Houses, Sanitation, Community hall, sport field, access road, Clinic, Shearing Shred, Ploughing of fields	Confirmed
Sekhutlong	Clinic, RDP Houses, Sanitation, Pay-Point station, Maintenance of Access road	Add – Sekhutlong access road and clinic
Thafa	Apolo lights, Pre-school, access road (virgin), T-Road maintenance, Bridge, RDP Houses, Dipping Tank, Water, Sport field, Sanitation, Clinic, Poultry project need assistance with funding	Confirmed
WARD 24		

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Maqhatseng	Water, Access road- Phororo, Fencing of grave site, Preschool, RDP Houses, Community hall, Clinic	Add – RDP houses
Moriting	Access road to Kweneng, Selofong coop needs a tractor, Funding opportunities for poultry and piggery, RDP housing, Sports grounds, Additional water taps, Toilets for new houses, Scholar transport, High Must light, Ploughing of fields and LIMA, Electricity infills	Confirmed
Linotsing	Water, Access road, Clinic, Community hall, Sports field	New households need electricity infills. Access Road maintenance The preschool renovation
Mahlake	Water, Preschool, Ploughing of fields, Donga rehabilitation, Community hall, Sports ground, Mobile clinic services	Add – community hall Access road to Kweneng maintenance.
Soloane	Water, RDP houses, Fencing of Fields, LIMA, Sports ground, Mobile clinic services, Toilets in new houses	Confirmed
Purutle	Access road maintenance, Mobile clinic services , Electricity, Water: borehole, Community hall.	Solars-of the solars were destroyed during storm
Ramafole	Toilets, Water: borehole, RDP houses, Preschools, Sports grounds, Access road from the preschool, Access road in the extension area	Confirmed
Mideni	Community hall, Sports ground, RDP Houses, Fencing of Fields	Add – electricity infills, Water recording studio
Moyeni	Access road, Electricity, RDP Houses	Confirmed
Zimpofu	Electricity, Water, Fencing, Feed for animals in winter, Access road to be extended and also maintained, Clinic services, Fencing of fields	Add- RDP Houses Add – access road to Mazizini
Madlangeni at Zingcuka	Electricity, RDP houses, Access road to Ezibengwini	Add- Water Add –outdoor smart Jim for an active youthful population
WARD 25		
Moitheri village (new)	Water, electricity, access road	Confirmed
Magogogong	Water, electricity	Confirmed
New Stance-Martinfield	Water – borehole needed, access road to Azariell school to be upgraded.	Sanitation, RDP Houses,
Ned Village	Preschool, Electricity, Clinic services (Mobile clinic), Community hall	Borehole
Jabavu	Community Hall, RDP Houses, access road, water-borehole to be covered-produces dirty water	Confirmed

VILLAGE/LOCATIONS	NEEDS AS CAPTURED PER WARD BASED PLAN	CHANGES/CORRECTIONS DONE DURING OUTREACH
Nkosana 2	Water, bridge to the Project, Pay point in St Magaret, RDP Houses	Fixing of community water taps, Electricity Infills, Clinic
Malosong	Water- additional taps and pipes, Electricity infills between haThabang and Malosong, Clinic	Confirmed
St. Paul	RDP Houses, Clinic, Renovation of the community Hall, Library, and water- there are taps but water supply is irregular, maintenance of Sosolo access road to St Margaret.	Borehole
Tholang (new)	Water and Electricity	Confirmed
Additional needs	Clinic for the ward, support and assistance for children cultural dance clubs and netball club in Malosong.	
WARD 26		
Shenxa Village	Electricity ,Access Road, Agricultural Assistance, RDP House, Sport Field, pre-school	Confirmed
Black Diamond Village	Electricity, Agricultural Assistance, RDP Houses, Community Hall, Sport Field, Grave yard fencing	Water pump (additional)
Gobizembe	Electricity ,RDP Houses ,Water, Access Road, Sport Field	Confirmed
Magasela	Electricity, Water, RDP Houses, Access Roads, Sport Field	Confirmed
Bharini, Thebane& Dada	Electricity, Water ,RDP Houses, Farming Equipment, Sport Field	Confirmed
Matshemula	Housing, Water, Electricity, Farming Equipment, Sport Field	Confirmed
Cedarville		
Khorong Koali Ext	Electricity, Re – Surfacing Streets, Streets Lights,	Confirmed
Coloured Section	Streets Surfacing, Streets Light, Pre-1994 Houses Rectification, Sewer Upgrade/Sanitation. Sport Field	Confirmed
Khorong Koali Park	House Rectification ,Speed Humps, RDP Houses, Sport Field	Cleaning of drains
Mzingisi Location	Sanitation Upgrade, Streets Lights, Street Surfacing,Pre-1994 House Rectification ,Sport Field	RDP houses, Toilet (additional)
Cedarville Town	Road Surfacing,	Storm water pipes
Bultfontein	RDP Houses, Farming Equipment, Sport Field	Confirmed
Sandfontein	RDP Houses, Farming Equipment, Sport Field	Confirmed

PART A: WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITIES	SOCIO- ECONOMIC PRIORITIES	INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITIES	SOCIO- ECONOMIC PRIORITIES
Ward 01		Ward 02	
1. Title deeds for property owners	1. Funding of Cooperatives	1. Electricity	1. Rehabilitation Centre
2. Apollo lights		2. Water	2. Skills Centre
3. Electricity Infills		3. New Access road and maintenance	3. Farming initiatives
4. Maintenance of Access road		4. RDP Houses	4. SMME support
		5. Skills Centre	5. Bursaries, learnerships and internships for unemployed youth.
Ward 03		Ward 4	
1. Water	Old age home	1. RDP Houses	
2. Raods	Home based care	2. Electricity infills	
3. Electricity	Mobile clinic	3. Sports field	
4. RDP houses	Funding for cooperatives	4. Sanitation	
		5. Access Road Maintenance	
Ward 05		Ward 6	
1. Access Road	1. Agricultural funding Activity	1. Water	
2. Electricity	2. Sport field	2. Roads	
3. Water	3. awareness campaigns on fire	3. Electricity	
4. RDP Houses	4. stock theft issue	4. RDP houses	
5. electricity Infills	5. Ambulance services	5. Pre-schools	
Ward 07		Ward 8	
1. Water	1. Fencing of fields	1. Access roads	
2. Access roads/bridges	2. SMME initiation	2. Water and sanitation	
3. RDP Houses	3. Awareness campaigns on crime	3. Sports field/facilities	
4. Clinic	4. Dipping tank	4. Electricity Extensions & infills	
5. Sanitation	5. Stock theft issues	5. Community halls	
Ward 09		Ward 10	
1. Access Roads and Bridges	1. Fencing of crop fields	1. Access road and Bridges	1. Funding support for Pre- Schools
2. Electricity	2. Preschools	2. Electrification	
3. Water and Sanitation	3. Sports Fields	3. Sport field	
4. Network connection (for mobile devices)	4. Multi -purpose Centre	4. Water and Sanitation	
5. RDP Houses	5. Feedlots	5. RDP Houses	
Ward 11		Ward 12	
New Access roads	Funding for Projects initiation	1. Electricity	Shearing shred

INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITIES	SOCIO- ECONOMIC PRIORITIES	INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITIES	SOCIO- ECONOMIC PRIORITIES
Maintenance of Access roads	Job creation	2. Water	Titlle Deeds for new houses
Community hall	Awareness on high rate of substance abuse	3. RDP Houses	Dipping Tanks
Sport fields	Solution on stock theft	4. Police Station	
RDP Houses	Awareness campaigns on teenage Pregnancy/Youth	5. Access Roads/Bridges	
Ward 13		Ward 14	
1. Electricity	1.Satellite police station	1. Electricity	1. Support to local SMMEs (training & funding)
2. Refurbishing of roads and bridges (Provincial roads and access roads)	2.Preschools	2. Provincial and access road maintenance	2. Skills development & bursaries for out-of-school youth.
3. Water	3.Dipping tanks	3. RDP houses	3. Agricultural projects.
4. RDP houses	4.Awareness campaigns for youth on health and hygiene	4. Pre-school	
5. Sports Field		5. Clinic	
Ward 15		Ward 16	
1.Water		1. Access Roads	1. Ploughing of Fields and fencing
2.access Roads		2.Water	2. Police stations
3. RDP houses		3.RDP houses	3. Library services
4. Electricity		4. Community halls and sports fields	4. SMME Support
5.Pre-schools		5.Electricity infills	
Ward 17		Ward 18	
1 Water and Sanitation	1. Preschools	1. Electricity	1. Agricultural Activities Funding
2. Electricity – electricity infills	2. Fencing of Fields	2. Water and Sanitation	2. Coops Funding
3. Network connection (for areas without access)	3. Dipping tanks	3. RDP Houses	3. Water Dam For Farmers
4. Access roads	4. sports fields	4. DR 08015 T-Road maintenance (Tarred)	4. fencing of Grazing land
5. RDP House	5. Clinic services	5. Network Pole	5. Protection of live stock
Ward 19		Ward 20	
1.Water & sanitation	1.Safety & security	1. Speed Humps	
2. Resurfacing of all roads	2. Youth recreational centre	2. Street Lights	
3. Upgrading of Storm Water Drainage Systems and Sewer Lines	3. Rehabilitation Centre for Substance Abuse	3. Internal Streets	
4. Housing (RDP and Low-Cost)	4. Recreational park	4. Pre-school	
5. Waste removal, grass cutting in all streets & high mast lights.		5. Community Library	
Ward 21		Ward 22	

INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITIES	SOCIO- ECONOMIC PRIORITIES	INFRASTRUCTURE PRIORITIES	SOCIO- ECONOMIC PRIORITIES
Bridges	Shearing Shred	1 Electricity	1. Community projects for people living with disabilities
Water	Fencing of Fields	2. Water	
RDP Houses	Dipping Tank	3. Toilets	
Access roads	SMME Project funding	4. Mkhemane Access road and Rolweni bridge	
Sport field	Donga Rehabilitation	5. RDP Houses	
Ward 23		Ward 24	
1.RDP Houses	1. Fencing & Ploughing of fields	1. Water	Ploughing of fields and fencing
2.Apollo Lights	2. Sanitation	2. Electricity	Skills training centre
3.Clinic	3. Sport field	3. Access road	Support for youth cooperatives
4. Access Road	4. Dipping Tank	4 Sports grounds	Mobile clinic services
5. Shopping centre	5. Pay-point station	5 RDP Houses	Assistance for learners: Bursaries, learner ships and internship programmes
Ward 25		Ward 26	
1. Water	1. Clinic	1. RDP houses	1. Substance abuse awareness campaigns
2. Access roads and bridges	2. Preschools	2. Water	
3. Electricity		3. Toilets	
4. Sports field			
5. Community Hall Renovation-ST-Paul			

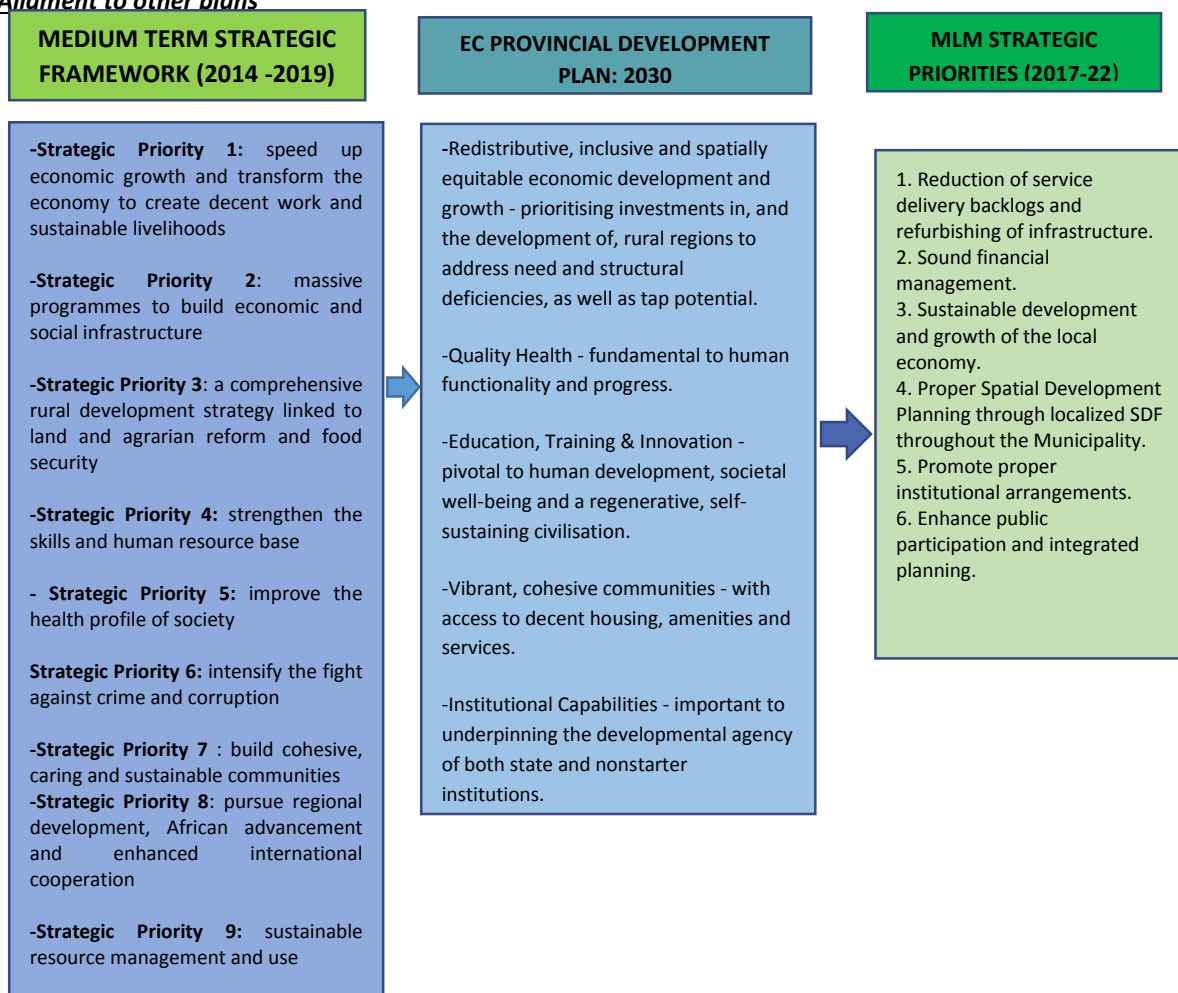
CHAPTER 3: STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

This Chapter details the strategic framework for the Municipality, which outlines the council's vision with specific emphasis on the municipality's most critical development priorities, how these align with national and provincial strategies, and also key objectives and strategies. The sections within explain the development Strategy outlining Mission and Vision of the municipality Long term vision and 5 -year vision. An Outline of six Key strategic priorities and, Outline of key Developmental Strategies, Priorities and Objectives, Key performance in indicators and targets.

3.1 Development Strategy

The development strategy for Matatiele local Municipality is seeks to respond to the development issues facing the municipality as outlined in the preceding sections of this document. It aligns with and seeks to contribute to the attainment of the global, National and Provincial and development imperatives as outlined in the relevant policy documents. the development strategy for matatiele focuses on the long term vision; considering milestones towards attaining sustainable livelihoods by year 2030.

Aliament to other plans



3.1.1 Vision And Mission

LONG TERM VISION	5-YEAR VISION
Section 26 of MSA states that “(a) The municipal Council Vision for a <i>Long Term Development</i> of the municipality with Special emphasis on the most critical development and internal needs;(b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include the identification of communities which <i>do not have access to basic municipal services</i>”	The municipal systems Act prescribes; that one of the key components of IDP is the development of a vision. This vision sets the beam for what the municipal council sees to achieve in their term of office. The new council of Matatiele local municipality considers the vision adopted in the previous term, to be their vision for the period of the five year term. The vision for Matatiele local municipality.

This vision is based on the notion that Matatiele is endowed with rich natural and cultural heritage; which provide can opportunities for the development of our economy, leading to sustainable live hoods. Taking these strengths into account and considering the developmental challenges faced by the municipality, critical issues will have to be addressed, and focus areas have been identified. Hence the mission statements outlines these focus areas, which will guide the municipality to archive the vision.



3.1.2 5-Year Targets And Indicators

KPA: Basic delivery

TARGETS	INDICATORS
Provide support 10 000 indigent households within the municipality by 2022	Number if indigent households receiving indigent support serves
Upgrade 25km of gravel roads to tar by 2022	km of new tar roads
Construct 125km of new access roads by 2022	KM of new access roads
10 000 households electricity connections by 2022	number of households connected
Construct 5 sport facilities by 2022	Number of sport facilities
Maintenance of access roads and public facilities by 2022	Roads and public facilities maintained

KPA: Local Economic Development

TARGETS	INDICATORS
Provide 2000 job opportunities through EPWP by 2022	Number of opportunities provided
Provide training programmes to 300 SMME'S BY 2022	Number of trainings Provided
Assist 50 SMME's and cooperatives with Funding by 2022	Number of SMME's and cooperatives provided with funding
Construction of a fresh produce market facility by 2019	Complete Fresh produce market facility
Construction of 2 silo facilities by 2021	Number of complete silo facilities
Support 5000 households with seeds and seedlings by 2022	Number of households provided with seeds and seedlings
Refurbishing of Mountain lake chalets by 2020	Renovated chalets
Market Matatiele as a destination of Choice through support of local events and initiatives	Annual tourism event and initiatives held
Construction of poultry abattoir	Completed abattoir facility

KPA: Spatial Planning

TARGETS	INDICATOR
Prepare 100 land parcels for local economic development initiatives by 2022	Number of land parcels identified
Provide land for middle income residential development in Cedarville and Matatiele by 2022	Township establishments in Cedarville and Matatiele
Provide land for commercial and industrial development in Cedarville and Matatiele by 2022	Identified sites
Development of localized SDF	Approved SDF

SPORT	MLM STRATEGIC PRIORITY	GOALS	OBJECTIVES	REFERENCE
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Priority 1: Reduction of Service Delivery Backlogs and Refurbishing of Infrastructure	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification.	1.To Provide support to indigent households with the municipality	P1G101
			2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality.	P1G102
			3.To improve access to sports and recreational facilities in rural and urban areas within the municipality	P1G103
			4. To provide suitable and conducive working conditions for municipal staff and councilors	P1G104
			5. To maintain municipal infrastructure and public amenities ;	P1G105
		Goal 2:Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	P1G206
			7. To promote safer, informed and secure communities	P1G207
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY	Priority 2: Sound Financial Management	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability	P2G308
			9. to improve revenue enhancement through broadening revenue base and improving revenue collection	P2G309
			10. To strive for Clean Administration	P2G3010
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Priority 3: Sustainable development and growth of the Local Economy	Goal 4: Reduce Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	11.To create a favorable environment for promoting a growing and sustainable local economy	P3G4011
			12. To improve support and investment in agriculture	P3G4012
			13.To Support the development of SMME to participate in a diversified and growing economy	P3G4013
		Goal 5: Develop a Growing and Viable Tourism Sector	14. To promote and Market Matatiele as a Destination of choice through showcasing of tourism.	P3G5014
			15. To build a cohesive tourism sector	P3G5015

SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS	Priority 4: Proper spatial Development Planning through the SDF and localized SDF' throughout the municipality	Goal 6: Strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration within the whole municipality	16. To Provide Land for Residential, Commercial and Industrial Development	P4G6016
			17. To Ensure that the cadastral information is updated for future use	P4G6017
			18. To ensure implementation of SDF AND LUMPS in in line with the SDF	P4G6018
INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	Priority 5: Promote proper Institutional Arrangements	Goal 7: Build and strengthen the administrative and institutional Capacity of the Municipality. Goal 08 : Promote an efficient and Effective Working Environment	19. To build a healthy, competent and effective workforce	P5G7019
			20. To provide a healthy, safe, secure and productive work environment	P5G8020
			21. To provide reliable and efficient ICT services to achieve optimal service delivery	P5G8021
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Priority 6: Enhanced Public Participation and Integrated planning	Goal 09: realize an Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, Risk management, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes	P6G9022
			23. Promote good governance in providing efficient administrative support to council, council committees and management committees	P6G9023
			24. To protect the interests of the Municipality and ensure compliance with legal requirements.	P6G9024
		Goal 10: Strengthen Communication and improve community and stakeholder participation in municipal affairs	25. To promote a coherent and interactive communication and participation with customers and stakeholders around service delivery issues	P6G9025
			26. To promote social cohesion and the mainstreaming of designated groups into municipal Socio-Economic programmes and projects	P6G1026

3.2 2019/20 Developmental Priorities: Priorities, Objectives and Strategies

A municipal/Council Strategic planning session was held on 10 – 15 February 2019 to formulate immediate and future development Objectives, Priorities, Targets, strategies and Key Performance Indicators to address the developmental issues and to budget accordingly as identified through community needs analysis. Taking into consideration the limited resources and the scope of service delivery backlogs, priorities' objectives as well as strategies were formulated to address the developmental issues, as per the assessment of the current situational analysis. The subsequent discussion is linked directly to the findings on the Situational Analysis and taken further to realize the developmental vision of the municipality. The focus is intended to achieve appropriate and sustainable delivery of services and create an enabling framework for social and economic development.

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

IDP REFERENCE	NATIONAL KPA	FOCUS AREA	GOAL	STRATEGY	OBJECTIVES	INDICATORS	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT	WARD	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENTS
P1G101.01	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND	Indigent support	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification.	Identification of indigent household in the municipal area	1.To Provide support to indigent households with the municipality	Number of registered indigent beneficiaries receiving free basic services by set date	2017/2018 4451 beneficiaries receiving support	Provide services to 12 100 registered indigent beneficiaries as follows: Electricity, Refuse and rates, Alternative energy by 30 June 2020	Free Basic Services	All wards	R 26,094,340	R 8,873,981	R 13,614,342	BTO- REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE
P1G102.01	BASIC SERVICE	mitigate disaster incidents effects on	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Provision of disaster management services	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality	Number of disaster management & relief programmes conducted by set date.	Disaster Management Act and Matatiele Disaster Management plan	Conduct 2 disaster management & relief programmes by 30 June 2020	Disaster management services	Various wards	R50 000.00	N/A	N/A	Public Safety Unit
P1G102.02	BASIC SERVICE	Construction of Roads and	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road	Construction of gravel roads	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban	Percentage of work on access roads completed by set date	643.7km of existing roads	100% completion of Epiphany access road by 30 June 2020	Retention release of 8.6km Epiphany access road	22	R 375 000	N/A	N/A	OPMU

			network and buildings infrastructure and electrification		communities in the municipality.			100% completion of Nomgavu access road by 30 June 2020	Retention release of 4km Nomgavu access road	18	R190 000	N/A	R 4 000 000	OPMU
								100% Completion of Sijoka access road by 30 June 2019	Retention release of 6.5km Sijoka access road	10	R 650 000	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								100% completion of T13-Zwelitsha access road completed by 30 June 2020	Retention release of 3km T13-Zwelitsha access road	8	R250 000	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								60% completion of Mdeni-Manzini access road by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4.5km Mdeni-Manzini access road	7	R3,000,000	R3,399,664	N/A	OPMU
								60% completion of Purutle to Moyeni access road by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4.5km Purutle-Moyeni access road	24	R2,000,00	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								80% Completion of Magonqolweni access road by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4.2 km Magonqolweni access road	10	R2,500,000	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								80% Completion of Mahangu access road and bridge by 30 June 2020	Construction of km Mahangu access road and bridge	9	R2, 000,000	R2,500,000	N/A	OPMU
								100% construction of Maralakeng access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 3km Maralakeng access roads	2	R 2 426 449	N/A	R 3 276 449	OPMU

P1G102.03	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Construction of Roads and Bridges	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Construction of surfaced roads	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality.	Percentage of work on Internal Streets completed by set date	53.08km of surfaced rods	100% construction of Nkasela access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 9 km Nkasela access road	4	R 3 000 000	R 5 000 000	N/A	OPMU
								100% construction of Mkhemane access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5,6km Mkhemane access road	22	R3 000 000	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								100% construction of Mohapi access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4,6km Mohapi access road	13	R 2 000 000	R 2 000 000	N/A	OPMU
								10% completion of Harry Gwala internal streets by 30 June 2020	Designs for Harry Gwala internal streets	20	R500,000.00	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								100% construction of Moiketsi access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 6km Moiketsi access road	14	R 1 500 000	R 1,500 000	N/A	OPMU
								95% completion of Matatiele CBD Internal Streets Phase 2 of surfaced road by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5,1 km Matatiele CBD Internal Streets-Phase 2	19	R 8,300,743	N/A	R8,000,000	OPMU
70% construction of Cedarville Internal Streets-Phase 3 of surfaced road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5 km Cedarville Internal Streets-Phase 3	26	R 4,835,001	N/A	R17,000,000.00	OPMU								

								60% completion of Maluti Internal Streets-Phase 4 of surfaced roads by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5 km Maluti Internal Streets-Phase 4	1	R 4,664,999	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								100% completion of Cedarville internal street by 30 September 2019	Retention release for mountain view internal streets	20	R465,000.00	N/A	N/A	OPMU
P1G1O2.04	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Construction of Roads and Bridges	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Construction of bridges	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality	Percentage of work on bridges completed by set date	9 existing bridges	100% construction of Mabhelani bridge completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 24m Mabhelani Bridge	21	R960 000.00	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								80% construction of Ngcwengane bridge completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 14m Ngcwengane Bridge	7	R 3 030 921	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								80% construction of a 20 m bridge completed by 30 June 2019	Construction of 20m Nomgavu Bridge	18	R 1 860 921	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								100% completion of Lagrange pedestrian bridge by 30 June 2019	Retention release for LaGrange bridge	7	R 125 000,00	N/A	N/A	OPMU
								100% construction of Mahangu AR and Bridge completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4km Mahangu AR and Bridge	9	R2,000,000	R 2 500 000	N/A	OPMU

								80% completion of Freystata bridges completed by 30 June 2020	Construction 26m Freystata Bridges	15	R 3 059 720	R 3 502 198	N/A	OPMU
P1G102.05	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Rural electrification	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Provide access to electricity to households	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality.	Number of households connected to by set date	1960 Households electrified in 2018/19	Connect 3141 households in Ward 4,5,7,9,13,18,22& 26 by 30 June 2020	Sehlabeng (300)	4	R 6 600 000	N/A	N/A	Electricity Unit
									Mngeni (570),	7	R 9 500 000	N/A	N/A	
									Lufefeni (380),	5	R 8 360 000	N/A	N/A	
									Makhoba (451),	9	R 10 230 000	N/A	N/A	
									Mohapi # 2 (335),	13	R10 6358,000	N/A	N/A	
									Qili (382),	18	R 6 886 000	N/A	N/A	

P1G102.06	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Electricity Infrastructure	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Provide adequate bulk infrastructure for electricity	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality.	Number of mini subs replaced by set date	Existing Mini sub-stations and Ring Main Units are overloaded and aging	Replace 09 x Miniature Substation in ward 19 and 20 by 20 June 2020	Zitapile (295),	22	R 8 175, 000	N/A	N/A	Electricity Unit
									Shenxa (428)	26	R 8 668 000	N/A	N/A	Electricity Unit
									Tlhakanelo link line (retention)	13	R 600 000,00	N/A	N/A	Electricity Unit
									St Bernard & Bubesi (Retetion)	18,03	R800,000	N/A	N/A	Electricity Unit
									325KVA Miniture Sub(Engine garage)	19	R300,000.00	N/A	N/A	Electricity Unit
									630 KVA Miniture Sub(shoprite)	19	R500,000.00			
									500KVA Miniture Sub(NewJ-sub24)	19	R350,000.00			

									3x100KVA area C	20	R250,000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A
									315 KVA Miniture Sub (Mountainview sub12)	20	R300,000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A
									2x630 A ring main unit	19	R300,000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A
P1G102.07	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Lights and street lights	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Replacement of street lights in town	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality	Number of Street lights & High Mast Lights installed by set date	Existing street lights & High Mast Lights in Matatiele CBD	Replace 120 Street Lights in Matatiele CBD by 30 June 2020	Replacement of 120 Street Lights &	19	R 1,000,000 .00	N/A	N/A	ISD:Electricity Unit
P1G102.08	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Lights and street lights	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Replacement of street lights in town	2. To improve the provision basic services to rural and urban communities in the municipality	Number of Street lights & High Mast Lights installed by set date	1 Existing high mast light in ward 1	Install 2 high mast lights in wards by 30 June 2020	Installation of High Mast Lights	20	R 1, 500, 000 .00	N/A	N/A	ISD:Electricity Unit
P1G103.01	BASIC SERVICE	Construction of Sport Facilities	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings	Construction of sports facilities	3.To improve access to sports and recreational facilities in rural and urban areas within the municipality	Percentage of sports center constructed and completed by set date	6 existing sports fields	95% construction of Matatiele Sport center completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 6400m ² Extension of Matatiele Sport Center	19	R 7 204 244	R 3 000 000	N/A	

			infrastructure and electrification											
P1G103.02	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Construction of Sport Facilities	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Construction of sports facilities	3.To improve access to sports and recreational facilities in rural and urban areas within the municipality	Percentage of sports center constructed and completed by set date	6 existing sports fields	85% construction of Cedarville Sport center completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5400m ² Cedarville Sport Center	26	R 6 545 678	N/A	N/A	
P1G104.01	BASIC SE BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Building of municipal office	Goal 01: Promote an efficient and Effective Working Environment	The project will be out-sources as follows: 1. Consultant as the technical team for quality control and monitoring of the project during construction.	4. To provide suitable and conducive working conditions for municipal staff and councilors	% of council chambers and municipal offices completed by set date	Main Contractor appointed and project under construction.	100% Completion of Council Chamber and municipal offices by 31 March 2020	Construction of council chambers	admin	R15 000 000	R15 000 000	N/A	Infrastructure Department:OPMU
P1G105.01	BASIC SERVICE	Construction Roads and Bridges	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Maintenance of surfaced roads	5.To maintain municipal infrastructure and public amenities	Total number of kilometres maintained by set date	53.08km	15km of surfaced roads maintained in wards 19,20,26&1 By 30 June 2020	Pothole patching, resealing and storm water management	1,19,20,26	R3 500 000	N/A	N/A	

P1G105.03	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Maintenance of public amenities	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	.Out-sourcing: Appointment of local SMMEs as contractor (CIDB grade 1) as the service provider for the maintenance of Municipal facilities.	5. To maintain municipal infrastructure and public amenities	Number of facilities maintained by set date	12 municipal facilities maintained.	Maintenance of 5 municipal public facilities by 30 June 2020	Maintenance of municipal facilities Halls: Ward 23 Ramafole. ward 15 Qhobosheaneng Pre-School: Ward 14 Dititjhereng Ward 13 Dikamoreng Offices: Municipal stores (O&M)	13,14,15,23,25	R2 000 000	R3 000 000	R4 000 000	Infrastructure Department: Building control and Human settlements
P1G105.04	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Maintenance of public amenities	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	The project will be as follows: Developing design, specifications and cost estimate for approval.. Out-sourcing: Appointment of main contractor as the service provider for construction.	5. To maintain municipal infrastructure and public amenities	% of Pound Structure completed by set date	Pound site identified and service provider appointed	80% Completion of Pound Structure by 31 March 2020	Construction of municipal pound	20	R2 000 000	R400 000	R0.00	Infrastructure Department:
P1G105.05	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Maintenance of public amenities	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Appointment of local SMMEs as contractor (CIDB grade 1) as the service provider for the maintenance	5. To maintain municipal infrastructure and public amenities	Museum renovated by set date	Existing museum	Renovation of the Museum building by 30 June 2020	Renovation of Museum	19	R 200 000	R 150 000	N/A	Infrastructure Department: Building Control & Human

				of Municipal facility.										
P1G105.06	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Management of Public Amenities	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Ensure Appointment of Service for the construction of 1 block of public toilets	5. To maintain municipal infrastructure and public amenities	Number blocks of toilets constructed by set date	Existing 2 blocks of public toilets	Construct 3 new block of public toilets in Matatiele town by 30 June 2020	Construction of new block of toilets	19	R 800 000	N/A	N/A	Community Services & Public Amenities & Services:
P1G105.07	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Management of Public Amenities	Goal 1: Improve access to services in rural areas through sustainable road network and buildings infrastructure and electrification	Conduct planned and routine maintenance of public amenities	5. To maintain municipal infrastructure and public amenities	Number public facilities maintained by set date	Existing tennis court, municipal pool, 4 blocks of public toilets and netball court	Undertake planned and routine maintenance of 11 public amenities by 30 June 2020	Repairs of Tennis Court	20	R 80 000.00	N/A	N/A	Community Services & Public Amenities & Services:
									Repairs of Netball courts	19	R 50 000.00	N/A	N/A	
									Annual Maintenance of the Swimming	19	R 250 000.00	N/A	N/A	
									Replacement of Swimming Pool Pumps	19	R 100 000.00	N/A	N/A	
									Maintenance of 4 blocks of public toilets	19	R 650 000	N/A	N/A	

									Acquire museum artifacts	19	R 80 000	N/A	N/A	
									Fencing of open soccer field in Itsokolele	20	R 100 000.00	N/A	N/A	
									Routine maintenance of 3 sport field(procure sport field brush cutters)	19,20,16	R50 000.00	N/A	N/A	
P1G106.01	BASIC SERVICE	Waste management &	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Source landfill weighbridge through procurement processes	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	landfill weighbridge constructed by set date	Landfill site	Construction of a landfill weighbridge by 30 June 2020	Acquire weighbridge	20	R 1,500,000	N/A	R 4,000,000	COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT
P1G106.02	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Waste management & cleaning services	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment.	Utilise contracted service providers to operate and manage landfill site.	06.achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	Number of quarterly reports submitted to SAWIS on Operation and Management of Landfill by set date	Operation and management of landfill and 12 monthly reports in 17/18 FY.	Submit 4 quarterly reports on Operation and Management of landfill to SAWIS by 30 June 2020	Land fill site Management	20	R 1,400,000	R 7,000,000.	R7,500,000	COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT
P1G106.03	BASIC SERVICE	Environmental management	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	To eradicate 100m of alien plants from the nature reserve using EPWPs	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	Eradicated alien plants in Nature Reserve dam by set date	Eradicated Alien Plants in the Nature Reserve	Eradication of 100m of Alien Plants in the Mountain lake Nature Reserve by June 2020	Alien plan Eradication	20	R 100,000	1 500 000	1 500 000	COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT
P1G106.05	BASIC SERVICE	Environmental management	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Use EPW programme in the wards affected appoint	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	Number of wards with rehabilitated dongas by set date	Eroded dongas	Rehabilitate dongas in 3 wards (3,10,& 18) by 30 June 2020	Donga rehabilitation	Various wards	R500,000	R850,000	R900,00	COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT

P1G106.06	BASIC SERVICE	Environmental management	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Installation of fences	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	number of facilities maintained by set date	dilapidated cemetery ,commonage and park	Fencing of (2)municipal cemeteries in ward 19 and 26 by 30 June 2020	Maintenance and Fencing of cemeteries	19,26	R5000 000.	R850, 00	R1,000,000	COMMUNITY SERVICES
P1G106.07	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Waste management & cleaning services	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	To utilise contracted service providers to clean and remove waste from residential areas.	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	Number of times waste removal services are provided by set date	Waste collected in wards 1,19,20 and 26	Provide removal of waste Services twice a week at residential areas and daily CBD in the 1, 19, 20 and 26 by 30 June 2020	Refuse removal to residential and CBD	1, 19, 20, 26	R8 700,000	N/A	N/A	Community services department
P1G106.08	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Waste management & cleaning services	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	To utilise contracted service providers to clean and remove waste from residential areas.	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	Grass cutting services provided by set date	Grass cutting services done in maluti, Matatielle & cedarville	Provide grass cutting services in residential and CBD for maluti, Cedarville and Matatielle by 30 June 2019	Grass cutting services	1, 19, 20, 26	R4 000,000	N/A	N/A	Community services department
P1G106.09	BASIC SERVICE	Waste management & cleaning services	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Identification of new site and prepare designs. - conduct environmental	6. achieve sound environmental management and land use conservation management	New Cemetery developed by set date	Limited space in the existing cemetery	Development on a new cemetery in ward 19 by 30 June 2020	Development of new Cemetery	1, 19, 20, 26	R400,000	N/A	N/A	Community services department
P1G107.01	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	traffic safety	Goal 2: Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Appointment of service provider traffic signals	7. To promote safer, informed and secure communities	Number of road traffic services provided by set date	2674 learners issued 1214 drivers issued 1679 vehicles tested 8688 vehicles registered on the eNaTIS population register	Conduct 4 road traffic management services by 30 June 2020	1. Issue learners And driver's licenses, 2. Vehicles registration and Licensing 3. traffics stop checks 4. testing of vehicles	Various wards	N/A	N/A	N/A	Public Safety Unit

P1G107.02	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	mitigate disaster incidents effects on communities	Goal 2:Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Provision of disaster management services	7. To promote safer, informed and secure communities	Number of disaster incidents assessed and relief material provided.	Disaster Management Act and Matatiele Disaster Management plan	Conduct 4 disaster management & relief programmes by 30 June 2020	1.Disaster assessments and incident reports, 2.Supply emergency relief material, 3.two disaster management advisory forum meetings, 4.conduct four awareness campaigns	R50 000.00	N/A	N/A	Public Safety Unit	public safety unit
P1G107.03	BASIC SERVICE	literacy programmes	Goal 2:Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Awareness programme and outreach programmes by Librarians	7. To promote safer, informed and secure communities	Number of public knowledge and awareness programmes hosted by set date	7 programmes hosted in 2018/19 FY	Host 10 public knowledge and awareness programmes on library information and literacy by 30 June 2020.	public knowledge and literacy awareness programmes	All wards	R 150 000.00	N/A	N/A	community services & public amenities & services:
P1G707.04	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Public safety and information	Goal 2:Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Configuration and deployment of public wi-fi and number plate recognition cameras	7. To promote safer, informed and secure communities	Number of installed Access Points Installed by set date Number Plate recognizing cameras installed by set date	-There is no public wi-fi access in the library There Ordinary surveillance cameras installed in Matatiele town	Installation and configuration of 2 public wi-fi access points and 8 number plate recognizing surveillance cameras in Matatiele town by 30 June 2020	Pilot of public wi-fi and Installation of number plate recognizing cameras	19	R950 000	R1 200 000	R1 200 000	corporate services
P1G707.05	BASIC SERVICE	Public safety and information	Goal 2:Realize sustainable communities in a safe and Healthy environment	Appointment of service provider	7. To promote safer, informed and secure communities	Fire engine acquired by set date	MLM has no Fire Engine suitable for Matatiele's Rural and urban infrastructure	Acquire a suitable fire engine by 30 June 2020	Fire Engine	n/a	R1 500 000.00	N/A	N/A	community services:
P1G707.06	BASIC SERVICE	Public safety	Goal 2:Realize sustainable communities in a	Appointment of service	7. To promote safer, informed	Number of traffic lights installed by	Intersections at Main -Jagger streets, Main-	Installation of two sets of traffic lights (robots) installed in	Installation of traffic lights	19	R1 800 000.00	N/A	N/A	public safety

			safe and Healthy environment	provider traffic signals	and secure communities	set date) sets installed	West streets need traffic lights	Matatiele town by 30 June 2020						
--	--	--	------------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

IDP REFERENCE	NATIONAL KPA	PRIORITY/FOCUS AREA	GOAL	STRATEGY	OBJECTIVES	INDICATORS	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECTS	WARD	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENTS
P2G308.01	Municipal financial viability	Revenue management	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Appoint a service provider to develop a General valuation roll.	08: To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability	Valuation roll produced by set date	Certified valuation roll for 2018-22	Produce a supplementary valuation roll for implementation by 01 July 2019	General valuation roll	1,19,20,26	R300 000.00	R321 000.00	R343 470.00	BTO- REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE
P2G308.02	Municipal financial viability	Revenue management	Goal 2: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Extract the General Ledger from the financial system and balance it to the source document.	08: To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability	Number of monthly debtor's reconciliations compiled by set date	12 monthly reconciliations submitted and approved in 2018/2019	Compile 12 monthly debtors Reconciliations by 30 June 2020	Debtors Reconciliations	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTO- REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

P2G308.03	Municipal financial viability	Demand Management	Goal 3 Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Compile and consolidated Municipal Procurement Plan, Submit to Accounting Officer for Approval,	To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability	Approved Procurement Plan by the set date	2019/20 Approved procurement plan	Approval of 2020/21 Procurement Plan by 31 May 2020	Demand Management (1)	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTO- SUPPLY MANAGEMENT UNIT	CHAIN
P2G308.04	Municipal financial viability	Proper contractual management and consistent legal environment	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Comply with the essential elements of contracts and relevant legislation. Contracts must be in the best interest of MLM.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPR and financial relevant regulations and National Treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability	Percentage of contracts drafted and vetted by set date	20 Contracts and drafted and vetted on lease agreements and procurement plan in 2018/2019 FY	100% drafting and vetting of contracts by 30 June 2020	Drafting and vetting of contracts	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Office of the MM: Legal services unit	
P2G308.05	Municipal financial viability	Acquisition Management	Goal 3 Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Update the deviation register; contract register; bid awards register; quotation register. Review process of the procurement plan	08 To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability	Percentage of bids done through competitive bidding	Awarded bids, Deviation Register, Reports on Regulation 32 bids for 2017/18 FY	90% of procurement done through normal procurement procedures BY 30 June 2020	Acquisition Management (2)	admin	Not applicable	N/A	N/A	BTO- SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	
P2G308.06	Municipal financial viability	Submission of budget statements	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Extract of Section 71 Reports from the Financial System and submit to National Treasury by the	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and	Number of Section 71 reports submitted by set timeframe.	Monthly submission.	Submit monthly (12) (section 71) reports to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and	Submission of monthly reports as per section 71 of MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office	

				10 th working day of the following month	national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.			mayor on the 10th working day of every month						
P2G308.07	Municipal financial viability	Submission of budget statements	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Extract quarterly reports from the financial system and submit to National Treasury by the 10 th working day of the following month.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	Number of section 52d reports submitted by set timeframe	Quarterly reports	Submit quarterly (4) reports (section 52d reports and withdrawal report) to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury by the 10th working day of each quarter	Submission of quarterly reports as per section 52 (d) of MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office
P2G308.08	Municipal financial viability	Submission of primary bank account	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Extract the annual banking details form from the National Treasury website, complete it and send it back before 01 st July 2018.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	Number of report on banking details submitted by set date	Bank account completed forms on an Annually basis	One annual banking details to be reported to National Treasury by 01 July 2019.	Submission of banking details as per section 8 of MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office
P2G308.09	Municipal financial viability	Submission of mid-term reports.	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Mun soft Financial System/personal by the 25th January each year	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	Mid-term report submitted by set date	Mid-term report submitted by the 25 th January to National and Provincial Treasury.	Submission of midterm report to the Mayor, National and Provincial Treasury by the 25th January.	Submission of mid-term report in terms of section 121 of MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office

P2G308.10	Municipal financial viability	Submission of monthly reconciliations	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Extract of financial information to reconcile from the financial system by the 10 th working day and report to relevant committees.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	Number of monthly reconciliation submitted by set timeframe	Submitted Bank reconciliation monthly basis to National Treasury.	Submit monthly (12) bank reconciliations and investment registers to National and Provincial Treasury by the 10 th working day of the following month.	Submission of monthly reports.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office.
P2G308.11	Municipal financial viability	Review and amend the approved budget as per regulations	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Review approved budget (mid-year performance) and identify which projects need to be adjusted. Obtain changes of projects from the relevant departments.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	Adjusted budget prepared and submitted to Council, Provincial and National Treasury by set date	2018/19 approved Budget	Prepare and Submit adjusted budget to Council by 28 th February and to National and Provincial Treasury by the 15 th March of each year	Multi-year budget as per section 28 of the MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office.
P2G308.12	Municipal financial viability	Budget Planning	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Develop a plan that will guide the municipality on how the 2019/2020 MTERF budget will followed as per the MFMA.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	Budget Time schedule (Process Plan) submitted to Council and National and Provincial Treasury by set date.	Submitted 2018/19 Time schedule to Management Team, EXCO, Standing Committee, Council and National and Provincial Treasury.	Develop budget time schedule (process plan) and submit to Council 10 months before the start of a financial year (31 August 2019) and to National and Provincial Treasury by the 15 th Sept 2019	Multi-year budget as per section 21 (b) of the MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office
P2G308.13	Municipal financial viability	Budget Planning	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Obtain the tabled budget and invite the community to make inputs on the plans of the municipality of	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and	Number of budget community outreaches held by set date	Budget Community Outreach held on 11 – 15 April 2019	Hold 1 budget community outreach by 30 April 2020	Multi-year budget as per section 23 of the MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office

				the following financial year.	national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.									
P2G308.14	Municipal financial viability	Budget Planning	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Obtain inputs from the municipal departments by 31 st January 2020, stakeholder, and table it to council. Once tabled to Council then need to be sent to treasury (NT & PT) within 5 working days after it has been tabled to Council.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	2020/21 MTERF Budget prepared and submitted to Council, National and Provincial Treasury by set date.	Submitted 2018/19 tabled budget to Management Team, Standing Committee, EXCO, Council and National and Provincial Treasury on the	Prepare 2019/20 MTERF Budget and submit to council by 30 June 2020 and to National and Provincial Treasury within 10 days after approval.	Multi-year budget as per section 21 of MFMA.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office.
P2G308.15	Municipal financial viability	mSCOA steering committee	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Implementation of and adherence to SCOA regulations	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability.	Number of mSCOA steering committee meetings held by set date	Quarterly mSCOA steering committee meetings held.	Hold quarterly (4) mSCOA steering committee meetings by 30 June 2020	Compliance with SCOA regulations.	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office
P2G308.16	Financial viability	Sound Financial management	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Preparation of monthly reconciliations for all GL control Accounts. Quarterly Fixed Assets Physical Verifications & Updated FAR.	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms	Updated Fixed Assets Register by set date.	Audited Fixed assets register of 30 June 2018.	MSCOA compliant transacting and Update Assets Register to achieve GRAP compliant FAR by 30 June 2020.	Update and maintain fixed assets register.	admin	R 1 000,000.00	N/A	N/A	Budget and Treasury Office

					to improve financial management and its viability										
P2G0308.17	Financial viability	Sound Financial management	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Appoint an insurance service provider to insure the municipal assets	8. To ensure full compliance with legislative requirements of MFMA, MPRA and financial relevant regulations and national treasury guides and reforms to improve financial management and its viability	Number of municipal assets insured by set date	Existing Insurance Service provider, 8000 Insured assets on the assets register	100% insurance cover of municipal assets as per council policy by 30 June 2020.	Insurance of Municipal Assets (Infrastructure, Community Assets, Intangible Assets, Other Assets, Land & Buildings, Investment property)	admin	R2 200 000.00	R2 400 000.00	R2 600 000.00	Budget and Treasury Office	
P2G309.01	Municipal financial viability	Revenue management	Goal 2: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Remote monitoring of smart meters through the back-office. Roll-out of Phase 3 for installation of meters through funding from DOE/SANEDI	09: To improve revenue enhancement through broadening revenue base and improving revenue collection	Number of old meters replaced by smart meters by set date.	2000 replaced meters	Replace 1 000 old meters with smart meters in ward 19&20 by 30 June 2020.	Smart metering	19 & 20	R1 000 000.00	R1 080 000.00	R1 166 400.00	BTO- REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE	
P2G309.02	Municipal financial viability	Revenue management	Goal 2: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Billing and posting of accounts	09: To improve revenue enhancement through broadening revenue base and improving revenue collection	Monthly billing and postage done on the set date	7000 billed accounts and delivered statements	Billing done by end of the month and Posting of accounts by the 15th of the following month.	Billing of Accounts and postage of monthly statements	1,19,20,26	R180 000	R192 600	R192 600	BTO- REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE	
P2G309.03	Municipal financial viability	Revenue management	Goal 3: Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Training of current Staff; Appointment of debt of collectors; and Credit control policy and procedures	09 To improve revenue enhancement through broadening revenue base and improving revenue collection	Amount of debt reduced by set date	Debt balance R 104 M as at 31 Dec 2017/18	Reduce Revenue debt by R3,000 000 by 30 June 2020	Debt Collection & Reduction	Admin	R1 000 000.00	R1 070 000	R1 144 900.00	BTO- REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE	

P2G3O10.01	Financial viability	Sound Financial management	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Preparation of monthly reconciliations for all GL control Accounts. Preparation of monthly interim financial statement	10. To strive for Clean Administration	GRAP Compliant Annual Financial Statements submitted by set date.	30 June 2018 Audited Annual Financial Statements.	Prepare & submit GRAP compliant Annual Financial Statements to Auditor-General, National & Provincial Treasury by 31 st August 2019	Preparation of GRAP compliant AFS.	admin	R 1 093, 000	N/A	N/A	BTO: financial reporting and asset management
P2G3O10.02	Financial viability	Sound Financial management	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	After the submission of GRAP compliant AFS to AGSA, the results should always be favorable to the municipality and all other stakeholders.	10. To strive for Clean Administration	Signed Auditor General Report by set date.	Unqualified Audit opinion for 30 June 2018.	Achieve an Unqualified Audit Opinion issued by the Auditor-General by 30 June 2019.	Receive unqualified audit opinion from AGSA.	admin	R 6 000 000.00	N/A	N/A	BTO: financial reporting and asset management
P2G3O10.03	Financial viability	Mscosa Implementstion	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Conduct quarterly reviews on compliance and implementation of municipal Standard Charts of Accounts (mSCOA)	10. To strive for Clean Administration	Number of Mscosa reports produced by set date	4 reports completed quarterly	Produce four (4) Quarterly mSCOA internal monitoring tool reports by 30 June 2020	mSCOA Reports	N/A	N/A	N/A	Municipal Managers Department	Office of the MM: Internal audit unit
P2G3O10.04	Financial viability	Audit plan and implementation	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Board and committee sittings	10. To strive for Clean Administration	Number of audit Packages produced by set date	4 packages completed quarterly 1 package completed	Produce 4 packages quarterly for Audit Committee sittings and 1 package for Disciplinary Board sittings by 30 June 2020	Audit Committee sitting Disciplinary Board sitting	admin	R400 000	N/A	N/A	Office of the MM: Internal audit unit

P2G3O10.05	Financial viability	Audit plan and implementation	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Audit Improvement Plan	10. To strive for Clean Administration	Number of audit improvement plan reports produced by set date	2 reports completed third and fourth quarter	Produce 2 Audit Improvement Plan 18/19 reports by 30 June 2020	Audit Improvement Plan 18/19	Admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Office of the MM: Internal audit unit
P2G3O10.06	Financial viability	Audit plan and implementation	Goal 3: sustain a Financially viable institution that is sustainable and complies with statutes	Annual and Interim Financial Statements	10. To strive for Clean Administration	Number of annual or interim financial statements reports by set date	2 reports completed first and third quarter	Produce 1 review report on Annual Financial Statements and 1 Interim Financial Statements review report by 30 June 2020	Annual Financial Statements Interim Financial Statements	Admin	R100 000	N/A	N/A	Office of the MM: Internal audit unit

KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

IDP REFERENCE	NATIONAL KPA	FOCUS AREA	GOAL	STRATEGY	OBJECTIVES	INDICATORS	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECTS	WARD	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENTS
P3G4O11.01	Local economic development	EPWP	Goal 4: Reduce Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Job creation through EPWP on municipal sectorial functions (Sport fields maintenance, road marking, waste collection, commonage) Building maintenance, bylaw enforcement	11.To create a favorable environment for promoting a growing and sustainable local economy	Number of Job opportunities created through EPWP by set date	415 Job opportunities created through EPWP in 2018/19 FY	Create 415 Job Opportunities through EPWP by 30 June 2020	Public Employment Programme (EPWP)	All 26 wards	R6,514.000	N/A	N/A	COMMUNITY SERVICES & PUBLIC AMENITIES &
P3G4O11.02	Local economic development	Supplier development	Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Update the deviation register; quotation register.	11.To Support the development of SMME to participate in a diversified and growing economy	Percentage of procurements between R30 000.00 and R200 000.00 procured within Matatiele (locally)	LED Procurement program approved provincial treasury	55% of Procurement between R30 000 – R200 000 procured within Matatiele BY 30 June 2020	Supplier Development (1)	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTO- SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
								30% of procurement above R200 000 procured within Matatiele	Supplier Development (2)	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	BTO- SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
P3G4O11.04	Local economic development	Experiential learning	Goal 04: Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Facilitate placement of trainees and implementation of Experiential (Internship & In-service) Training Programme by 30 June 2020.	O11. To create favorable environment for promoting growing and sustainable local economy	Number of experiential learning Programmes done by set Date	The municipality offers the experiential training (Internship & In – Services) programme	Facilitate the implementation of municipal funded Experiential learning programmes by 30 June 2020.	Implementation of Experiential Learning Programme	admin	650 000.00	600 000.00	600 000.00	CORPORATE SERVICES, DEPARTMENT: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

P3G4O12.01	Local economic development	Agriculture support	Goal 4: Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Appoint a service provider in support of commercial and emerging farmers with grain storage facilities	12. Improve support and investment in agriculture	Silo facility agent acquired by set date	Silo Facility phase 2 completed	acquire services of an agent to run Silo facility by 30 September 2020	Silo Facility	19	R100 000	R300,000	R400,000	EDP:LED
P3G4O12.02	Local economic development	Agriculture	Goal 4: Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Partnership with identified emerging farmers that will produce and supply fresh produce market	12. Improve support and investment in agriculture	Number of hectares planted with grain crops and number of households provided with seedlings by set date	1000 Households provided with seedlings in 18/19 Organized farmers association in place for grain crops	Plant 50 hectares of grain crops, seedlings for 2000 households in 4 wards by 30 June 2020	Cropping programme & household gardens	19,18,21,22	R 600,000	R970,000	R1100,000	EDP:LED
P3G4O12.03	Local economic development	Agriculture	Goal 4: Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Establish Partnership with ERS & DRDAR for Ward based rotational grazing and livestock improvement	12. Improve support and investment in agriculture	Number of wards assisted with livestock improvement by set date	Existing programme on livestock improvement through ERS and DRDAR	Coordinate livestock (cattle and sheep) improvement in 2 wards by 30 June 2020	Livestock Improvement Programme	12,17	R 100,000	R220,000	R240,000	EDP:LED
P3G3O13.01	Local economic development	SMME development	Goal 4: Reduce Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment	Partnership with strategic institutions for quality assurance	13. To Support the development of SMME to participate in a diversified and growing economy	Number of SMMEs trained by set date	70 SMME'S trained in poultry management ,Sewing and project management in 18/19 FY	Support 60 SMME's through skills development training in Waste Management, animal production and plant production by 30 June 2020	SMME Skills Development	Various wards	R500, 000	R300,000	R350,000	EDP : LED
	Local economic development SMME	Smme development	Goal 4: Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Identify entrepreneurs in all sectors of economy and fund those with business plans that show return on investment and job creation potential	13.Support the development of SMME to participate in a diversified and growing economy	Number of SMMEs and Co-operatives funded by set date	5 SMME'S and cooperatives funded in 18/19 FY	Support 08 SMMEs and Co-operatives through funding support by June 2020	SMME/ Co-operative Funding Support	Various wards	R500, 000	R300,000	R350,000	

P3G4013.02	Local economic development	SMIME development	Goal 4: Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment.	Partnership with strategic institutions for quality assurance	13.To Support the development of SMME to participate in a diversified and growing economy	Number of emerging contractors trained by set date	72 contractors trained in construction by NHBRC in 18/19 FY	Support 40 Emerging contractors through skills development training on construction in Health and Safety, SCM processes and Project Management by June 2020	Skills Development for housing emerging Contractors	Various wards	R100,000	R100,000	R100,000	EDP: LED
P3G4013.03	Local economic development	SMIME development	Goal 4: Reduction of Inequality, Poverty and Unemployment	Source funding from the department of Small Business Development to supplement budget for providing hawker stalls	13.Support the development of SMMEs to participate in a diversified and growing economy	Number of hawker stalls acquired by set date	21 Hawkers stalls in place	Acquire 10 hawker stall (shelters) for informal traders in Matatiele town by 30 June 2020	Hawker Stalls development	19	R 300,000	R950,000	R1,000,000	EDP:LED
P3G5014.01	Local economic development	Tourism	Goal 5: Develop a Growing and Viable Tourism Sector	Investment in events and programmes that showcase Matatiele as a destination of choice	14. Promote and Market Matatiele as a Destination of choice through show-casing tourism events.	8th Matatiele Music festival hosted by set date	7th Matatiele Music Festival hosted in 2017	Host 8th Matatiele Music Festival by 31 December 2020	Matatiele Music Festival Event	19	R 2,4000 000	R3,700,000	R3,80,0000	EDP: LED
P3G5014.02	Local economic development	Tourism	Goal 5: Develop a Growing and Viable Tourism Sector	Investment in events and programmes that showcase Matatiele as a destination of choice	14. Promote and Market Matatiele as a Destination of choice through show-casing tourism events.	Number of destination marketing events supported by set date	Four destination marketing events supported in 2018/19 financial year	Provide funding support to four (3) tourism destination marketing events/program mes by 30 June 2020	1.Ced-Matat Marathon Event (R500,000.00) 2.Mehloding Heritage trust (R350,000.00) 3. Matat Fees Event (R250,000.00)	19,13,1	R1,200,000	R 220000	R240000	EDP:LED
P3G5014.03	Local economic development	Tourism	Goal 5: Develop a Growing and Viable Tourism Sector	Investment in events and programmes that showcase Matatiele	14. Promote and Market Matatiele as a Destination of choice through	Number of tourism programmes coordinated by set date	1 subscription done to a Explore South Africa tourism	Coordinate 01 Tourism (destination marketing)	Tourism Publication	admin	85,000	90000	100000	EDP: LED

P3G5O15.01	Local economic Development	Tourism development	Goal 5: Develop a Growing and Viable Tourism Sector	as a destination of choice	show casing tourism events.		magazine in 2018/19 financial year	programmes by 30 June 2020	Sitting of 2 LTO meetings	19	R40 000	R40 000	R40 000	EDP: LED
							2 tourism awareness campaigns		Various wards	50 000	100 000	200 000	EDP: LED	
							Tourism workshop		admin	R50 000	R90 000	R90 000	EDP: LED	
							Establishment of tourism trails at the nature reserve		Admin	R80,000.00	N/A	N/A	EDP: LED	
							Annual Shisa Festival			R 200, 000	N/A	N/A	Communi cations&	
							Annual Tourism Indaba			R 500 000	R150,000	R200,000	EDP:LED	
							Invest in events and programmes that showcase Matatiele as a destination of choice		O15. To build a cohesive tourism sector	Tourism sector plan developed by set date	Existing 2014 tourism sector Plan	Development of a tourism sector plan review by 30 June 2020	Tourism sector Plan	admin

KPA: SPATIAL RATIONALE

IDP REFERENCE	NATIONAL KPA	FOCUS AREA	GOAL	STRATEGY	OBJECTIVES	INDICATORS	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECTS	WARD	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENTS
P4G6O16.01	Spatial Considerations	Land administration	Goal 6: strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration within the whole municipality	Undertaking land survey services- 1.Closure and rezoning of open spaces, 2.Rezoning of land parcels, 3. survey of municipal land parcels 4.resurveying of land parcels (illegal allocations/encroachments, encroachments 5.relocation of unsuitable land allocations	16.To Provide Land for Residential, Commercial and Industrial Development	Number of land survey activities undertaken by set date	50 surveyed land parcels 16 disposed open spaces Surveyed land parcels Allocations on unsuitable land (Itsokolele) Illegal allocations/extensions, encroachments	Appointment of a land surveyor to Undertake 5 land survey activities by 30 June 2020	Coordination of Land survey activities	1,19,20,26	R580 000.00	R1,500,000	N/A	EDP-DP
P4G6O16.02	Spatial Considerations	Land administration	Goal 6: strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration within the whole municipality	Appointment of a service provider to undertake traffic study	16.To Provide Land for Residential, Commercial and Industrial Development	Traffic study conducted by set date	Draft SG Diagrams	Conduct Cedarville commercial development traffic study by 30 June 2020	Traffic study for Cedarville commercial development	19	R200 000.00	N/A	N/A	EDP-DP
P4G6O16.03	SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS	LAND ADMINISTRATION	Goal 6: strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration	valuation of Municipal land for disposal	16. To Provide Land for Residential, Commercial and Industrial Development	Number of valued Municipal land parcel by set date	15 valued land parcels	Valuation of 20 Municipal land parcels by 30 June 2020	Valuation of Municipal land parcels	19	R150,000	R400,000	R500,000	EDP-DP

			within the whole municipality											
P4G6O16.03	SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS	FUTURE PLANNING	Goal 06: strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration within the whole municipality	Planning & Survey of Commercial and residential (middle income) development project	O16. To provide land for residential(middle income), commercial, agricultural and industrial development	Township Register opened and gazetted by set date.	Approved SG diagrams by MPT	Opening and Gazetting of Township register for Cedarville and Matatiele by 30 June 2020	Planning & Survey of Commercial and residential(middle income) development in Matatiele and Cedarville	19,26	600 000.00	N/A	N/A	EDP-DP
P4G6O16.04	SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS	FUTURE PLANNING	Goal 6: strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration within the whole municipality	Appoint a service provider to develop the feasibility study(16. To provide land for residential, commercial, agricultural and industrial development	feasibility study completed by the set date	Available land space earmarked for development	Undertake a general mixed-use feasibility study in ward 19 area by 30 June 2020	Feasibility study-Matatiele	19	R 700 000.00	R500,000	R700,000	EDP-DP
P4G6O18.01	SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS	FUTURE PLANNING	Goal 6: strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration within the whole municipality	Formation of a small town revitalisation (STR) steering committee to undertake STR activities, Appoint service provider for undertaking feasibility and business plans	18: To ensure implementation of SDF AND LUMS in line with the SDF	Feasibility study and business plans completed by set date	No STRP implemented in the municipality	Facilitate development of feasibility studies and business plans for Small Town Revitalization programme by June 2020	Small Town Revitalization programme establishments	19,26	R180,000	R600,000	R600,000	EDP-DP
									feasibility studies and business plans)	Admin	N/A	R1,500 000.00	R1,700 000.00	EDP-DP
P4G6O18.02	SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS	LAND ADMINISTRATION	Goal 6: strive towards safe towns, offering more economic opportunities and sustainable land administration within the whole municipality	Appointment of s service provider for undertaking Land tenure upgrade processes	18. to ensure implementation of SDF AND LUMS in line with the SDF	Maluti land tenure upgrade completed by set date	Tachy surveys, deed of grants, layout plans, draft zoning map	Facilitate completion of Maluti Land Tenure upgrade by 30 June 2020	Maluti Land Tenure Upgrade: Mapping Land surveying, Township registration mapping, land use verification and finalization of zoning scheme	1	R900 000.00	R350,000	N/A	EDP-DP

KPA: INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

IDP REFERENCE	NATIONAL KPA	FOCUS AREA	GOAL	STRATEGY	OBJECTIVES	INDICATORS	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECTS	WARD	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENTS
P5G7019.01	Institutional arrangements	Staff provisioning	Goal 7: Build and strengthen the administrative and institutional Capacity of the Municipality.	To utilise both internal and external resources for attainment of this objective	19.To build a healthy, competent and effective workforce	Reviewed and approved Staff Establishment by set date.	2019/20 approved Staff Establishment.	Approval of the reviewed 2020/2021 Staff Establishment by 30 June 2020	Staff Establishment review	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services, Department: Human Resource Management Unit
P5G7019.02	Institutional arrangements	Human capital Development	Goal 7: Build and strengthen the administrative and institutional Capacity of the Municipality.	To Capacitate, develop, manage and maintain municipal human capital.	19.To build a healthy, competent and effective workforce	Number of training interventions coordinated as per WSP by set date.	Twenty (14) training programmes coordinated in 2018/ 2019	Coordinating of Twenty (14) training programmes in as per 2019/2020 WSP by 30 June 2020	Implementation of training programmes	admin	1,600,000.00	2,800,000.00	2,850,000.00	Corporate Services, Department: Human Resource Management Unit
P5G7020.01	Municipal; institutional	OHS ad employee wellness	Goal 7: Build and strengthen the administrative and institutional Capacity of the Municipality.	Utilisation of internal and external resources Implementation of OHS policy	20.To provide a healthy, safe, secure and productive work environment	Number of wellness & OHS programmes conducted by set date	4 wellness & programmes events held in 18/19	Conduct 6 wellness & OHS Programmes by 30 June 2020	Facilitate Wellness & OHS programmes	admin	R780,000.00	R1,000,000.00	R1,000,000.00	Corporate Services, Department: Human Resource Management
P5G7020.02	Municipal; institutional	Fleet management	Promote an efficient and Effective Working Environment	Prepare specification, advertise and award service provider	20.To provide a healthy, safe, secure and productive work environment	Procurement of 5 Municipal vehicles	31 Municipal vehicles	Procure 7 additional municipal vehicles by 30 June 2020	Municipal Fleet review	admin	R5,000,000.00	N/A	N/A	Bto- supply chain management Unit

P5G08021.01	Institutional arrangements	Security Management	Goal 08: Promote an efficient and Effective Working Environment	Perform penetration testing,Cyber Security Assessment, Firewall reviews Appointment of new service provider for security services	21. To provide reliable and efficient ICT services to achieve optimal service delivery	Security services provided by set date	Security policy in place Current Contract for Security company expires in January 2020	Provide security services for the municipality on an annual basis by 30 June 2020	Security for municipal assets and premises	admin	R0,100 000	R12,000 000	R15,000 000	Corporate services
P5G08021.02	Institutional arrangements	Network and ICT Infrastructure management	Goal 08: Promote an efficient and Effective Working Environment	Network redesign and configuration ,Maintenance of Datacentre ,Rewiring of EDP and BTO,Provision of VPNS, Unified network to stores	21. To provide reliable and efficient ICT services to achieve optimal service delivery	Number of municipal office buildings maintenance by set	existing network and datacentre services	maintenance of network connection to three (3) municipal office buildings by 30 June 2020	Maintenance and monitoring of Network connection	admin	R1 362 000	R1 264 000	R664 000	Corporate services
P5G08021.03	Institutional arrangements	Provision of computer network node	Goal 08: Promote an efficient and Effective Working Environment	1.replacement of redundant switches 2.Installation of display screens 3.Acquiring of computer peripherals 4.Provision of laptops and desktops 5.Provision of printing services	21. To provide reliable and efficient ICT services to achieve optimal service delivery	Number of network nodes supplied by set date	Existing network node with expired warranty	Supply of 5 network nodes by 30 june 2020	Setup, configure and commission of network nodes	admin	R1 305 551	R1 375 000	R1 155 000	Corporate services

PSG08021.04	Institutional arrangements	Applications systems and user support	Goal 08: Promote an efficient and Effective Working Environment	Provision of application and systems support systems : Customer care system , Clocking system EDRM ,Website hosting ,MimeCast – email continuity, Upgrading of configuration Manager 2016, Maintenance and support of existing surveillance cameras	21. To provide reliable and efficient ICT services to achieve optimal service delivery	Number of systems installed, maintained and monitored by set date	Existing Login books, No customer care in place, Existing EDRMS, Website , MimeCast solutions No existing Customer care system	Provide Installation, maintenance and monitoring of systems by 30 June 2020	Provision of application and systems support	admin	R3 944 000	R4 631 000	R2 431 000	Corporate services
-------------	----------------------------	---------------------------------------	--	--	--	---	---	---	--	-------	------------	------------	------------	--------------------

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

IDP REFERENCE	NATIONAL KPA	FOCUS AREA	GOAL	STRATEGY	OBJECTIVES	INDICATORS	BASELINE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECTS	WARD	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	RESPONSIBLE
P6G9O22.01	Good Governance And Public Participation	2020/21 IDP REVIEW	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	To synchronize integrated development planning through active participation and involvement of communities and other stakeholders.	22.To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes.	Adopted 2020/21 IDP review by set date	2017/2022 IDP document in place	Development of 2020/21 IDP Review by 31 May 2020	IDP Review processes: IDP rep. forum meetings; strategic planning session IDP Community outreaches	admin	R1,294,000.00	R1,546,700.00	R1,929,500.00	EDP-IDP
P6G9O22.02	Good Governance & Public Participation	OPMS and Risk Management	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	Enhanced Public Participation Integrated Planning	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes	No of Agreements Developed and submitted by set date	Signed Performance Agreements and Plans for 18/19 financial year	Facilitate the Development of 2019/10 performance Agreements and Plans for all Managers by 30 June 2020	Performance Agreements and Plans	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	OMM (Monitoring, Evaluation, Risk and Compliance)
P6G9O22.03	Good Governance & Public Participation	OPMS and Risk Management	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	Priority 6: Enhanced Public Participation Integrated Planning	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes	Approved SDBIP by set date	Approved 2018/19 SDBIP and adopted Revised SDBIP	Development of 2020/21 SDBIP and 2019/20 Revised SDBIP by 30 June 2020	SDBIP Development and revised SDBIP	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	OMM (Monitoring, Evaluation, Risk and Compliance)
P6G9O22.04	Good Governance & Public Participation	OPMS and Risk Management	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	Priority 6: Enhanced Public Participation Integrated Planning	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes	Number of reports approved by set date	Adopted Quarterly Performance Reports	Approval of 4 Quarterly Performance Reports and 4 quarterly risk reports by 30 June 2020	Quarterly Performance and risk reports	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	OMM (Monitoring, Evaluation, Risk and Compliance)

P6G9O22.05	Good Governance & Public Participation	OPMS and Risk Management	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	Priority 6: Enhanced Public Participation Integrated Planning	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes	Adopted Midyear Performance Report by set date	2017/18 Mid-year Performance report adopted	Approval of the 2019/20 Midyear performance report by 30 June 2020	Compilation of the Midyear Performance Report	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	OMM (Monitoring, Evaluation, Reporting)
P6G9O22.06	Good Governance & Public Participation	OPMS and Risk Management	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	Priority 6: Enhanced Public Participation Integrated Planning	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes	Adopted reports by set date	Annual Report	Compilation of the 2018/9 annual performance report and Annual Report by 31 march 2018	Development of 2018/19 Annual performance report and annual report	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	OMM (Monitoring, Evaluation, Reporting)
P6G9O22.07	Good Governance & Public Participation	Review of municipal policies , plan and	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	Each department to review its applicable, policies and SOP's Development of new policies, strategies, plans, policies	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes	Number of departments with reviewed policies, plans, strategies and SOP's by set date	Adopted Frameworks, Policies, and SOPs	Facilitate the annual review of municipal policies, plans, strategies and SOP'S for the 6 departments by 31 May 2020	Development and Review of municipal policies, plans, strategies and SOP's	admin	Allocated per unit	Allocated per unit	Allocated per unit	All departments
P6G9O22.08	Good Governance And Public Participation	Governance and management	Goal 09: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance Systems	Facilitate Sitting of ICT Steering committee, Provide licensed software, Systems integration,POIPIA Compliance assessment ,ICT Due Diligence,Registry and Records Audit	22. To Strengthen integrated planning, performance monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes.	Number of ICT governance systems performed by set date by 30 June 2019	Existing Deployed systems	Perform 6 ICT governance services to ensure compliance to standards and frameworks by 30 June 2020	ICT governance services: Renew Licenses, systems audit; Integrate system, sitting of ICT steering committee	admin	R5 300 000	R8 380 000	R7 780 000	Corporate services

P6G9024.01	Good Governance And Public	Title deeds for Municipal Properties	Goal 9: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance System	Use of conveyancers to obtain Application of municipal title deeds	24. To Protect the interest of the municipality and ensure compliance with legal requirements	Number of municipal title deeds obtained by set date	Title Deeds not available.	Obtain 20 municipal properties Title Deeds by 30 June 2020	Obtain title deeds for municipal properties	19,20,26	N/A	N/A	N/A	Office of the MM:
P6G9024.02	Good Governance And Public	Legally compliant acts of the	Goal 9: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance System	Utilise external and internal resources	24. To Protect the interest of the municipality and ensure compliance with legal requirements	Number of by-laws reviewed and gazetted by set date	2 By laws reviewed and drafted in 2018/2019 FY	Review 2 and gazette 2 by-laws by 30 June 2020	Review and drafting of by-laws	admin	R 100,000	N/A	N/A	Office of the MM:
P6G9024.03	Good Governance And Public	Legally compliant acts of the	Goal 9: Efficient and effective implementation of Governance System	Utilise external and internal resources	24. To Protect the interest of the municipality and ensure compliance with legal requirements	Percentage of legal services and advice provided by set date	2019/20 litigation register	Provide 100% legal services and advice municipal legal matters by 30 June 2020	Litigation management	admin	R3,600,000	N/A	N/A	Office of the MM:
P6G10025.01	Good Governance & Public Participation	Public Participation	Goal 10: Strengthen Communication and improve community and stakeholder participation in municipal affairs	-Develop annual calendar of war room meetings -prepare reports on the functionality of war room meeting.	025. To promote a coherent and interactive communication and participation with customers and stakeholders around service delivery issues.	Number of war room meetings coordinated by set date	Report on the Monitoring the functionality of War-rooms in 2018/2019.	Compile 4 quarterly reports on monitoring of functionality of war-rooms by 30 June 2020	Monitoring of war rooms	admin	R80,000	R300,000	R400,000	Corporate Services:
P6G10025.02	Good Governance & Public Participation	Public Participation	Goal 10: Strengthen Communication and improve community and stakeholder participation in municipal affairs	-Develop annual calendar of ward committee meetings -prepare reports on the sitting of meeting	025. To promote a coherent and interactive communication and participation with customers and stakeholders around service delivery issues.	Number of meetings & workshop on Ward operational held by set date	Adopted the Ward Operational Plans on 2018/2019- CR 484/12/09/2018	Coordination of monthly ward committee meetings and one workshop on ward operational plans by 30 June 2020	Implementation of Ward Operational Plan.	admin	R 3,500,000	R6,000,000	R 7,000,000	Corporate Services:
P6G10025.03	Good Governance	Public Participation	Goal 10: Strengthen Communication	Coordinate sitting of public	025. To promote a coherent and interactive	Number of quarterly	Council has established the Public participation	Coordinate quarterly sitting of public	Coordination of public participation structures	admin	R180,000	R900,000	R1200,000	Corporate Services:

			and improve community and stakeholder participation in municipal affairs	participation committee (S79) Coordinate sitting of Migration advisory committee and Moral Regeneration Movement	communication and participation with customers and stakeholders around service delivery issues.	meetings held by set date	committee, Migration advisory committee and Moral Regeneration Movement	participation structures by 30 June 2020						
P6G10O25.05	Good Governance & Public Participation	Customer care	Goal 10: Strengthen Communication and improve community and stakeholder participation in municipal affairs	Undertake annual customer care survey Implementation of petitions policy	O25. To promote a coherent and interactive communication and participation with customers and stakeholders around service delivery issues	Percentage of complaints & petitions managed by set date	Council adopted Petitions Policy	Manage 100% of complaints & Petitions received in the 2019/20 financial year.	Petitions management	admin	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services: Public
P6G10O25.06	Good Governance & Public Participation	Enhanced internal and External Communications	Goal 10: Strengthen Communication and improve community and stakeholder participation in municipal affairs	review and implementation of the 2019/20 communications action plan	25. To promote a coherent and interactive communication and participation with customers and stakeholders around service delivery issues	Number of communication programmes conducted by set date	2017/22 Communications Strategy 2018/19 Communication action Plan	Conduct 14 communications programmes for the 2019/20 action plan by 30 June 2020	Communication strategy workshop	admin	R20 000.00	N/A	N/A	MMs Office: Comms & SP
									4 Quarterly IGR Meetings	admin	R24 000.00	N/A	N/A	
									4 Quarterly LCF meetings	admin	R24 000.00	N/A	N/A	
									Establish 2 media partnerships	various wards	R300 000.00	N/A	N/A	

								2 editions of municipality newsletter	Various wards	R200 000.00	N/A	N/A	
								Organize 1 state of the municipality address event	Various wards	R60000	N/A	N/A	
P6G10025.08	Good Governance & Public Participation	Enhanced designated groups empowerment	Goal 10: Strengthen Communication and improve community and stakeholder participation in municipal affairs	Review and implement 2019 - 2024 Designated groups strategy	26. To promote social cohesion and the mainstreaming of designated groups into municipal Socio-Economic programmes and projects	Number of programmes conducted by set date	Adopted Designated groups strategy	Conduct 11 programmes on empowerment of designated groups by 30 June 2020	Register 25 students from Matatiele at institutions of higher learning	Various wards	R640 000	N/A	N/A
									pay bursary fees for 3 students			N/A	N/A
									Coordinate 2 children's month session	Various wards	R40 000	N/A	N/A
									Coordinate 2 youth month activities	Various wards	R60 000	N/A	N/A
									Coordination of woman's day celebration	Various wards	R20 000	N/A	N/A
									4 Local AIDS Council meetings	Admin	R20 000	N/A	N/A

									Conduct 1 awareness campaign on Alzheimer's	Various wards	R10 000	N/A	N/A	
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	---------------	---------	-----	-----	--

CHAPTER 4: 2019/20 THREE –YEAR CAPITAL PLAN

This section outlines the three-year capital projects and the projects planned for 2019/20.

4.1 Three-Year Capital Plan

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	NEW OR UPGRADE OF EXISTING	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT	BUDGET +/2020/2021	BUDGET +/2021/2022
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL									
Mayor & Council			-					-	-
Municipal Managers Office			25,000	25,000	-	-	-	-	-
Laptop	New	Administration	25,000	25,000	-	-	-	-	-
Total Executive & Council			25,000	25,000	-	-	-	-	-
FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION									
BUDGET & TREASURY									
Budget Planning & Investments			-					-	-
Financial Reporting & Asset Management			100,000	100,000	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture & Equipment	New	Administration	100,000	100,000	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue & Expenditure Management			1,150,000	1,150,000	-	-	-	1,700,000	2,000,000
Smart metering	Upgrade of existing	W20 and 19 Administration	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	-	1,700,000	2,000,000
Computers		Administration	150,000	150,000	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management			5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-	-	-	-
MUNICIPAL FLEET	New	Whole of municipality	5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-	-	-	-

Finance Governance			-						
TOTAL BUDGET & TREASURY			6,250,000	6,250,000	-	-	-	1,700,000	2,000,000
ADMINISTRATION									
OTHER ADMIN									
Legal Services			25,000	25,000				-	-
M & E and Risk Management			-					-	-
Internal Audit			50,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	-
Computers (laptops)	New	19	50,000	50,000				-	-
SPU & Communications			40,000	40,000	-	-	-	-	-
Video camera	New	Administration	15,000	15,000	-	-	-	-	-
Laptop	New	Administration	25,000	25,000	-	-	-	-	-
Total Admin			115,000	115,000	-	-	-	-	-
CORPORATE SERVICES									
Admin & Council Support			-					-	-
Corporate Governance			-					-	-
Human Resources			90,000	90,000	-	-	-	-	-
Office Chairs (Hi back)	New	Administration	10,000	10,000				-	-
Laptops (05)	New	Administration	50,000	50,000				-	-
Office Desks (04)	New	Administration	30,000	30,000				-	-
ICT			3,561,551	3,561,551	-	-	-	4,875,000	1,735,000

Re-wiring of Computer network cable at LED and BTO Offices	Uprading and replacing	Administratio n	450,000	450,000	-	-	-	400,000	-
Customer Care System	New	Administratio n	1,400,000	1,400,000	-	-	-	2,500,000	300,000
Unified Network	Upgrade	Administratio n	80,000	80,000	-	-	-	300,000	-
Surveillance cameras (Number Plate recognition)	New	Whole of municipality	800,000	800,000	-	-	-	900,000	900,000
Procurement of Backup Switches	New	Administratio n	80,000	80,000	-	-	-	100,000	100,000
Pilot of public wi-fi at Library and town hall	New	Administratio n	150,000	150,000	-	-	-	300,000	300,000
Display Screens and Projectors	New	Administratio n	75,000	75,000	-	-	-	75,000	75,000
Computers (laptops and Desktops)	New	Administratio n	86,551	86,551	-	-	-	100,000	40,000
Computer Peripheral (mouse, keyboard, HDD)	New	Administratio n	170,000	170,000	-	-	-	200,000	20,000
Clock-in System	New	Administratio n	270,000	270,000	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CORPORATE SERVICES			3,651,551	3,651,551	-	-	-	4,875,000	1,735,000
TOTAL FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION			10,016,551	10,016,551	-	-	-	6,575,000	3,735,000
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT									
IDP			22,000	22,000	-	-	-	25,000	-
LAPTOP	New	Administratio n	22,000	22,000	-	-	-	25,000	-
Local Economic Development			300,000	300,000	-	-	-	950,000	1,000,000
Hawker Shelter	New	19	300,000	300,000	-	-	-	950,000	1,000,000
Planning			15,000	15,000	-	-	-	30,000	-

CAMERA	New or upgrade of existing	Administration	15,000	15,000					
GIS softwares	New or upgrade of existing	Whole of municipality	-					30,000	
EDP Governance			45,000	45,000	-	-	-	260,000	260,000
Laptop	New	Administration	25,000	25,000				100,000	100,000
Printer	New	Administration	15,000	15,000				100,000	100,000
Shredder	New	Administration	5,000	5,000				60,000	60,000
TOTAL PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT			382,000	382,000	-	-	-	1,005,000	1,000,000
COMMUNITY SERVICES									
Public Amenities			1,180,000	1,090,000	-	-	90,000	800,000	950,000
SPORTSFIELD MACHINERY / EQUIPMENT	New	All	50,000	50,000				350,000	400,000
FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	New	Administration	10,000	10,000				150,000	200,000
FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT (GRANT)	New	Administration	10,000	-	-	-	10,000	300,000	350,000
REFURBISHMENT OF TENIS COURT	Upgrade	20	80,000	80,000	-	-	-	-	-
REFURBISHMENT OF NETBALL COURT	Upgrade	20	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	-
FENCING OF OPEN GROUNDS	Upgrade	20	100,000	100,000	-	-	-	-	-
MUSEUM ARTIFACTS (GRANT)	New	19	80,000	-	-	-	80,000		
Provision of Permanent Structures: 3 Blocks Of Public Toilets	New	19	800,000	800,000					

Public Participation			80,000	80,000	-	-	-	190,000	140,000
Two Laptops	New	Public participation & customer	50,000	50,000				60,000	40,000
Four Desktop Computers	New	Public participation & customer	20,000	20,000				100,000	80,000
Two overhead projectors	New	Public participation & customer	10,000	10,000				30,000	20,000
Public Safety			3,300,000	3,300,000	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Engine x 1	New	Whole of municipality	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	-	-
Traffic Lights (Robots)	Upgrade	Ward 19	1,800,000	1,800,000	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste & Enviroment			3,280,000	3,280,000	-	-	-	13,600,000	19,590,000
Nature Reserve Dam Cleaning	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	300,000
Renovation of Mt Lake Chalet	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-	200,000	250,000
Re-Fencing and new Gates Wilfried Baur	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-	650,000	700,000
Game Culling at Wilfried Baur	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-	550,000	600,000
Gateway Electrification	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-	200,000	250,000
Installation of Network Gateway	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-	550,000	600,000

Installation of Pallisade Fence in Cemeteries	Upgrade of Existing	Ward/19/26	500,000	500,000	-	-	-	550,000	600,000
Park Renovation	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	4,500,000	5,000,000
Donga Rehabilitation	New	Ward 14/10/3/19	500,000	500,000	-	-	-	850,000	900,000
Road Upgrade Landfill Site	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	100,000	100,000	-	-	-	150,000	250,000
Purchase 2 New 4x4 Bakkies	New	Whole of Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	1,500,000	1,600,000
Metal Waste Bins	New	Ward 19	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	-	600,000
Purchase of commonage Fence	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 26/20	50,000	50,000	-	-	-	300,000	400,000
Alien Plant Eradication in Nature Reserve	New	Ward 20	100,000	100,000	-	-	-	1,500,000	1,500,000
Nature Reserve Fire Belts	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	250,000
Cemetery fence	Upgrade of Existing	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	700,000	750,000
tourism trail in nature reserve	New	Ward 19	80,000	80,000	-	-	-	-	90,000
Landfill weighbridge	New	Ward 19/20	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	-	4,000,000
Cemetery Development		Ward 19/20	400,000	400,000	-	-	-	900,000	950,000
Community Governace			-					-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY SERVICES			7,840,000	7,750,000	-	-	90,000	14,590,000	20,680,000
Electricity			80,702,000	10,525,000	-	70,177,000	-	75,000,000	64,999,000
315 KVA Minature Substation (Engine Garage)	Upgrade of existing	19	300,000	300,000	-	-	-		

630 KVA Minature Subsation (Shopprite)	Upgrade of existing	19	500,000	500,000	-	-	-		
500KVA Minature Subsation (NeWJ-Sub 24)	Upgrade of existing	19	350,000	350,000	-	-	-		
3 x 100 KVA Area C	Upgrade of existing	20	250,000	250,000	-	-	-		
315 KVA Minature Subsation (Mountain View Sub 16)	Upgrade of existing	20	300,000	300,000	-	-	-		
2 x 630 A Ring Main Unit	Upgrade of existing	20	300,000	300,000	-	-	-		
Street Lights CDB	Upgrade of existing	19	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	-		
High Mast Lights	Upgrade of existing	1&20	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-		
4 x Desk Top Computers	New	19	25,000	25,000	-	-	-		
Substation - Eskom	New	19	6,000,000	6,000,000	-	-	-		
Sehlabeng	New	4	6,600,000	-	-	6,600,000	-		
Mngeni	New	7	9,500,000	-	-	9,500,000	-		
Lufefeni	New	5	8,360,000	-	-	8,360,000	-		
Makhoba	New	9	10,230,000	-	-	10,230,000	-		
Mohapi # 2	New	13	10,358,000	-	-	10,358,000	-		
Qili	New	18	6,886,000	-	-	6,886,000	-		
Zitapile	New	22	8,175,000	-	-	8,175,000	-		
Shenxa	New	26	8,668,000	-	-	8,668,000	-		
Tlakanelo link line	Existing		600,000			600,000			

St Bernard - Bubesi	Doe	03	800,000	-	-	800,000	-		
Rural Electrification		Various wards	-	-	-	-	-	75,000,000	64,999,000
Project Management and O&M			62,218,699	15,426,449	46,792,250	-	-	64,649,364	60,179,647
Maluti Internal Streets -Phase 4	Upgrade	1	4,664,999	-	4,664,999	-	-	-	-
Matatiele CBD Internal Streets -Phase 2	Upgrade	19	8,200,766	-	8,200,766	-	-	-	8,000,000
Cedarville Internal Roads –Phase 3	Upgrade	26	4,835,001	-	4,835,001	-	-	-	17,000,000
Cedarville Sport Center	Upgrade	26	6,045,678	-	6,045,678	-	-	-	-
MT View Internal Streets	New	20	465,000	-	465,000	-	-	-	-
Harry Gwala Internal Streets	Upgrade	20	500,000	-	500,000	-	-	-	-
Sijoka Access Road	New	10	650,000	-	650,000	-	-	-	-
Extension of Matatiele Sport Center	New	20	7,204,244	-	7,204,244	-	-	3,000,000	-
Mabheleni AR and bridge	New	21	960,000	-	960,000	-	-	-	-
Mahangu AR and Bridge	New	9	2,000,000	-	2,000,000	-	-	2,500,000	-
Msukeni Access Road	New	21	-	-	-	-	-	2,395,371	-
T13-Zwelitsha Access Road	New	8	250,000	-	250,000	-	-	-	-
Epiphany Access Road	New	22	375,000	-	375,000	-	-	-	-
Nomgavu Access Road	New	18	190,000	-	190,000	-	-	-	4,000,000
Freystata Bridge	New	15	3,059,720	-	3,059,720	-	-	3,502,198	-
Nomgavu Bridge	New	18	1,860,921	-	1,860,921	-	-	-	-
Ngcwengane Bridge	New	7	3,030,921	-	3,030,921	-	-	-	-
Magonqolweni Access Road	New	10	2,500,000	-	2,500,000	-	-	-	-
Maralekeng Access Road	New	2	2,426,449	2,426,449	-	-	-	-	3,276,449

Nkasela Access Road	New	4	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	-	-	5,000,000	-
Ramatli Access Road	New	6	-	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	3,938,903
Coshet Access Road	New	8	-	-	-	-	-	2,578,063	1,000,000
Mohapi Access Road And Bridge	New	13	2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-	-	2,000,000	2,863,683
Moiketsi Access Road	New	14	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	2,000,000	2,858,965
Lhaseng Access Road	New	15	-	-	-	-	-	3,000,000	3,029,956
Mbizweni Access Road	New	22	-	-	-	-	-	3,651,307	-
Madimong Access Road	New	3	-	-	-	-	-	2,265,478	2,265,478
Lufafeni Access Road	New	5	-	-	-	-	-	3,189,560	2,189,560
Mdeni- Manzini Access Road	New	7	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	-	-	3,399,664	-
Purutle to Moyeni Access Roads	New	24	2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-	-	-	-
Maqwathini Access Road	New	11	-	-	-	-	-	3,816,320	-
Sera Access Road	New	12	-	-	-	-	-	3,888,052	-
Mbobbo Access Road	New	16	-	-	-	-	-	3,541,419	-
Luxeni Access Road	New	17	-	-	-	-	-	2,385,279	-
Moriting - Kweneng Access Road	New	24	-	-	-	-	-	3,060,000	-
St Margaret Access Road	New	25	-	-	-	-	-	1,128,422	1,128,422
Phamotse Access Road	New	25	-	-	-	-	-	1,428,231	1,428,231
Ntai Mholomi Multi-Purpose Centre	New	8	-	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	4,000,000
Mkhemane	New	22	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	2,920,000	3,200,000
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS			17,200,000	17,200,000	-	-	-	7,650,000	6,500,000

Town Hall and Offices	Upgrade	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000
Council Chambers		Admin	15,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-	-	-
Matatiele Silo	New	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	1,500,000	-
Emergency and Disaster Center (next to Aero-drome)	New	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	1,000,000	1,500,000
Matatiele Museum	Upgrade	Ward 19	200,000	200,000	-	-	-	150,000	-
Pound Structure			2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Governance			-					-	-
TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE			160,120,699	43,151,449	46,792,250	70,177,000	-	147,299,364	131,678,647

4.2 2019/2020 Projects and Programmes

The section below outlines the budgeted projects and programmes for the financial year 2019/20.

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE				
IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
P1G101.01	Provide services to 12 100 registered indigent beneficiaries as follows: Electricity, Refuse and rates, Alternative energy by 30 June 2020	Free Basic Services	All wards	R 26,094,340
P1G102.01	Conduct 4 disaster management & relief programmes by 30 June 2020	Disaster management services	Various wards	R50 000.00
P1G102.02.01	100% completion of Epiphany access road by 30 June 2020	Retention release of 8.6km Epiphany access road	22	R 375 000
P1G102.02.02	100% completion of Nomgavu access road by 30 June 2020	Retention release of 4km Nomgavu access road	18	R190 000
P1G102.02.03	100% Completion of Sijoka access road by 30 June 2019	Retention release of 6.5km Sijoka access road	10	R 650 000
P1G102.02.03	100% completion of T13-Zwelitsha access road completed by 30 June 2020	Retention release of 3km T13-Zwelitsha access road	8	R250 000
P1G102.02.04	60% completion of Mdeni-Manzini access road by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4.5km Mdeni-Manzini access road	7	R3,000,0000
P1G102.02.06	60% completion of Purutle to Moyeni access road by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4.5km Purutle-Moyeni access road	24	R2,000,00
P1G102.02.07	80% Completion of Magonqolweni access road	Construction of 4.2 km Magonqolweni access road	10	R2,500,000
P1G102.02.08	80% Completion of Mahangu access road and bridge by 30 June 2020	Construction of km Mahangu access road and bridge	9	R2, 000,000
P1G102.02.09	100% construction of Maralakeng access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 3km Maralakeng access roads	2	R 2 426 449
P1G102.02.10	100% construction of Nkasela access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 9 km Nkasela access road	4	R 3 000 000
P1G102.02.11	100% construction of Mkhemane access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5,6km Mkhemane access road	22	R3 000 000
P1G102.02.12	100% construction of Mohapl access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4,6km Mohapi access road	13	R 2 000 000
P1G102.02.13	100% construction of Moiketsi access road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 6km Moiketsi access road	14	R 1 500 000
P1G102.03.01	10% completion of Harry Gwala internal streets by 30 June 2020	Designs for Harry Gwala internal streets	20	R500,000.00
P1G102.03.02	95% completion of Matatiele CBD Internal Streets Phase 2 of surfaced road by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5,1 km Matatiele CBD Internal Streets-Phase 2	19	R 8,300,743
P1G102.03.03	70% construction of Cedarville Internal Streets-Phase 3 of surfaced road completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5 km Cedarville Internal Streets-Phase 3	26	R 4,835,001
P1G102.03.01	100% completion of Cedarville internal street by 30 September 2019	Retention release for mountain view internal streets	20	R465,000.00

P1G1O2.04.1	100% construction of Mabheleni bridge completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 24m Mabheleni Bridge	21	R960 000.00
P1G1O2.04.2	80% construction of Ngcwengane bridge completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 14m Ngcwengane Bridge	7	R 3 030 921
P1G1O2.04.3	80% construction of a 20 m bridge completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 20m Nomgavu Bridge	18	R 1 860 921
P1G1O2.04.4	100% construction of Mahangu AR and Mahangu Bridge completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 4km Mahangu AR and Bridge	9	R 2,000,000
P1G1O2.04.5	80% completion of Freystata bridges completed by 30 June 2020	Construction 26m Freystata Bridges	15	R 3 059 720
P1G1O2.05.01	Connect 3141 households in Ward 4,5,7,9,13,18,22& 26 by 30 June 2020	Sehlabeng (300)	4	R 6 600 000
P1G1O2.05.02		Mngeni (570),	7	R 9 500 000
P1G1O2.05.03		Lufefeni (380),	5	R 8 360 000
P1G1O2.05.04		Makhoba (451),	9	R 10 230 000
P1G1O2.05.05		Mohapi # 2 (335),	13	R10 6358,000
P1G1O2.05.06		Qili (382),	18	R 6 886 000
P1G1O2.05.07		Zitapile (295),	22	R 8 175, 000
P1G1O2.05.08		Shenxa (428)	26	R 8 668 000
P1G1O2.05.09		Tlhakanelo link line (retention)	13	R 600 000,00
P1G1O2.05.10		St Bernard & Bubesi (Retention)	18,03	R800,000
P1G1O2.06.01	Replace 09 x Miniature Substation in ward 19 and 20 by 20 June 2020	325KVA Miniature Sub(Engine garage)	19	R300,000.00
P1G1O2.06.02		630 KVA Miniature Sub(shoprite)	19	R500,000.00
P1G1O2.06.03		500KVA Miniature Sub(NewJ-sub24)	19	R350,000.00
P1G1O2.06.04		3x100KVA area C	20	R250,000.00
P1G1O2.06.05		315 KVA Miniature Sub (Mountainview sub12)	20	R300,000.00
		2x630 A ring main unit	19	R300,000.00
P1G1O2.07	Replace 120 Street Lights in Matatiele CBD by 30 June 2020	Replacement of 120 Street Lights &	19	R 1,000,000 .00

P1G102.08	Install 2 high mast lights in wards by 30 June 2020	Installation of High Mast Lights	20	R 1, 500, 000 .00
P1G103.01	95% construction of Matatiele Sport center completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 6400m ² Extension of Matatiele Sport Center	19	R 7 204 244
P1G103.02	85% construction of Cedarville Sport center completed by 30 June 2020	Construction of 5400m ² Cedarville Sport Center	26	R 6 545 678
P1G104.01	100% Completion of Council Chamber and municipal offices by 31 March 2020	Construction of council chambers	admin	R15 000 000
P1G105.01	15km of surfaced roads maintained in wards 19,20,26&1 By 30 June 2020	Pothole patching , resealing and storm water management	1,19,20,26	R3 500 000
P1G105.03	Maintenance of 5 municipal public facilities by 30 June 2020	Maintenance of municipal facilities Halls: Ward 23 Ramafole. ward 15 Qhobosheaneng Pre-School: Ward 14 Dititjhereng Ward 13 Dikamoreng Offices: Municipal stores (O&M)	13,14,15,23,25	R2 000 000
P1G105.04	80% Completion of Pound Structure by 31 March 2020	Construction of municipal pound	20	R2 000 000
P1G105.05	Renovation of the Museum building by 30 June 2020	Renovation of Museum	19	R 200 000
P1G105.06	Construct 3 new block of public toilets in Matatiele town by 30 June 2020	Construction of new block of toilets	19	R 800 000
P1G105.07	Undertake planned and routine maintenance of 12 public amenities by 30 June 2020	Repairs of Tennis Court	20	R 80 000.00
		Repairs of Netball courts	19	R 50 000.00
		Annual Maintenance of the Swimming	19	R250 000.00
		Replacement of Swimming Pool Pumps	19	R 100 000.00
		Maintenance of 4 blocks of public toilets	19	R 650 000
		Acquire museum artifacts	19	R 80 000
		Fencing of open soccer field in Itsokolele	20	R 100 000.00
	Routine maintenance of 3 sport field(procure sport field brush cutters)	19,20,16	R50 000.00	
P1G106.01	Installation of a landfill weighbridge by 30 June 2020	Acquire weighbridge	20	R 1,500 ,000

P1G106.02	Submit 4 quarterly reports on Operation and Management of landfill to SAWIS by 30 June 2020	Land fill site Management	20	R 1,400,000
P1G106.03	Eradication of 100m of Alien Plants in the Mountain lake Nature Reserve by June 2020	Alien plan Eradication	20	R 100, 000
P1G106.05	Rehabilitate dongas in 3 wards (3,10,& 18) by 30 June 2020	Donga rehabilitation	Various wards	R500,000
P1G106.06	Fencing of (2)municipal cemeteries & commonage by 30 June 2020	Maintenance and Fencing of cemeteries and commonage	19,26	R950 000.
P1G106.07	Cleaning and removal of waste for 96 days from households and businesses in Wards 1, 19, 20 and 26 by 30 June 2020	Refuse removal	1,19,20,26	R8 700,000
P1G106.08	Provide grass cutting services in residential and CBD for maluti,Cedarville and Matatiele by 30 June 2019	Grass cutting services	1,19,20,26	R4 000,000
P1G106.0	Development on a new cemetery in ward 19 by 30 June 2020	Development of new Cemetery	1,19,20,26	R400,000
P1G107.01	Conduct 4 road traffic management services by 30 June 2020	1.Issue learners And driver's licenses, 2.Vehicles registration and Licensing 3. traffics stop checks 4.testing of vehicles	Various wards	N/A
P1G107.02	Conduct 4 disaster management & relief programmes by 30 June 2020	1.Disaster assessments and incident reports, 2.Supply emergency relief material, 3.two disaster management advisory forum meetings, 4.conduct four awareness campaigns	R50 000.00	N/A
P1G107.03	Host 10 public knowledge and awareness programmes on library information and literacy by 30 June 2020.	public knowledge and literacy awareness programmes	All wards	R 150 000.00
P1G707.04	Installation and configuration of public wi-fi access points and number plate recognising surveillance cameras in Matatiele town by 30 June 2019	Pilot of public wi-fi and Installation of number plate recognizing cameras	19	R950 000
P1G707.05	Acquire a suitable fire engine by 30 June 2020	Fire Engine	n/a	R1 500 000.00
P1G707.06	Installation of two sets of traffic lights (robots) installed in Matatiele town by 30 June 2020	Installation of traffic lights	19	R1 800 000.00 o

Local Economic Development

IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
P3G4O11.01	Create 415 Job Opportunities through EPWP by 30 June 2020	Public Employment Programme (EPWP)	All 26 wards	R6 ,514.000
P3G4O11.02	55% of Procurement between R30 000 – R200 000 procured within Matatiele BY 30 June 2020	Supplier Development (1)	admin	N/A
P3G4O11.04	Facilitate the implementation of municipal funded Experiential learning programmes by 30 June 2020.	Implementation of Experiential Learning Programme	admin	650 000.00
P3G4O12.01	acquire services of an agent to run Silo facility by 30 September 2020	Silo Facility	19	R100 000
P3G4O12.02	Plant 50 hectors of grain crops, seedlings for 2000 households in 4 wards by 30 June 2020	Cropping programmes & household gardens	19,18,21,22	R 600,000
P3G4O12.03	Coordinate livestock (cattle and sheep) improvement in 2 wards by 30 June 2020	Livestock Improvement Programmes	12,17	R 100,000
P3G3O13.01	Support 60 SMME's through skills development training in Waste Management, animal production and plant production by 30 June 2020	SMME Skills Development	Various wards	R500, 000
	Support 08 SMMEs and Co-operatives through funding support by June 2020	SMME/ Co-operative Funding Support		
P3G4O13.02	Support 40 Emerging contractors through skills development training on construction in Health and Safety, SCM processes and Project Management by June 2020	Skills Development for housing emerging Contractors	Various wards	R100,000
P3G4O13.03	Acquire 10 hawker stall (shelters) for informal traders in Matatiele town by 30 June 2020	Hawker Stalls development	19	R 300,000
P3G5O14.01	Host 8th Matatiele Music Festival by 31 December 2020	Matatiele Music Festival Event	19	R 2,4000 000
P3G5O14.02	Provide funding support to four (3) tourism destination marketing events/programmes by 30 June 2020	1.Ced-Matat Marathon Event (R500,000.00) 2.Mehlodig Heritage trust (R350,000.00) 4. Matat Fees Event (R250,000.00)	19,13,1	R1,200,000
P3G5O14.03	Coordinate 01 Tourism (destination marketing) programmes by 30 June 2020	Tourism Publication	admin	85,000
		Sitting of 2 LTO meetings	19	R40 000
		2 tourism awareness campaigns	Various wards	50 000

IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
		Tourism workshop	admin	R50 000
		Establishment of tourism trails at the nature reserve	Admin	R80,000.00
		Annual Shisa Festival		R 200, 000
		Annual Tourism Indaba		R 500 000
P3G5O15.01	Development of a tourism sector plan review	Tourism sector Plan	admin	R100 000

Spatial planning

IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
P4G6O16.01	Appointment of a land surveyor to Undertake 5 land survey activities by 30 June 2020	Coordination of Land survey activities	1,19,20,26	R580 000.00
P4G6O16.02	Conduct Cedarville commercial development traffic study by 30 June 2020	Traffic study for Cedarville commercial development	26	R200 000.00
P4G6O16.03	Valuation of 20 Municipal land parcels by 30 June 2020	Valuation of Municipal land parcels	19,20	R150 000
P4G6O16.03	Opening of Township Register by 30 June 2020 Open (develop) and gazette Township Register for Matatiele by 30 June 2020	Planning & Survey of Commercial and residential(middle income) development in Matatiele and Cedarville	19,26	700 000.00
P4G6O16.04	Undertake a general mixed-use feasibility study in ward 19 area by 30 June 2020	Feasibility study-Matatiele, Small Town Revitalization programme establishments	19	R 200 000.00
	Facilitate completion of Maluti Land Tenure upgrade by 30 June 2020	Maluti Land Tenure Upgrade: Mapping Land surveying, Township registration mapping, land use verification and finalization of zoning scheme	01	R600 000.00

IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
P6G9O22.01	Development of 2020/21 IDP Review by 30 June 2019	IDP Review processes: IDP Rep Forum meetings; Strategic Planning Session; IDP Community outreaches	Admin	R1,294,000.00
P6G10O25.01	Coordination of 4 quarterly war room meetings by 30 June 2020	Monitoring of war rooms	Admin	R80,000.00
P6G10O25.02	Coordination of monthly ward committee meetings and one workshop on ward operational plans by 30 June 2020	Implementation of Ward Operational Plan	Admin	R 3,500,000
P6G10O25.03	Coordinate quarterly sitting of public participation structures by 30 June 2020	Coordination of public participation structures	Admin	R180 000.00
P6G10O25.04	Development of 2019/20 Implementation plan by 31 July 2019	Implementation of the Traditional leaders' summit recommendation	Admin	R3, 000,000.00
P6G10O25.06	Conduct 14 communications programmes for the 2019/20 action plan by 30 June 2020	Communication strategy workshop	Admin	R20 000.00
		4 Quarterly IGR Meetings	Admin	R24 000.00
		4 Quarterly LCF meetings	Admin	R24 000. 00
		Establish 2 media partnerships	Various wards	R300 000.00
		2 editions of municipality newsletter	Various wards	R200 000. 00
		Organize 1 state of the municipality address event	Various wards	R60000
P6G10O25.08	Conduct 11 programmes on empowerment of designated groups by 30 June 2020	Register 25 students from Matatiele at institutions of higher learning pay bursary fees for 3 students	Various wards	R640 000
		Coordinate 2 children's month session	Various wards	R40 000
		Coordinate 2 youth month activities	Various wards	R60 000
		Coordination of mother's day celebration	Various wards	R20 000
		4 Local AIDS Council meetings	Admin	R20 000
		Conduct 1 awareness campaign on Alzheimer's	Various wards	R10 000

IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
P5G7O19.02	Coordinating of Twenty (20) training programmes in as per 2019/2020 WSP	Implementation of training programmes	Admin	1,600,000.00
P5G7O20.01	Conduct 6 wellness & OHS Programmes by 30 June 2020	Facilitate Wellness & OHS programmes	Admin	R780,000.00
P6G9O22.08	Perform 6 ICT governance services to ensure compliance to standards and frameworks by 30 June 2020	ICT governance services: Renew Licenses, systems audit; Integrate system, sitting of ICT steering committee	Admin	R5 300 000
P5G08O21.01	Provide security services for the municipality on an annual basis by 30 June 2020	Security for municipal assets and premises	Admin	R100 000
P5G08O21.02	maintenance of network connection to three (3) municipal office buildings by 30 June 2020 R1 362 000	Maintenance and monitoring of Network connection	Admin	R1 305 551
P5G08O21.03	Supply of 5 network nodes by 30 June 2020	Setup, configure and commission of network nodes	Admin	R1 305 551
P5G08O21.04	Provide Installation, maintenance and monitoring of systems by 30 June 2020	Provision of application and systems support	Admin	R3 944 000
P5G08O21.05	Provision of telecommunications through landlines, cellular phones, mobile data cards and bulk SMS for staff and council members by 30 June 2019	Maintenance and monitoring of the telephone system	Admin	R2 030 000

FINANCIAL VIABILITY

IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
P2G3O8.01	Produce a supplementary valuation roll for implementation by 01 July 2019	General valuation roll	1,19,20,26	R300 000.00
P2G3O9.01	Replace 1 000 old meters with smart meters in ward 19&20 by 30 June 2020.	Smart metering	19 & 20	R1 000 000.00
P2G3O9.02	Billing done by end of the month and Posting of accounts by the 15th of the following month.	Billing of Accounts and postage of monthly statements	1,19,20,26	R180 000

IDP. REFERENCE	ANNUAL TARGET	PROJECT NAME	WARD	2019/20 BUDGET
P2G3O9.02	Reduce Revenue debt by R3,000 000 by 30 June 2020	Debt Collection & Reduction	Admin	R1 000 000.00
P2G3O10.02	Achieve an Unqualified Audit Opinion issued by the Auditor-General by 30 June 2020.	Receive unqualified audit opinion from AGSA.	admin	R 6 000 000.00
P2G3O10.04	Produce 4 packages quarterly for Audit Committee sittings and 1 package for Disciplinary Board sittings by 30 June 2020	Audit Committee sitting Disciplinary Board sitting	admin	R400 000
P2G3O10.06	Produce 1 review report on Annual Financial Statements and 1 Interim Financial Statements review report by 30 June 2020	Annual Financial Statements Interim Financial Statements	admin	R100 000
P2G03O8.17	100% insurance cover of municipal assets as per council policy by 30 June 2020.	Insurance of Municipal Assets (Infrastructure, Community Assets, Intangible Assets, Other Assets, Land & Buildings, Investment property)	admin	R2 200 000.00

CHAPTER 5: INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND DEVELOPMENT

This chapter details the Organizational Structure, Powers and Functions of the municipality, the municipality departments and units, number of staff, number of vacant posts, the costing of vacant posts (the staff establishment will be an annexure to the IDP), the list of Sector Plans and By-Laws. It also outlines the Human Capital Staff Retention Strategy, Workplace skills Development and Equity Plan.

5.1 Organisational Structure

Matatiele Local Municipality (EC441) is a Category B Municipality as determined by the Demarcation Board in terms of Section 4 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998. The Municipality functions under the Collective Executive system consisting of ten (10) Executive committee members of whom one is the Mayor. The Council consists of 51 Councillors including the members of the Executive Committee, the Speaker, the Chief Whip and 10 Traditional Leaders. Of the 51 Councillors, 26 are Ward elected Councillors. The Council has six (6) standing committees which are chaired by Portfolio Heads.

The six (6) portfolios of the municipality are as follows:

- Budget and Finance – Portfolio Head: Cllr. Ngwanya
- Community Services – Portfolio Head: Cllr. Maphasa
- Corporate Services – Portfolio Head: Cllr. Dyantyi
- Local economic Development – Portfolio Head: Cllr. Nkukhu
- Infrastructure –Portfolio Head :Cllr. Setenane
- Communications and Special Programmes Unit- Cllr: Bono

The council adopts an annual calendar for the sitting of ordinary council meetings, EXCO sittings and standing committee sittings. Special councils are held whenever there are urgent issues that need to be discussed and urgent decisions to be taken. The standing committee meetings are held quarterly.

5.2 Municipal Administration

5.2.1 Administrative structure

The Municipality's administrative structure comprises of six (6) departments and nineteen (19) units. The management comprises of the Municipal manager, 5 General Managers (2 vacant) and 19 Middle managers (2 vacant). Matatiele Local Municipality has four offices located in the following areas, i.e Maluti, Matatiele Civic Building, EDP offices and Cedarville.

The services provided in these areas are as follows:

Matatiele Civic Building (main Office)	Maluti offices	Cedarville Offices	EDP and finance offices
Located in the Matatiele town.	Located in the town of Maluti.	Located in the town of Cedarville	Located in mountain view area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Office of the Mayor, the Speaker and Chief Whip and offices of portfolio heads. - Office of the municipal manager - Corporate services - Community services - Legal services, audit service, M&E, Risk services - Communications, SPU, Customer care and public participation services - Council chambers: sitting of council meetings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indigent supports services Payment for rates and services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Services- electricity sales - Indigent supports services - Payment for rates and services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Services- electricity sales - Indigent supports services - Payment for rates and services, - Office of the CFO, -- Infrastructure offices, - LED, IDP and Development planning offices

5.2.1.1 Departments and staff complement.

The municipality has developed a staff establishment. The table below indicates the staff complement for the department and the total cost of the establishment. The municipality is currently on the process of Job evaluation, therefore not all posts have job descriptions. The staff establishment has been reviewed for 2019/2020 financial year. Below is the current staff establishment.

DEPARTMENT	UNITS IN THE DEPARTMENT	NUMBER OF POSTS THE 2019/20 ORG. STRUCTURE PER DEPARTMENT	NUMBER OF VACANT POST	NUMBER OF VACANT & BUDGETED FOR POSTS	NUMBER OF VACANT & NOT BUDGETED FOR POSTS	NUMBER OF VACANT POSTS WITH ACTING APPOINTMENTS
Budget and Treasury	-Budget Planning & Investment Management -Financial Reporting & Assets Management -Revenue & Expenditure Management -Supply Chain and Fleet Management.	41	07	06 (CFO, Accountant: Bids, Accountant: Fleet Management, Senior Contract; Accountant: Projects; Senior Officer; Cashbook)	01 (Accountant: Debt Collection)	02 (M. Sabasaba, K. Mehlomakulu)
Community Services	-Environment & Waste Management -Public Amenities & EPWP -Public Safety	89	09	06 (2x Assistant Superintendent); Senior Traffic Officer; Traffic Warden; 2x EPWP Admin	03 (3x GA's – Law Enforcement)	00
Corporate services	-Admin Support & Public Amenities -Human Resources Management. -ICT -Public Participation Services	88	06	03 (Registry Officer; Senior HR Officer: Staff Prov; Admin-HRD)	03 (Chief Controller PP, Ward Support Admin; Security & Loss Control Officer)	00
Economic Development and Planning	- Local Economic Development - Development Planning - IDP	18	02	01 (Chief Officer: Land And Admin)	01 (Senior Officer: Investment Attraction)	00
Infrastructure Services	- Electricity - Project, Operations and Maintenance Management - Human Settlement and Building Control	89	12	11 (GM, Infrastructure, Chief ISD Officer; Coordinator PMU; 2X Building Control Officer; Artisan Aide; GA: Electrical, Driver, x4 GA's O&M)	02 (Superintendent MV, Electrical Artisan);	01 (N. Ntloko)
Office of the Municipal Manager	- Communications, SPU and Customer Care - Internal Audit Services - M&E and Risk Services - Compliance and Legal Services	37	05	02 (Manager: Internal Audit, Manager: Monitoring, Evaluation & Council Support, Senior M&E Officer)	02 (Senior Officer: New Multimedia; Speaker's Aide)	01
TOTAL		362	41	29	12	04

No	Position	Commencement Date	Department	Length of contract	Expiry date
1.	The Municipal Manager	11 September 2017	MM's Department	5-year contract	10 September 2022
2.	The General Manager: Corporate Services	02 July 2018	Corporate Services	5-year contract	30 June 2023
3.	The Chief Financial Officer	vacant	Budget and Treasury Department	n/a	Vacant
4.	The General Manager: Infrastructure Services	vacant	Infrastructure Services Department	n/a	vacant
1.	The general manager: Community services	1 December 2016	Community services department	5-year contract	30 November 2021
2.	The General Manager: Economic Development and Planning	01 JANUARY 2018	EDP	5-Years	31 December 2022

5.2.3 Municipal Powers and Functions

The powers and function for Matatiele local Municipality are indicated in the table below:

FUNCTION	MLM FUNCTION	MUNICIPAL DEPARTMENT
Fire Fighting	The municipality performs this function with the ANDM. The municipality currently has volunteer firefighters.	Community services
Municipal Airports and Aerodrome	The municipality controls the airstrip and aerodrome. There are no airports	Community services
Cemeteries, Crematoria and funeral parlours	The municipality operates the cemeteries and services concerned in town, Cedarville and Maluti.	Community services
Cleansing	The municipality is responsible for cleaning and beatification of the towns, in ward 1,19,20,26. Includes grass cutting services.	Community services
Control of public nuisances	The municipality has bylaws and policies to regulate and control nuisances.	Community services
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	The municipality regulates plans for types of businesses for buildings for accommodation	Community services
Fencing and fences	The municipality does fencing for the commonage, cemeteries even in rural areas	Community services
Licensing of Dogs	The municipality provides bylaws for keeping of pets and livestock in residential places in the towns	Community services
Local Amenities	The municipality maintain ace and ensure that the municipal facilities such as halls, sports fields, public toilets, etc. are kept in good condition.	Community services
Municipal parks and recreation	The municipality maintains the natural reserves in ward 20, and opens paces.	Community services
Noise Pollution	The municipality has policies and bylaws to regulate entertainment o public spaces	Community services
Pounds	The municipality operates a pound. There is one pound.	Community services
Control of Public places	The municipality has policies and bylaws to regulate entertainment o public spaces	Community services
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	The municipality offers waste removal services in ward 19, 20, 26 and 1.	Community services
Air Pollution	The municipality currently does not have an air quality plan	Community services
Traffic and parking	The municipality has a public safety unit that performs traffic regulation and law enforcements, including traffic lights. There are no parting meters in the towns	Community services
Building Regulations	The municipality has a building control section ; dealing with building inspections, plans and other regulations	Infrastructure services
Electricity Reticulation	The municipality supplies electricity in the urban areas. Rural electricity is supplied by Eskom.	Infrastructure services
Storm water	The municipality performs this function under the OPMU.	Infrastructure services
Local Sport Facilities	The municipality maintain local sports grounds	Infrastructure services
Municipal Roads	The municipality provides access roads in rural areas and internal streets/roads in urban areas	Infrastructure services
Street Lighting	The municipality installs and maintains streets lights	Infrastructure services
Child care facilities	The municipality maintains the building of preschools	Infrastructure services
Local Tourism	The municipality has a tourism section and champion's programmes and plans to improve tourism.	Economic Development and Planning

Municipal Planning	This function including spatial planning in done by the municipality	Economic Development and Planning
Trading Regulations	The municipality provides business licenses and trading bylaws	Economic Development and Planning
Billboards and the display of adverts in public places	The municipality provides this function under the town planning unit. There are bylaws to regulate such.	Economic Development and Planning
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	The municipality has liquor trading policy.	Economic Development and Planning
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	The municipality performs this function with the ANDM	Economic Development and Planning
Markets	The municipality in the process of developing a fresh produce market	Economic Development and Planning
Municipal Abattoirs	There is 1 abattoir privately owed. ANDM offers is responsible for health and hygiene in the area	Economic Development and Planning
Street Trading	Municipality regulates street trading. There are bylaws and polices. Offers supports for hawkers	Economic Development and Planning
Water (potable)	These are functions of the district municipality.	Alfred Nzo District Municipality
Sanitation		Alfred Nzo District Municipality
Municipal Health Services		Alfred Nzo District Municipality

Table 10: Municipal Functions; MLM

5.2.3 Employment Equity

Matatiele local municipality developed an Employment Equity Plan for a Five – Years (2019-2024) EE and was adopted by the Council on 29 January 2019 (CR No. 603/ 29/01/2019. The Employment Equity Plan (EEP) is at the core of Matatiele Local Municipality’s commitment to implement employment equity as well as affirmative action measures in an occupation levels and categories of its workforce. The Employment Equity Plan gives effect to Matatiele Local Municipality Employment Equity Policy and sets out the measures to be taken to ensure legal compliance with Employment Equity Act, 55 of 1998. Furthermore, it includes the objectives, activities, numerical goals and targets to progressively move towards achieving representation of the designated groups across the organizational structure.

The purpose of the Plan is to create and develop policies, programmes and a working environment that values and nurtures diversity and supports the recruitment, retention and promotion of all the historically disadvantaged groups.

Objectives:

Specific objectives are now set and will be monitored for each year of the five-year plan to enable reasonable progress to” guarantee *equal representation of suitably qualified people from designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce*” including:

Year	Duration of a year	Objectives
YEAR 1	1 February 2019 31 January 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ To redress the imbalances of the past i.e. preferential treatment of people from designated groups with appointments and promotions in all occupation levels and categories across all Departments where designated groups are underrepresented; ❖ To establish training needs by identifying the need gaps and Implementation of appropriate training strategies, succession plans and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle;

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ To ensure that staff are aware of their conditions of service upon appointment and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; ❖ To ensure that the induction programme is well co-ordinate and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle is reflected; ❖ To ensure that effective succession planning and career pathing takes place without discrimination in terms of the EE plan; ❖ To have a drive to assist the entire workforce to become literate, i.e. ABET, RPL and NQF level programmes; ❖ To ensure that the staff is aware of the study assistance scheme; ❖ To introduce an Individual Performance Management System (IPMS) 14/15 = Task Grades 14 to 12, 15/16 = Task Grades 12 – 8 and 16/17 = Task Grades 8 to 3; ❖ To implement a non-discriminatory recruitment system; ❖ To ensure fair representation of historically disadvantaged groups in permanent positions; ❖ To retain and develop people from designated groups; ❖ To set numerical goals for each year to monitor, measure and assess progress towards achieving employment equity in Matatiele Local Municipality's workforce for all occupational levels and categories; ❖ Improve the over/under-representation of people from designated groups in all occupational levels within Matatiele Local Municipality.
<p>YEAR 2</p>	<p>01 February 2020 - 31 January 2021</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To redress the imbalances of the past i.e. preferential treatment of people from designated groups with appointments and promotions in all occupation levels and categories across all Departments where designated groups are underrepresented; • To establish training needs by identifying the need gaps and Implementation of appropriate training strategies, succession plans and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; • To ensure that staff are aware of their conditions of service upon appointment and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; • To ensure that the induction programme is well co-ordinate and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle is reflected; • To ensure that effective succession planning and career pathing takes place without discrimination in terms of the EE plan; • To have a drive to assist the entire workforce to become literate, i.e. ABET, RPL and NQF level programmes; • To ensure that the staff is aware of the study assistance scheme; • To introduce an Individual Performance Management System (IPMS) 14/15 = Task Grades 14 to 12, 15/16 = Task Grades 12 – 8 and 16/17 = Task Grades 8 to 3; • To implement a non-discriminatory recruitment system; • To ensure fair representation of historically disadvantaged groups in permanent positions; • To retain and develop people from designated groups; • To set numerical goals for each year to monitor, measure and assess progress towards achieving employment equity in Matatiele Local Municipality's workforce for all occupational levels and categories; • Improve the over/under-representation of people from designated groups in all occupational levels within Matatiele Local Municipality.

YEAR 3	01 February 2021 - 31 January 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ To redress the imbalances of the past i.e. preferential treatment of people from designated groups with appointments and promotions in all occupation levels and categories across all Departments where designated groups are underrepresented; ❖ To establish training needs by identifying the need gaps and Implementation of appropriate training strategies, succession plans and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; ❖ To ensure that staff are aware of their conditions of service upon appointment and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; ❖ To ensure that the induction programme is well co-ordinate and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle is reflected; ❖ To ensure that effective succession planning and career pathing takes place without discrimination in terms of the EE plan; ❖ To have a drive to assist the entire workforce to become literate, i.e. ABET, RPL and NQF level programmes; ❖ To ensure that the staff is aware of the study assistance scheme; ❖ To introduce an Individual Performance Management System (IPMS) 14/15 = Task Grades 14 to 12, 15/16 = Task Grades 12 – 8 and 16/17 = Task Grades 8 to 3; ❖ To implement a non-discriminatory recruitment system; ❖ To ensure fair representation of historically disadvantaged groups in permanent positions; ❖ To retain and develop people from designated groups; ❖ To set numerical goals for each year to monitor, measure and assess progress towards achieving employment equity in Matatiele Local Municipality’s workforce for all occupational levels and categories; ❖ Improve the over/under-representation of people from designated groups in all occupational levels within Matatiele Local Municipality.
--------	------------------------------------	---

Objectives to be incorporated in the Employment Equity Successive Plan (2018-2020)

YEAR 4	01 February 2022 - 31 January 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ To redress the imbalances of the past i.e. preferential treatment of people from designated groups with appointments and promotions in all occupation levels and categories across all Departments where designated groups are underrepresented; ❖ To establish training needs by identifying the need gaps and Implementation of appropriate training strategies, succession plans and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; ❖ To ensure that staff are aware of their conditions of service upon appointment and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; ❖ To ensure that the induction programme is well co-ordinate and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle is reflected; ❖ To ensure that effective succession planning and career pathing takes place without discrimination in terms of the EE plan; ❖ To have a drive to assist the entire workforce to become literate, i.e. ABET, RPL and NQF level programmes; ❖ To ensure that the staff is aware of the study assistance scheme;
--------	------------------------------------	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ To introduce an Individual Performance Management System (IPMS) 14/15 = Task Grades 14 to 12, 15/16 = Task Grades 12 – 8 and 16/17 = Task Grades 8 to 3; ❖ To implement a non-discriminatory recruitment system; ❖ To ensure fair representation of historically disadvantaged groups in permanent positions; ❖ To retain and develop people from designated groups; ❖ To set numerical goals for each year to monitor, measure and assess progress towards achieving employment equity in Matatiele Local Municipality’s workforce for all occupational levels and categories; ❖ Improve the over/under-representation of people from designated groups in all occupational levels within Matatiele Local Municipality.
Objectives to be incorporated in the Employment Equity Successive Plan (2018-2020)		
YEAR 5	01 February 2023 - 31 January 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ To redress the imbalances of the past i.e. preferential treatment of people from designated groups with appointments and promotions in all occupation levels and categories across all Departments where designated groups are underrepresented; ❖ To establish training needs by identifying the need gaps and Implementation of appropriate training strategies, succession plans and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; ❖ To ensure that staff are aware of their conditions of service upon appointment and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle; ❖ To ensure that the induction programme is well co-ordinate and Employment Equity Measures that are key to achieve equitable representation over the term of this Employment Equity Plan Reporting cycle is reflected; ❖ To ensure that effective succession planning and career pathing takes place without discrimination in terms of the EE plan; ❖ To have a drive to assist the entire workforce to become literate, i.e. ABET, RPL and NQF level programmes; ❖ To ensure that the staff is aware of the study assistance scheme; ❖ To introduce an Individual Performance Management System (IPMS) 14/15 = Task Grades 14 to 12, 15/16 = Task Grades 12 – 8 and 16/17 = Task Grades 8 to 3; ❖ To implement a non-discriminatory recruitment system; ❖ To ensure fair representation of historically disadvantaged groups in permanent positions; ❖ To retain and develop people from designated groups; ❖ To set numerical goals for each year to monitor, measure and assess progress towards achieving employment equity in Matatiele Local Municipality’s workforce for all occupational levels and categories; ❖ Improve the over/under-representation of people from designated groups in all occupational levels within Matatiele Local Municipality.

5.2.4 Workplace Skills Plan

Matatiele local municipality has The Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) valid for the period 1 May 2018- 30 April 2020; it provides information on the Municipal current employment profile and indicates the training interventions that have been planned for each financial year in order to develop the Municipal employees and councillors and to improve the municipality’s performance. The municipality submits this plan to the LGSETA by 30 April of each financial Year.

The table below indicates the current employee summary:

table 13: WSP- current employee summary

CATEGORIES	POPULATION GROUPS									Disabili	Total	AGE				Nationality	
	AF	CF	IF	W	AM	CM	I	WM	TOT			<35	35-55	>55	OTA		Non-SA
	Legislators	23	0	0	0	26	1	0	1			51	0	0	3		36
Managers	10	1	0	0	12	0	0	0	23	0	0	4	17	2	23	0	
Professionals	26	4	1	1	15	1	0	0	48	0	0	20	22	6	48	0	
Technicians and associate professions	19	0	0	0	14	1	0	0	34	0	0	16	14	4	34	0	
Clerical Support workers	49	1	0	1	17	1	0	0	69	0	0	28	31	10	69	1	
Service and Sales workers	14	3	0	0	24	4	0	0	45	0	0	27	13	5	45	0	
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers	0	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	1	11	3	15	0	
Elementary Occupants	31	1	0	0	58	1	0	0	91	2	2	38	40	13	91	0	
TOTAL	172	10	1	2	181	9	0	1	376	2	2	137	184	55	376	1	

5.1.1 Human Capital Retention Strategy

The Matatiele Local Municipality recognises that its most valuable asset is its human resources. A great deal of time and money is invested in the recruitment, training and development of employees and, as such every effort should be made to retain those employees. As a result, this Strategy has been developed to guide the Matatiele Local Municipality in attracting and retaining staff.

Staff retention is about finding the best employees for the job and finding ways of keeping these employees within Municipality. It involves a range of ideas and practices that should all be seen as interlinked. The focus is on attracting employees to join the organisation focusing on recruitment strategies and keeping those who are already employed, especially those with relevant qualifications. It also involves motivating the staff, covering both psychological aspects of the employees (their perception, their goals, and their behaviours) and operational aspects attached to the job or tasks for which they were appointed. It requires a management approach that takes all factors (both inside and outside the organisation) into account.

The purpose of the Staff Retention Strategy is:

- To allow Council to effectively retain their staff by providing information on staff retention and some possible staff retention techniques.
- To prevent the loss of competent staff from the Municipality that can have an adverse effect on service delivery
- To attract and retain competent staff
- To retain key staff members whose services are regarded as critical to achieve the vision and mission of the Municipality
- To identify individual's potential for assuming a higher degree of responsibility.
- To help develop a skills base for succession planning
- To provide internship and learnerships to occupations that is critical to the Municipality's strategic objectives.
- To create and sustain a pleasant human working environment where employees are given the opportunity to thrive.

STAFF RETENTION TECHNIQUES

- **Scarce Skills** The municipality has identified Town and Regional Planning, Electrical Engineering, Quantity Survey in Construction Management, are scarce skill in the municipality. In a competitive market for such skills, the municipality to some extent struggles to attract and retain such skills. However, the municipality. Conducts a skills audit to identify and classify the current skills needs and the future needs of the Municipality. Identification of scarce and critical skills on an annual basis. Where scarce/critical skills have been identified, set the salary for a post or an employee above the minimum notch of the salary scale indicated on the staff structure of Council. The

process may also be initiated where an employee with scarce/critical skills and/or experience has received a higher job offer and the executing authority may give a counter offer to retain his/her service.

Employment Equity

Employment Equity Act, 1998, requires every employer to retain and develop people from the designated groups. The municipality is currently experiencing difficulty in attracting women (in senior management positions) and people with disabilities (PwD).

- **Service Providers**

Every effort is made to use the skills or create capacity within the municipality. Where the service providers such as consultants are used, comparison must be made to ensure that the service is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective.

- **Encouraging Performance**

Flexible work arrangements are introduced where the specific circumstances of the employee at that point in time requires it. Reward employees who are performing well so that those that are under performing can be motivated.

- **Morale Building:**

The municipality invests in employee health and wellness programmes.

- **Sense of ownership**

In order to boost confidence and inculcate independence, employees are being encouraged and motivated to work under less supervision. Employees should be involved in decision-making processes, as such will create a sense of ownership of what has been proposed/decided. Further, employees will do their best to achieve desired goals.

- **Performance Appraisal**

Performance appraisal is a two-way process; it includes the employer and employees as a tool to identify shortcomings and future development of employees. IPMS has been cascaded up to task grade 07.

- **Employee and employee structures**

The municipality has the LLF, which sits at least once a quarter and as may be necessary when urgent matters are needed to be attended to.

- **Job Rotation**

Job rotation should be used as an important approach for achieving job satisfaction, making the job more challenging, enhancing skills and knowledge and ultimately assisting in building employee morale.

- **Performance Management and Development**

Each employee must have a performance agreement, which is cascaded from the departmental score card. The output must be specific and measurable with clear time frames for achievement. The performance must be assessed four times per financial year. The identified needs or shortcomings must be followed by the appropriate intervention/training.

- **Staff Development and Training**

Staff development and training embraces the formal and informal acquisition of knowledge, skills, attitudes, thinking and habits required of an employee to render quality service and secure him/her a rewarding career. The municipality provides training support with relevant development programmes that put them on an annual basis to employees. Also provides study assistance to employees.

- **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY (OHS) POLICY**

The Municipality has adopted Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) and is reviewed on an annual basis should there be a need, the OHS was reviewed and adopted by Council on 27 January 2017, It is the Municipality's official policy to protect its members of Council, Officials and Assets at all times enforcing a high standard of Safety, Health and Hygiene. The municipality is fully committed to Safety and Health and therefore, efficiency and effectiveness are not only goals, but also demands for its mutual prosperity and shall be striven for by all members of Council and Officials.

The Municipality takes as its terms of reference the Occupational Health and Safety Act, (OHSA) of 1993 and the Compensation for Occupational Injury and Diseases Act, (COIDA) of 1993.

PURPOSE OF THE OHS POLICY

It is the Municipality's responsibility to ensure that all Health and Safety, legal and statutory obligations are strictly complied with.

The Municipality strives to ensure that Health and Safety functions are completely integrated in Management practices and principles and therefore form part of the daily management activities and responsibilities. This policy is applicable to all Municipal Employees, members of Council, Customers/Clients and Municipal visitors.

The Municipality has develop its own Occupational Health and Safety Standards which are based on the 5-Star standards as developed by the National Occupational Safety Association (NOSA) These standards specifically refer to the following elements:-

- ❖ *Premises and Housekeeping.*
- ❖ *Mechanical, Electrical and Personal Safeguarding.*
- ❖ *Fire Protection and Prevention.*
- ❖ *Incident (Accident) Recording and Investigation.*
- ❖ *Safety Organization.*

The Municipality comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act and the regulations framed under these acts.

According to Section 17 of the OHS Act, Health and Safety Representatives are appointed in each work area and they are charged with the responsibility to bring any threat to the Health and Safety of employees to the attention of the employer. They form part of the Safety Committee structure and these committees meet once quarterly. They inspect all workplaces at regular intervals in order to ensure compliance with the OHS Act.

The Municipality at all times comply with General Safety Regulation 2 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act which clearly stipulates when and where Protective Clothing will be issued. Regular risk evaluations are carried out by the Safety Officer in order to determine the need for Protective Clothing.

LIST OF HR POLICIES

The table below indicates the policies within the Human resources of the municipality that are have been reviewed in 2019/20.

NO.	POLICIES	STATUS	WITH/WITHOUT CHANGE
1.	<u>Employment Policy</u>	Reviewed	With changes Clauses: 6.3, 9.4.3,9.4.4, 9.4.8, 9.4.12
2.	<u>Leave Management Policy</u>	Reviewed	With changes (New) Clauses: 15.10 & 17.6
3.	Leave Encashment Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
4.	Career & succession Planning Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
5.	<u>Individual Performance Management Policy</u>	Reviewed	With changes Clauses: 10.8, 11.3, 11.7
6.	Training & Development Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
7.	Capacity Building of Councillors Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
8.	Overtime, Undertime & Flextime Regulations	Reviewed	Without changes
9.	Occupational Health & Safety Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
10.	Bereavement and Funeral Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
11.	Housing Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
12.	HIV and AIDS Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
13.	Organisational Establishment Policy	Reviewed	Without changes
14.	Policy and Promotion and Transfer	Reviewed	Without changes
15.	Standby Allowance Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes
16.	Labour Relations Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes
17.	Municipal Housing Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes
18.	Inclement Weather	Reviewed	Without Changes
19.	Acting Appointments Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes

20.	Shift Allowance Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes
21.	Employee Assistance & Wellness Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes
22.	<u>Subsistence and Travelling Policy</u>	Reviewed	With changes Clauses: 5.4, 5.5,5.6, 5.7, 5.8, Annexures A & B
23.	Young People Practical Training	Reviewed	Without changes
24.	Remuneration Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes
25.	Renewal or Extension of Employment Contracts, Conversion of Employment Status and Re-employment Policy	Reviewed	Without Changes
26.	<u>Human Capital Retention Strategy</u>	Reviewed	With Changes Clauses: 8.14.1, 9.1.2,10.2, 12.3, 14.1
27.	MLM Human Resources Plan	Reviewed	With Changes
28.	MLM Employment Equity Plan	Reviewed	With changes
29.	Induction Manual (Policy)	Reviewed	Without Changes
30.	Code of Conduct for Councillors	Reviewed	Without Changes
31.	Code of Conduct for Staff	Reviewed	Without Changes

By-laws in place and adopted by Council:

All Municipal By-Laws are enforced by Peace officers with help of Law enforcement under Public Safety.

Bylaws	Budget & Treasury	Community services	Infrastructure services	Corporate services	Economic Development & planning
Credit control & debt collection By-Law	✓				
Credit management By-Law	✓				
Property rates By-Law	✓				
Environmental By-Law		✓			
Law enforcement By-Law		✓			
Lease of halls By-Law		✓			
Library & information service By-Law		✓			
MLM Pound By-Law		✓			

Bylaws	Budget & Treasury	Community services	Infrastructure services	Corporate services	Economic Development & planning
Municipal taxi Rank By-Law		✓			
Nuisance By-Law		✓			
Swimming pool and spa baths By-Law		✓			
Waste management By-Law		✓			
Municipal Civic Honor By-Law				✓	
Electricity By-Law			✓		
Public Roads By-Law			✓		
Management of control of informal settlements By-Law			✓		
Outdoor Advertising and Signage By-Law					✓
Land – Use Management System					✓
SPLUMA					✓
Keeping of Animals					✓
ENVIRONMENTAL BY-LAWS					
Cemeteries and Crematoria By-law		✓			
Parks Regulations and Open Space		✓			
Municipal Commonage By-Law		✓			

CHAPTER 6: KPA – GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

This chapter details the integration of plans for the KPA – Good governance and public participation. It outlines the governance issues within the municipality, including the communication strategy, audit matters, governance structures, and performance management including risk management.

6.1 Customer Care Management

With regards to Customer care, Matatiele Local municipality has the objective to provide a reliable, responsive, competent, accessible, courteous, multi operational, affordable quality service and to treat consumers with empathy at all times under all circumstances, also to define a customer care framework to ensure loyalty and participation of customers into the objective of the municipality. A community liaison officer has been appointed to deal with community relations and customer care. There is a customer care policy which has been adopted to guide the processes and procedures with regards customer care and complaints management.

The policy addresses the aims of BATHO-PELE principles and the municipality is committed to the provision of high quality relevant services in an open and responsive manner and will ensure the strategy is delivered to a standard that is user-friendly and efficient. The Municipality is also linked to the Presidential Hot Line, monitored by the Community Liaison Officer. Customers use written and verbal means of conveying their concerns, using such as Walk-ins and suggestion books and boxes.

The municipality currently has an adopted Customer Care Policy which set out following Objectives:

1. *To restore and promote the culture of paying for services rendered and used, through a fair and equitable customer care policy;*
2. *To protect the Municipal services users, paying for services and to encourage those not paying to do so in the interest of sustainable service delivery;*
3. *To define a manageable customer care framework to ensure enrolling of consumers into the objectives of the municipality;*
4. *To meet customer's needs with efficiency, effectiveness, fairness and courtesy;*
5. *To provide a friendly service, demonstrating respect and sensitivity;*
6. *To demonstrate our commitment to equality and diversity;*
7. *To recognize and respond to customer's particular needs;*
8. *To deal with customer's requests and enquiries accurately, promptly, and efficiently;*
9. *To respect customer's confidentiality;*
10. *Making effective referrals to other departments/institutions;*
11. *Offering an explanation if the municipality is unable to can't answer one's requests/enquiries;*
12. *Making effective use of Information Technology (IT) and web services;*
13. *Establishing service standards and monitoring our performance; and*
14. *Welcoming customer's feedback.*

6.2 Communication Strategy

Matatiele Local Municipality has an adopted a 5 year communication strategy (2016/21). An action plan is developed and reviewed annually for the local sphere to fulfil its mandate effectively, the need for a consultative, democratic, integrated, participatory and developmental communication becomes central to the developmental agenda of local government in line with the local government turn-around strategy (LGTAS). A national effort has been initiated by SALGA, CoGTA and Gcis to develop a system of local government communication which will ensure effective and coordinated communication between the three spheres of government.

- *The main objectives of communication are:*
- *To promote transparency in the municipality*
- *To enhance maximum public participation*
- *To empower communities with information*

- *To communicate successes in service delivery*
- *To coordinate internal and external communication*
- *To build good working relations with traditional leaders, NGO's, CBO's, FBO's and other civil society structures.*
- *To ensure compliance to communication policy and protocol*
- *To brand and market the municipality*
- *In line with the Batho Pele Principles the following are the communication*

Objectives:-

Intensify communication in partnership with government sector priorities in the context of the IDP.

- To promote transparency in the Municipality
- To communicate successes and challenges in service delivery
- To coordinate internal communication
- To strengthen external communication through Intergovernmental Relations Forum (IGR)
- To Ensure Compliance to Communication Policy and Protocol
- To brand and market the Municipality

The communication environment has Positive Perceptions including business opportunities, tourism potential, Public Perceptions on the other hand involve slow service delivery, lack of quick feedback to people's needs, politicians are only interested in people's votes - politicians are more with power struggle than service delivery, lack of local economic development support from the municipality, nepotism, high crime rate, poverty, corruption and poor public participation of NGO's, CBO's and FBO's.

Media relations with local and national needs to be strengthened through:-

- *Minimal coverage on electronic and print*
- *Municipal support on local print media is still a challenge.*
- *Maximum utilization of community radio*

6.2.1 Communication Channels

The following channels of communication are used to communicate to the public, stakeholders, customers etc.:

EXCO Outreach Programmes, Traditional Councils, School Governing Bodies, Electronic and Print Media, Posters, Brochures, Banners, and Fliers, Information Days, Civil Society Organizations, Municipal Billboards, Loud Hailing, Municipal Staff, Municipal Website, SMS, News Letters, Public Participation Outreaches, Constituency Offices, Distribution Points, Council Meeting, Local Communicators Forum

6.3 Special Programmes Unit

Background

The Special Programmes Unit is tasked with the empowerment and development of the designated groups. The main role of the Unit is advocacy and lobbying, to facilitate and coordinate functions of other governments, NGO's, interest groups and other relevant stakeholders. The unit comprises of three senior officers tasked with different tasks for the benefit of the designated groups which include women, youth, children, elderly, People with Disabilities and people infected and or affected by HIV/AIDS.

Programmes

As part of the democratic governments commitment of improving the quality of life of all the citizens, MLM designated groups are one of the critical section of the society that require special focus. The municipality coordinates all sector departments programmes aimed at empowering these designated groups and close gaps that are not covered. MLM commits itself into achieving the following programmes for 2018/2019

❖ Women

The majority of households (54%) in the Matatiele local municipality are headed by females and 1.8% are headed by children (0 – 17 years). The municipality empowers women in the community by focusing on these areas:

- *Funding of the women cooperatives*
- *Skills development*
- *Gender Base Violence and*
- *Health issues affecting women*

❖ Youth

86 234 of the population of Matatiele is youth from the age of 15-35 years. The high rate of youth unemployment remains a national challenge which is rife even in this municipal area. MLM allocates programmes aimed at Youth Development that are mainly focused at:

- *Youth Economic participation*
- *Education and Skills Development*
- *Social cohesion (includes sport development)*
- *Health and Wellbeing*

Children

The Municipality's mandate on children is to create a safe environment that is free from child abuse and child labour, and ensures that the society adheres to the constitutional children's rights. This is done through programmes aimed at empowering and educating children and the society.

Elderly

The municipality's role on senior citizens is to coordinate programmes aimed at educating elderly people and the society on health issues that lead to society's negative superstitions, coordinate empowerment programmes, take care of the vulnerable and create a safe environment.

People living with Disabilities

A high rate of people with disabilities in Matatiele still do not benefit from the Government's services due to society's beliefs, most of them are isolated from the society by their families. The Municipality facilitates programmes that are aimed at educating the society on rights, create awareness on issues that affect PWDs in an attempt to make a safe and conducive environment for them. The Municipality also coordinates empowerment programmes in order to redress gaps that were previously created.

People infected and or affected by HIV/AIDS.

HIV/AIDS is a prevalent chronic disease in Matatiele and in most wards there is still stigma around it. Municipality aims at mobilizing, training and empowering support groups, embarks on prevention, education and removing stigma for HIV/AIDS through initiating programmes targeting wards with high prevalence.

6.4 Community Development Workers

MLM currently works with 20 CDWs in ensuring that government maintains direct contact with people where they live, strengthens the co-ordination and integration of service delivery at local and community level, improving people's access to government information, knowledge and services and providing a holistic service delivery option with the deployment of multi-skilled, trained personnel, Ensuring transformation and that government services reach their targets. The municipality works with CDWs in achieving these three programs namely:

- *Door to door campaign*
- *Services on wheels*
- *Information day*

The municipality also utilises CoGTA EC MoU and the CDWs functions listed in DPSA to monitor day to day work done by CDWs.

6.5 Inter-Governmental Relations

The Matatiele Local Municipality has a an IGR Forum, guided by the terms of reference compiled during the workshop held conducted with the assistance of the Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs. The IGR forum is chaired by the municipal Manager and consists of the Senior Management from Various Sector Department. The forum Meetings are held quarterly. Sector departments are also involved in the IDP process from the at all the phases, to ensure that their programmes and projects are included in the IDP document.

IGR Forum Meetings and IDP Rep Forum meetings are used as platforms for information sharing and progress reporting on all programmes planned and implemented in the local municipality. Sector Plans are also prepared and reviewed in line with IDP development and review process and such plans should form the basis for initiating and guiding development within the municipality and further assist the municipalities in having credible IDPs.

6.6 Operation Masiphathisane (War-Rooms)

ISDM is a response to, and a strategy to engage and eradicate the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality. Central to the Model is the need to coordinate the responses of different stakeholders.

Matatiele local municipality has therefore adopted the model and established war rooms in all the 26 wards of the municipality. War rooms are functional in all wards. For the 2018/19 financial year, sitting of war room meetings has been incorporated into the annual calendar of meeting; this commitment will ensure that the structures and meetings are held as needed.

6.7 Stakeholders

The main purposes of the external communication is to inform stakeholders of MLM with policy and legislative matters of the Municipality, its IDP, PMS Municipal Programmes of service delivery, information about campaigns, best practices, issues. Two way communications is prompted in order to obtain feedback so that MLM convey relevant information that meets the needs of the communities. The following are the stakeholders within the municipality;

- *Women's Forum*
- *Business Organization*
- *Community Organization*
- *Faith Based Organization*
- *NGO's*
- *Traditional Leaders*
- *Youth Forums*
- *Labour Forums*
- *Political Organizations*
- *Ratepayers*
- *Hawkers Association*
- *Sector Departments*

The municipality interacts with the stakeholders in various structures in the various processes concerning IDP, LED, Communications, SPU, Finance, community safety forum meetings. etc

6.8 social cohesion

Matatiele Local Municipality is committed to promoting social initiatives that enhance the uplifting and empowering of communities through social cohesion. The municipality has amongst other initiatives, annual events which are geared towards improving and empowering communities. These events and programmes involve the participation of all groups in the society. The programmes include sport tournaments, races, music events, cultural events. The following are held annually:

- Mehlooding Heritage Race
- Jali Soccer tournament
- Ced-Matat 21k Race and Matat/Qacha cross boarder marathon
- Zusithwale Gospel event
- Matatiel Fees event
- Matatiele Music Festival

6.9 Performance Management System

In compliance with the basic requirement of Chapter 6 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000), Matatiele Local Municipality has an adopted PMS framework and Policy for implementing Performance Management System (PMS). The PMS model that is used by Matatiele is a 5-year Municipal Scorecard, with an annual SDBIP. The framework recommended this Model because it is a conceptual framework that provides guidance as to what aspects of the municipality's performance should be measured and managed.

It is also through the SDBIP that Matatiele Management reports to the Municipal Council in a structured manner (i.e. Monthly and Quarterly) and the performance of the Municipal Manager and Section 56 Managers is thus monitored. Performance is assessed in the form quarterly reports, that are tabled to council. the Municipal Manager is directly responsible for the Performance of the municipality as such the M&E Unit is located within the Office of the Municipal Manager. The key units that mainly assist the Municipal Manager with organizational performance can be briefly discussed as follows:

Monitoring and Evaluation and Risk Management Unit (PMS) – this unit is responsible for the development and review of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan, compilation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, consolidation of the SDBIP quarterly reports for Council, Mid – Year Performance Report, Annual Performance Report and assessments, risk assessment and management. The unit focuses on organisational performance, while Human resources handles Individual Performance.

Budget and Treasury (Financial Reporting) – this office is responsible for monitoring the municipality’s performance in terms of financial expenditure in line with the IDP, Budget and SDBIP. This also includes consolidation of monthly and quarterly financial reports that are part of the SDBIP quarterly reports, Midyear Report and Annual Financial Statements.

In addition to the above the municipality also considers additional PMS functions to the Internal Audit Unit and the **IMPS**: Individual performance management is administered in the HR Unit. Currently, it has been cascaded to task grade 7. It is not yet implemented to all employees.

6.10 Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

S79 Committee reporting directly to Council. Municipality had an “Oversight Committee” as prescribed by the MFMA for the conclusion of the Annual Reporting Process. The MPAC has been established and the committee executes its duties. MLM has established a MPAC. As defined in the terms of reference; the duties of This Committee include the following:

The Municipality hereby establishes the MPAC from within the Ordinary Members of the Council. MPAC has the ultimate responsibility to:

- (i) Hold the Municipal Executive and Administration to account;
- (ii) Ensure resources are used effectively and efficiently;
- (iii) Review Municipal Public Accounts on behalf of Council;
- (iv) Review the Auditor-General’s (AG) Reports;
- (v) Review the action taken on AG’s Reports;
- (vi) Make its findings known without fear or prejudice.

6.11 Audit and Compliance

6.11.1 Internal audit

The scope of work of the Internal Audit function is to determine whether the municipality’s risk management, control and governance processes, as designed and represented by management, are adequate and functioning in a manner to ensure:-

- *That risks are appropriately identified and managed;*
- *That interaction with the various governance groups occurs as needed;*
- *That significant financial, managerial, and operating information is accurate, reliable, and timely;*
- *That employees’ actions are in compliance with policies, standards, procedures, and applicable laws and regulations;*
- *That resources are acquired economically, used efficiently, and adequately protected;*
- *That programs, plans, and objectives are achieved*
- *That quality and continuous improvement are fostered in the municipality’s control process.*
- *Those significant legislative or regulatory issues impacting the municipality are recognized and addressed appropriately.*

- *Effective, efficient and transparent governance / administration*

6.11.2 Audit Committee

Matatiele Local Municipality has an Audit Committee. The Audit committee operates in terms of accepted terms of Reference for the Audit Committee as set out in the appointment letters subject to the provisions of Section 166 of the MFMA. In particular the Committee emphasizes that its overall objective is to ensure that good corporate governance is observed and practiced by the Municipality. In particular the purpose is to assist the Council in the course of the Council fulfilling and achieving its developmental objectives which are to deliver a quality service to ratepayers, service consumers and stakeholders utilizing minimum resources, while creating and bringing about a self-sufficient municipality.

The Audit Committee is responsible for all issues as outlined in Section 166 of the MFMA. This committee serves also as the Performance Audit Committee. The committee is made up of the following members:

NAME	CONTACT NO.
T.W. TSABO (Chairperson)	083 392 3822;039 737 3319
B. MDLETSHE	082 604 1413;035 772 2433
W. MUSHOHWE	081 896 9610;078 444 8631
A. MARTINSON	072 630 8344;39 727 1570
M. NCIKI	072 220 5113;031 570 5600

Table 14: audit committee members

Audit Outcomes Opinions for the last three financial years

Opinion	Financial Year	Audit Findings		
Unqualified Audit Opinion (with matters of emphasis but no material findings) Clean Audit Opinion	2015/2016	<i>Impairment loss</i>		
		<i>Electricity distribution losses</i>		
		<i>Predetermined Objectives; Usefulness and reliability of reported performance information</i>		
Qualified Audit Opinion	2016/2017	<i>Property Plant and Equipment</i>		
		<i>Material impairments - receivable</i>		
		<i>Irregular expenditure</i>		
		<i>Unaudited disclosure notes</i>		
		<i>Unaudited supplementary information</i>		
		<i>Achievement of planned targets</i>		
		<i>Adjustment of material misstatements</i>		
		<i>Financial statements, performance and annual reports</i>		
		Unqualified Audi Opinion	2017/18	<i>Material Impairments – Receivable from non-exchange transactions</i>
				<i>Material Impairments – Receivable from exchange transactions</i>
<i>Material Impairments – Property, Plant and Equipment</i>				
<i>Restatement of corresponding figures</i>				
<i>Irregular Expenditure</i>				
<i>Unaudited disclosure notes</i>				
<i>Unaudited supplementary information</i>				
<i>Annual Performance reports</i>				
<i>Achievement of planned targets</i>				
<i>Adjustment of material misstatements</i>				
		<i>Financial statements, performance and annual reports</i>		
		<i>Strategic Planning and Performance Management</i>		

Table 15: Audit opinions for 3 financial years

6.11.3 Audit Plan

The purpose of this plan is to set out the nature, role, responsibility, status and authority of the Internal Audit function within the municipality and to outline the scope of the internal audit. The Audit Committee accepted the conclusions of the Auditor-General on the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017. The municipality developed and an action plan (audit *Improvement Plan*). The plan is monitored by the internal audit unit, and is actioned by the management; to address the findings raised.

6.11.4 Compliance Auditing

Compliance Auditing is performed after the internal controls have been evaluated and is defined as test of controls with the objective to express an opinion that is satisfactory, needs improvement, or unsatisfactory on the achievement of the control objectives of each significant system.

6.11.5 Performance Auditing

The promotion of economy, efficiency and effectiveness depends on adequate overall management arrangements for planning, budgeting, authorisation, control and evaluation of the use of resources. Whereas accounting officers are responsible for the implementation of proper functioning of such overall management arrangements, the responsibility of performance audit is to confirm independently that these measures do exist and are effective and report to the management and the Audit Committee on these issues.

Accountability - The Internal Audit function, in the discharge of its duties, shall be accountable to the Audit Committee to:-

- *Provide annually, an assessment on the adequacy and effectiveness of the organization's processes for controlling its activities and managing its risk in the areas set forth under the mission and scope of work;*
- *Report significant issues related to processes for controlling the activities of the organization including potential improvements to those processes;*
- *Periodically provide information on the status and results of the annual audit plan and sufficiency of the division resources; and*
- *Coordinate with and provide oversight of other control and monitoring functions (risk management, compliance security, legal, external audit).*

Independence - To provide for the independence of the Internal Audit function, it reports to the Accounting officer administratively and operationally to the Audit Committee periodically.

Responsibility - The Internal Audit function has responsibilities amongst others to develop a flexible annual audit plan using an appropriate risk-based methodology, including any risks or control concerns identified by management, and submit that plan to the Audit Committee for review and approval as well periodic updates. It also has a responsibility to implement the annual audit plan as approved, including as appropriate any special task or projects requested by the management and the Audit Committee.

Authority - There are no restrictions placed upon the scope of internal audit's work. Members of the internal audit function engaged on internal audit work are entitled to receive whatever information or explanations they consider necessary to fulfil their responsibilities to senior management. In this regard, internal audit may have access to any records, personnel or physical property of the organization.

6.12 Risk Management and Fraud Prevention

6.12.1 Fraud Prevention Plan

The Municipality has an adopted Fraud Prevention Plan. The purpose is to ensure that the Matatiele Local Municipality has a successful, efficient and transparent system of financial and risk management and internal control. It is committed to fighting fraudulent behaviour at all levels within the organization.

The policy of the Municipality is zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. In addition, all fraud and corruption will be inspected and followed up by the application of all remedies available within the full extent of the law and implementation of appropriate prevention and detection controls. These prevention controls include the existing financial and other controls and checking mechanisms as prescribed in the systems, policies and procedures of the Municipality. It is the responsibility of all employees to immediately report all allegations or incidents of fraud and corruption to their managers.

The Municipality encourages the members of the public or providers of goods and/or services who suspect fraud and corruption to contact any member of management, the Municipal Manager, the Speaker, the Mayor and/or the chairperson of the Audit Committee. For issues raised by employees, ratepayers, members of the public or providers of goods and/or services, actions taken depend on the nature of the allegation.

The matters raised will be screened and evaluated and may be subsequently:

- *Investigated internally*
- *Directed to the law enforcement agency*

Any fraud and corruption committed by any employee or any other person will be practiced by a thorough examination and to the full level of the law, consider the following:

- *In case of employees, taking disciplinary action within a reasonable period of time after the incident.*
- *Instituting civil action to recover losses;*
- *Initiating criminal prosecution by reporting the matter to the SAPS or any other relevant law enforcement agency; and*
- *Any other appropriate and legal remedy available embarrassed*

a) Components of the plan

- *The main principles of this plan are based on and aligned to the LGTAS including the following:*
- *Creating a culture which is ethical and intolerant to fraud and corruption:*
- *Deterrence of fraud and corruption;*
- *Prevention of fraud and corruption which cannot be deterred;*
- *Detection of fraud and corruption;*
- *Investigating detected fraud and corruption;*
- *Taking appropriate action in the event of such irregularities, e.g. disciplinary action, recovery of losses, prosecution, etc. and*
- *Applying sanctions that include blacklisting and prohibition from further employment.*

a) b) Approach to Fraud Prevention

- *Steps of approaching fraud prevention:*
- *Organizational focus*
- *Focus on employees including management*
- *Focus on other stakeholders*
- *Enforcement*
- *Implementation*

6.12.2 Risk Management Plan

Matatiele Local Municipality has a risk management plan; which the Accounting Officer, Chief Financial Official and the other senior management of the municipality proactively, purposely, and regularly, but at least annually, identify and define current as well as potential organizational risks and identify appropriate, business and cost effective methods of managing these risks within the municipality, as well as the risk to stakeholders.

The purpose of risk assessment is to provide management with an assessment of the risk profile of the municipality. The risk analysis also provides an indication of the impact and likelihood of critical risks occurring that may prevent the

Municipality from attaining the desired performance against strategic objectives. Before the start of a new financial year, a Risk Management workshop is held at which the annual Risk register new financial year is developed. The Risk register is monitored monthly and then departments report the Risk and M&E unit on a quarterly basis.

Risk Management Policy

Objective of the risk management policy

- *The objective of the risk policy is to ensure that a strategic plan is developed that addresses the following:*
- *An effective risk management*
- *A reporting system to facilitate risk reporting: and*
- *An effective culture of risk assessment*

The Policy is used to ensure that risk management becomes the concern of line management and everyone in the Municipality and that risk management practices are consistent across the whole of the municipality.

A risk management committee for the municipality is established to oversee the implementation of the risk management Policy.

The committee:

- *Ensure that the Risk Management Strategy is appropriate to the Municipality*
- *Convene and facilitate Risk Assessment workshops for the purpose of identifying, analysing and evaluating risks*
- *Prepare the Risk Profile of each Department*
- *Ensure that the Risk Assessment and Risk Profile is completed prior to the end of each financial year*
- *Oversee the implementation of the Strategy within the Organization to ensure that Departments identify, analyse and rate risks and furthermore implement the necessary control measures as prescribed by management to respond to risks identified*

The risk register is reviewed annually. This review will take place immediately prior to the review of the annual business and integrated development plans so that it can have due regard to the current as well as the emerging risk profile of the business. Internal audit will monitor key controls identified in the risk management system as part of the annual audit plan developed in conjunction with the Accounting Officer and approved by the Audit Committee.

6.13 Municipal Legal Services and Contract Management

Matatiele Local municipality has a legal services unit, in the office of the municipal manager. The office handles the legal affairs of the municipality including amongst other things, contract management and litigation administration and management. The office reports monthly on the administration and management of litigation against the municipality.

6.13 Information Technology and Communications

Matatiele local municipality has an ICT Unit which performs the ICT services for the municipality; thus enabling the municipality to use technology to empower its business for the harnessing of the mandated service delivery.

An ICT Governance Policy Framework has been adopted by council to provide guidelines for the conditions of acceptable and appropriate use of ICT resources installed and configured for use; provide standards for users in the management and use of ICT resources ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of data and ICT resources. The main elements of the framework are the following:

Business enablement alignment planning: To establish a long-term plan or roadmap for the enablement of business through ICT, determining the medium term budgetary requirements (resources impact) and how it translates into implementation in the current financial year;

Programme and Project Management:

To establish a programme and project management practice according to which business enabling ICT project will be planned and managed, this must be aligned to the methodology used in the business;

Management of ICT Suppliers: To assure that supplier engagement risks are minimised, the output of the engagement is adequately defined, that suppliers are appropriately contracted, managed, monitored and evaluated.

The Management of ICT Risks: To assure that ICT related business risks are managed within the risk management culture and appetite of the institution;

The Management of ICT Security: To ensure that the information of the electronically stored institution is Protected according to its classification scheme;

Management of ICT Continuity: To ensure that the business required ICT infrastructure, systems, capacity, Capability and resources are available to recover the ICT enablement of business service delivery in the event Of internal or external interruptions;

This framework is reviewed after 2 years upon the new developments that have been introduced within the Department.

The municipality has an ICT Steering Committee – This committee coordinates and oversees the planning, implementation and execution of Corporate Governance, Governance of ICT, and a strategic alignment of ICT to the business of the department and monitor the implementation thereof. The committee sits quarterly.

Disaster Recovery & Business Continuity Plan For ICT Services

The Matatiele Local Municipality currently has nine sites that are connected to its corporate computer and voice network. These sites are Civic building (Main Offices), Budget and Treasury Offices, E.D.P Offices, Traffic Department, Stores, Maluti Offices, Electrical, Museum, Cedarville.

The corporate network at Matatiele Local municipality comprises:

- *5 physical servers (3 ESX hosts, Financial management system and document management system)*
- *10 virtual servers*
- *3 Telephone PABX Systems (Main office, Traffic and Maluti offices)*
- *A mixture of 1Gbps and 10Gbps Cisco switches*
- *A router connecting Main office to the Traffic department(via 512K), Stores(via 128K), Maluti Offices(via 512k), Electrical(256K), Museum(128K), Cedarville(256K).*
- *A router connecting all offices to the internet via 1984K Data line.*
- *Approximately 120 desktop workstations and 70 laptop computers.*
- *Server rooms at both Civic Building and Budget and Treasury Office have permanent installations which provide air conditioning to maintain air temperatures suitable for the equipment located in them. Redundant portable air conditioning units are kept available in the event of failure of one of the permanent installations.*

“For the purposes of this plan a Disaster is defined as loss or damage of part or all of the Matatiele local Municipality’s ICT Infrastructure, which would have a high, or very high, business impact on the Matatiele Local Municipality.”

- *Disaster, as outlined in the above definition, includes:*
- *Total loss of one site, (ie due to fire damage)*
- *Loss or technical failure of one or more network servers*
- *Loss or technical failure of network infrastructure i.e.*
- *Hub/switch/router/com19202ms link*
- *Loss or technical failure or Voice Infrastructure, (telephone system)*
- *Extended loss of electrical power*
- *Failure of a key software system*

CHAPTER 7: KPA- LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The local economy of Matatiele is dynamic, with various sectors which contribute to the economy. The growth potential and opportunities within each sector are vast, though challenges and threats may hamper such progress. The municipality has adopted an LED strategy for the period (2019 – 2025). This chapter gives an analysis of the economy of Matatiele. Each of the five (5) sectors are analyzed; with the future plans, policies and long term strategies for the growth of the economy, in terms of the strategy adopted by the municipality.

7.1 Economic Analysis

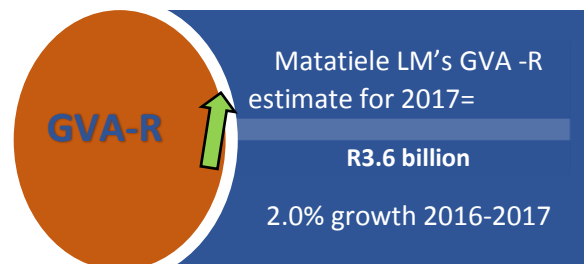
Matatiele is found in the Alfred Nzo District which remains one of the poorest districts in the Eastern Cape with a poverty intensity of 44.3% in 2016. The municipality faces challenges of underdevelopment and underinvestment. Poor provision of infrastructure and limited access to basic services are some of the constraints faced by the municipality due to the mountainous terrain. The challenges affected the growth of the formal businesses in the municipality and consequently employment.

The purpose of this section is to provide an updated Economic Profile using the latest economic data available, and additional economic techniques were utilised in order to add value to the previous profile. This provides an overview of the current economic situation, in Matatiele municipality. This overview incorporates sectoral performances and composition as well as overall growth performance in the economy.

7.1.1 Economic Performance

Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure in economics of the value of goods and services produced in an area, industry or sector of an economy. $GVA + taxes\ on\ products - subsidies\ on\ products = GDP$.

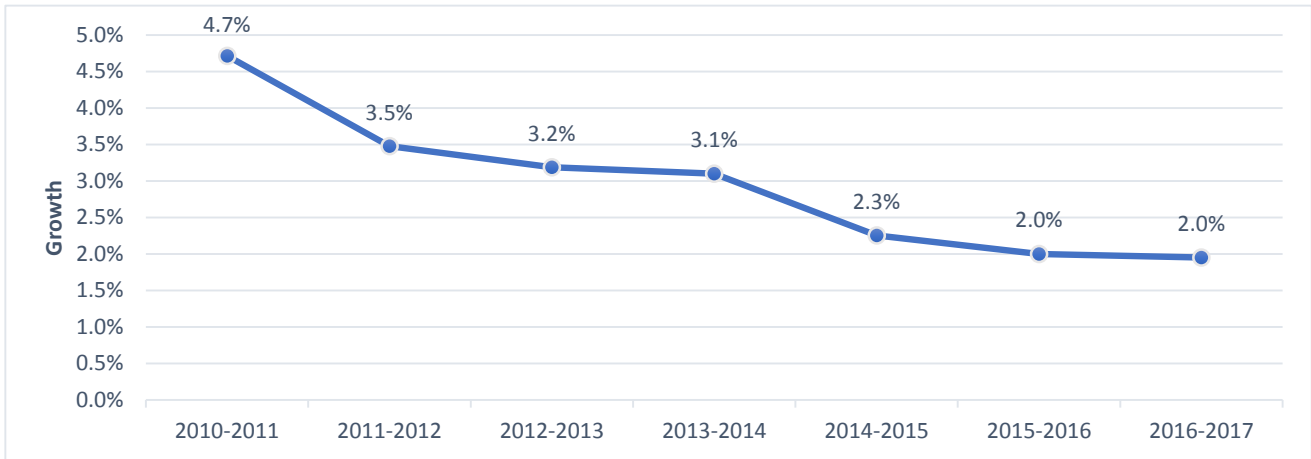
The GVA-R of Matatiele LM in 2017 was estimated to be R3.6 billion, an increase of 2.0% on the previous year. The municipality is an important economic driver of the Alfred Nzo District's economy, contributing 36.0% of output to the district and 1.7% to the province's total GVA. This was growth of 3.0% per annum in the output of Matatiele LM over the period 2010-2017, compared to 2.7% annualised growth for the district.



Per capita GVA is a measure of the output of an area divided by the population. The per capita GVA is useful in comparing economic performance between areas. Thus the per capita GVA for Matatiele LM in 2017 was R16 526,88 per person.

The municipality's GVA growth (depicted in the graph below) between 2010-2011 and 2016- 2017, shows a negative trend dropping from 4.7% between 2010-2011 to 2.0% during the 2016- 2017 period. The Matatiele Municipality's is a small economy hence it is at a disadvantage to the national economy GVA measures. The negative GVA growth implies that the municipality as a regional economy needs to find ways to compete and create more opportunities to contribute to its economic growth.

Figure 7.1: Matatiele LM GVA Growth Trends, 2010-2017



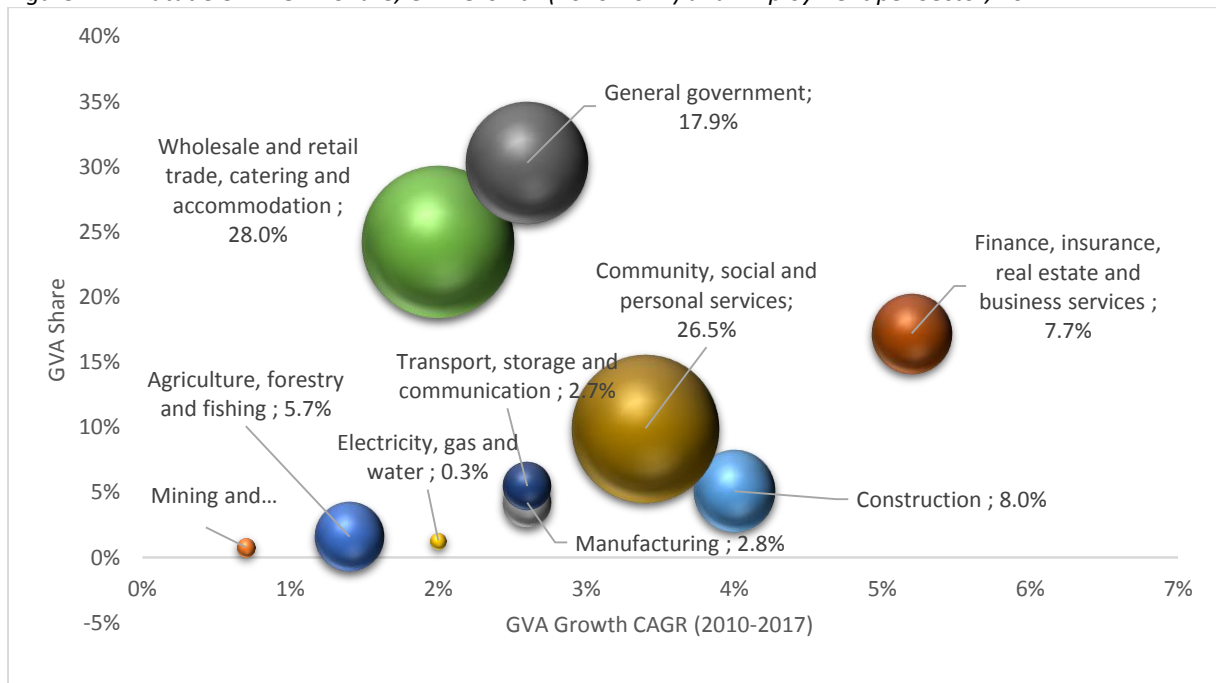
Source: (Quantec, 2018)

7.1.2 Sector Contribution to the Economy

This section profiles different sectors of the economy, considering challenges and opportunities for economic development within each sector. The contribution to GVA-R per sector is shown in the graph below. The sectors which contributed the largest share to GVA-R were:

1. general government (30.3%)
2. wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector (24.2%)
3. finance and business services (17.2%)
4. community, social and personal services (9.9%)

Figure 7.2: Matatiele LM GVA Share, GVA Growth (2010-2017) and Employment per Sector, 2017



Source: (Quantec, 2018)

The importance of the towns in Matatiele LM is they serve as services centres for the rural communities offering shops, business services and governmental services is borne out by the sectoral output distribution. Table 3.1

indicates the sectoral composition of GVA. For comparison purposes, it also includes the percentages calculated for the same sectors in Alfred Nzo DM, the Eastern Cape and South Africa.

Table 7.1: Matatiele LM GVA per Sector, 2017('000)

Industry	SA	EC	Alfred Nzo DM	Share	Matatiele LM	
					Growth 2016-2017	Growth CAGR (2010-2017)
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	2,6%	1,7%	1,2%	1,6%	17,1%	1,4%
Mining and quarrying	8,2%	0,3%	1,1%	0,8%	5,7%	0,7%
Manufacturing	13,5 %	13,5%	3,3%	4,2%	1,7%	2,6%
Electricity, gas and water	2,3%	1,2%	0,9%	1,3%	0,7%	2,0%
Construction	3,8%	3,9%	4,9%	5,1%	1,3%	4,0%
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	15,0 %	19,5%	19,8%	24,2%	0,3%	2,0%
Transport, storage and communication	9,4%	8,8%	6,5%	5,5%	2,7%	2,6%
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	22,3 %	20,6%	15,6%	17,2%	3,6%	5,2%
General government	16,8 %	23,0%	35,3%	30,3%	1,4%	2,6%
Community, social and personal services	5,9%	7,5%	11,3%	9,9%	2,7%	3,4%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

The contribution per sector to GVA is shown in the table above. The agriculture sector's contribution to GVA is low at 1.6% of total GVA does not render the sector insignificant. This may be due to the fact that value addition in agriculture may take place in other municipalities or falls under the output of other sectors. The agricultural sector is a major employer and client for trade and business services in the municipality.

The highest annual growth of GVA in Matatiele LM between the periods of 2010 to 2017, was achieved by the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector with 5.2% growth. This was followed by the construction sector with an annual growth rate of 4.0%, and community, social and personal services sector with growth of 3.4%. The least contributing sector to the economy was the mining and quarrying sector which had a growth of 0.7%.

7.1.3 Sectoral Trends

The three main contributing sectors to the Matatiele LM's local economy with regards to GVA and employment are general government, wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation, and finance, insurance, real estate and business services. Whilst agriculture, manufacturing, construction, and mining sectors contribute to the economy to a lesser extent.

7.1.3.1 Primary Agriculture Sector

Agriculture is recognised as a crucial sector and a key driver of growth of the South African economy. The National Development Plan of 2030 identified agriculture as an important sector with huge potential to promote growth of the country's economy and/or employment particularly through commercial farming and agro-processing initiatives. Also, that agriculture is one of the few sectors providing strong direct and indirect economic and employment links to the rural poor.

The Eastern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) highlighted the importance of the agriculture sector for three primary reasons:

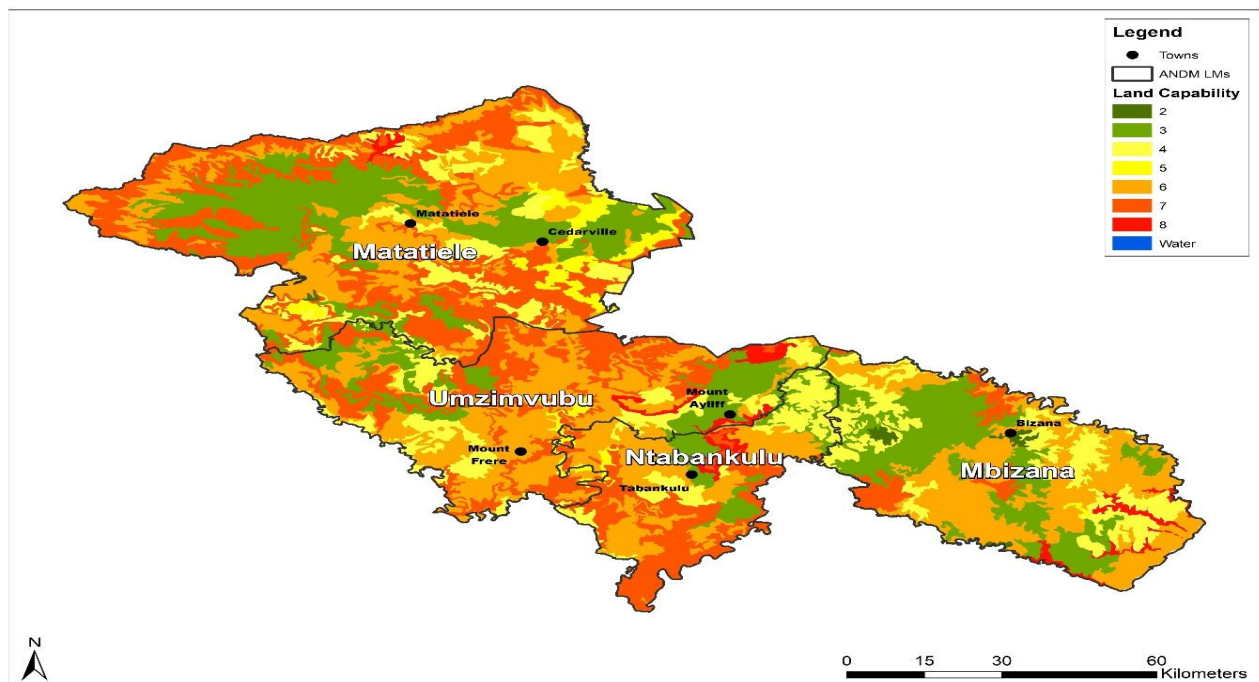
- It can improve food security for poorer households;
- The agricultural sector can develop and sustain agro-processing businesses and natural resource-based industries; and
- It can spur development in rural areas thereby reducing the developmental disparities within the province.

The agriculture sector in South Africa is dual in nature with a highly developed commercial sub-sector geared towards exports, as well as a smaller subsistence sector. Production in the Agriculture sector in the country increased with 7.7% between 2016 and 2017. This was facilitated by the 50.8% increase in field crops production, summer crops (maize and sorghum), winter crops (wheat, barley and canola), as well as oilseed crops (soya beans, sunflower seed and groundnuts). Favourable production conditions between 2016 and 2017 promoted the increase in (focusing on crops grown in Matatiele Municipality) maize production with 8,2 million tons (99,7%), sorghum with 92 960 tons (114,7%), wheat production with 472 087 tons (32,6%), soya beans production with 598 370 tons (80,6%), sunflower seed with 69 630 tons (8,9%), and dry beans with 36 390 tons (93,3%). However, during the same period horticultural production dropped with 2,3%, animal production decreased with 0,6% (due to decrease in number of stock slaughtered: sheep, pigs, cattle and calves) (DAFF, 2017).

Producer prices of agricultural products grew with an on average of 4,3% between July 2016 and June 2017, which was lower than the 15,5% of the same period between 2015 and 2016. During the same period, there was a decline in the prices of summer grains with 12,7%, oilseeds with 9,7% and winter grains with 6,4%. Whereas, the prices of dry beans increased with 11,8% (DAFF, 2017). However, consumption expenditure on food rose with 8,7% (R638.4 billion) for the period of July 2016 to June 2017 which was an increase from R587.5 billion of the previous year (DAFF, 2017). Employment in the sector decreased with an estimated 70 000 job losses, or a 7.6% drop in 2017, impacting seasonal workers for example fruit picking of fruit pickers (IDC, 2018).

Agriculture sector's GDP in South Africa grew by 17.7% y.o.y in 2017, making it the main contributor to the country's 1.3% economic growth (IDC, 2018). Thus, agriculture has potential to promote economic growth in Matatiele Municipality if challenges listed below are addressed. Farmers in Matatiele LM have opportunities to increase production to accommodate the increase in food consumption in the country and the decline in production,

Matatiele LM's agricultural sectors are predominantly rural with a highly developed commercial sector and a large struggling subsistence mainly in the former Transkei and Ciskei regions (SEDA, 2012; ANDM, 2018; MLM;2017). The areas with high agricultural production in the municipality range from "Cedarville to Malekgonyane Nature Reserve (the 35 Ongeluksnek farms)" (ANDM, 2018:65). The municipality has a total agricultural land area of 17 976 hectares in 11 communal areas. The municipality receives average annual rainfall ranging between below 550 mm to more than 1 000 mm which is suitable for rainfed agriculture. A large area of land in the municipality is classified as having high and good agriculture potential. The table below highlights the land capacity and intensity of Matatiele LM, thus shows the permanent limitations associated with the different land use classes.



Map 7.3: Land Capacity and Intensity

Source: (Urban-Econ GIS Unit, 2018)

Intensity of Use for Rain-Fed Agriculture										
		Grazing and Forestry					Crop Production			
Arable	Classes	Wildlife	Forestry	Veld	Veld Reinforcement	Pastures	Limited	Moderate	Intensive	Very Intensive
		1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
2	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		
3	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			
4	x	x	x	x	x	x				
5	x	x	x	x	x					
6	x	x	x	x						
7	x	x	x							
8	x									
Non-arable										

Table 7.3: Land capacity and Intensity of use for Rain-Fed Agriculture

Key	2	3	Description
	2	3	Good potential for Agriculture
	4		Moderate potential for Agriculture
	5	6	Low potential for Agriculture
	7	8	Restriction on Agriculture development

The map and table above highlight the land capacity and intensity for the use of rain-fed agriculture. As shown in the map above the areas towards north west of Matatiele town (or western regions of the municipality) and areas towards the south east of Matatiele town (or eastern regions of the municipality) have good potential for agriculture. The western regions of the municipality (consists of commercial agricultural farms) form part of the high production potential land.

Whilst areas towards the south of Matatiele town and the north east of Matatiele town have low potential for agriculture. Agriculture in this area is limited due to the topographical features of a rugged terrain and steep slopes. The very steep terrain occurs mainly along the western boundary as an extension of the Drakensberg Range and also along the south-eastern boundary.

The table above shows that there is moderate potential for arable agriculture and forestry towards the west and north west of Matatiele town. This is due to the presence of the Ongeluksnek nature reserve and the Drakensberg Mountains which present exceptional opportunities for agriculture, forestry and tourism activities.

In terms of wards, wards 18, 22 and 26 are the only wards with arable land which is ideal for moderate crop production. Ward 18 is situated towards the southern edge of the Matatiele LM comprising of areas of Tshisa, Bubesi, Moyeni, Hillside, Nkungwini, Zipampirini, Kwaqili, Mwrabo, Myemaneni, Sidakeni, Fiva, and Kesa. Whereas, ward 22 is situated towards the southern boundary of Matatiele LM bordered by the Umzimvubu LM. It includes areas of Elukholweni, Mpofini, Small-lokishi, Ezitapile, Phalane, Epiphany, Upper Mkhemane and Rolweni villages. Whilst, ward 26 includes Cedarville town, villages of Black Diamond, Khorong Koali Park, Shenxa, Gobizembe/Magasela, Khorong Koali Ext. Mzingisi Location, Sandfontein Farm, Matshemula Farm, Bultfontein Farm (MLM, 2018c).

Ward 26 has a lot of farms and wetlands and a wide range of agriculture activities ranging from production of fresh produce, livestock, and meat, milk and grain products (MLM, 2018c). The Cedarville Agri-Hub will be located in this ward. However, areas under classes 5 and 8 have very low to restricted agriculture potential and can be found across many areas in the municipality and these areas are better suited for wildlife and forestry.

Agri-Parks Programme

The programme spearheaded by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) is aimed at providing support to emerging farmers. By serving as the transition zone between agricultural production zones in rural areas and urban processing and transportation hubs. The Agri-Hub is the core component of the Agri-Park which will act as a centre for production, equipment rental and distribution, processing, packaging, logistics, innovation and training in each district, linking with a series of Farmer Production Support Units (FPSUs) in each LM. Whilst, the FPSUs will be responsible for primary collection, some storage and processing activities for the local market, and extension services including mechanisation. Cedarville was identified as a site for the District's Agri-Hub (DRDLR, 2015); (CSIR, 2016).

The Cedarville Agri-Hub will mainly focus on providing support for the following: animal feed, maize meal, mutton, scoured wool. The Matatiele LM allocated 50 000 ha for the development of the Agri-Hub in Cedarville. The Alfred Nzo DM Agri-Parks Master Business Plan developed through the DRDLR Agri-Parks programme, identified the following three agricultural commodities as having potential to promote development in the Alfred Nzo District which will be discussed below to explore opportunities and challenges associated with Matatiele municipality:

- Livestock (Including wool)
- Maize (Grain)
- Vegetables (DRDLR, 2015); (DRDLR, 2017).

Livestock Production (Including wool)

Poultry production is the most prominent type of agricultural activity in the municipality with 30.5% of the population engaging in poultry production. Whilst 29.8% of the population practised livestock production which is divided into cattle, sheep, and goat production (StatsSA, 2016a).

A large proportion of cattle farmers specialise in beef production. Farmers sell their animals to abattoirs, supermarkets and individuals for meat production. The farmers also sell cattle to surrounding areas of Durban, Howick and Pietermaritzburg in KwaZulu-Natal, and Port Elizabeth in the Eastern Cape through auctions organised by the Cedarville Farmers Association. Opportunities and challenges associated with cattle production in the municipality are discussed in the table below which include the challenges identified in the previous strategy which have not been addressed:

Table 3.3: Cattle Farming Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased beef and dairy production • Production and supply of animal feed • Development of feedlots • Business management training • Livestock management training • Agro-processing opportunities to add value e.g. SMME hide processing • Linkages with the Cedarville Agri-Hub • Formation of partnerships between established livestock entities and emerging farmers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of proper stock-handling facilities • Difficulties in accessing livestock for veterinary and extension officers as they scattered in different areas • Poor quality meat due to poor genetic material • Limited access to markets and understanding of the market • Poor access to economic-enabling physical infrastructure, such as electricity, roads and water infrastructure, which hamper productivity • Limited understanding of modern farming methods and practices, which compromises the quality of the cattle raised in the municipal area, especially in the rural areas • Poor land-use management, which increase the risks of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Decreased grass or plant growth and reproduction, ○ Declining land or soil productivity, ○ Soil erosion, and ○ Desertification

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a); (DRDLR, 2015)

Goat farming and sheep farming are practised in the municipality. The animals are sold live to local abattoirs in Matatiele and surrounding areas of Mount Ayliff. Apart from meat production, sheep and goat production in the municipality is also practised for mohair and wool. Wool and Mohair are mainly sold to BKB and Cape Wool who are present in Matatiele and Cedarville. Livestock farmers are faced with a variety of challenges; however, opportunities exist in cattle farming production in the municipality. Opportunities and challenges associated with goat and sheep production in the municipality are discussed in the table below which include the challenges identified in the previous strategy which have not been addressed:

Table 7.6.: Goat, Sheep, and All Livestock Farming Opportunities and Challenges

	Opportunities	Challenges
Goats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMME opportunity for small scale meat and hide processing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of machinery for small scale meat and skin processing • Skill shortages • Shortage of land space for establishing a slaughter-house and processing plant(s)

	Opportunities	Challenges
Sheep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wool shearing and sorting • Niche wool processing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of equipment for wool selection, grading and packing • Skill shortages • Shortage of land space for establishing a slaughter-house and processing plant(s) • A generally low demand for sheep products
All Livestock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prospects to increase production for commercial and emerging farmers • Opportunities to shift from subsistence to commercial production • Linkages with the Cedarville Agri-Hub • Formation of partnerships between established livestock entities and emerging farmers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited access to markets and understanding of the market • Limited access to veterinary and extension services • Poor quality meat due to poor genetic material • Overgrazing and poor land use management

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a); (DRDLR, 2015)

Maize Production

The Alfred Nzo District is regarded as highly suitable for maize production, mainly around the Cedarville region. A grain Master Plan developed by the district (ANDM) in 2014, highlighted a growth target of 80 000 ha for maize. This will be focused on maize for animal feed. It also identified 50 000ha of potential farming land largely in Matatiele LM and Mbizana LM, which could be used for dryland maize production. Thus, maize production can be linked to the Agri-Hub which will be developed in Cedarville. This should be coupled with effective business and management models and include private and public sector strategic partnerships (ANDM, 2018).

A sample maize business case study (shown in the textbox below) was developed through the Cedarville Agri-Hub to give an indication of the importance of the upstream and downstream value chain activities in the area. The business case gives an indication of the OPEX and CAPEX costs involved with running a successful maize enterprise. It also highlights the income streams and profit calculations associated with maize production for a successful enterprise. It should be noted that the costs involved exclude the purchase price of land. Also, the business case assumes all conditions conducive for maize production are good. It is therefore prone to external factors which could alter the outcome.

Table 7.7: Maize Production Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased maize production (medium term) but only with a full understanding of the market • Expanding production of soya (short to medium-term), • Soya processing for animal feed, human consumption and industrial purposes (medium-long term) (DRDLR, 2017) • Animal feed production • Commercial maize development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delayed input supply for critical agricultural periods such as planting • Low maize prices on the market • Lack of skills • Low profit margins for maize processors • Market and business training • Lack of storage facilities • Limited access to land due to land tenure issues • Lack of access to agricultural equipment

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linkages with the Cedarville Agri-Hub and private companies e.g. Grain Co. • Silo(s) construction underway • Alignment of the ANDM GMP and the ECRDA/ECDC RED Hub initiative • Diversification of grain production into soya and other grains 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsistence farming techniques dominate the sub-sector • Limited access to funding

Source: (MLM IDP, 2018a); (DRDLR, 2015) (ANDM, 2014b)

Vegetable Production

The rainfall and climatic conditions in the municipality are conducive for vegetable production. Green, leafy vegetables (cabbage, spinach, turnip, etc.), other vegetables such as red, yellow and green pepper are produced in the municipality. Vegetables are sold to local formal businesses of supermarkets, including Boxer, Spar, Shoprite and Pick'n Pay and informal business including local vegetable vendors and vegetable traders from Lesotho. Opportunities and challenges associated with vegetable production are listed in the table below.

Table 7.8: Vegetable Production Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opportunities to supply local orphanages, hospitals and some primary schools • Cole crops such as broccoli and cauliflower and niche vegetable crops production as a potential income source for emerging farmers • Increase in potato production and processing • Niche vegetable and herb production • Linking with the Fresh produce market under construction in Matatiele town 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited access to farming implements • Limited access to markets • Competition from established entities • Limited access to land due to land tenure issues • Lack of agricultural equipment • Subsistence farming • Limited access to funding

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a); (DRDLR, 2015)

The Cedarville Agri-Hub Business Plan identified opportunities for soya production in Alfred Nzo District. Soya production is new to farmers in the district and has potential to increase due to the drought resistant nature of the soya beans. This allow it to thrive in dry areas where maize production is limited by low rainfall. Soya beans are used in producing animal feed thus potential exists to produce and process the crop. Wheat, sorghum, beans, soya beans, canola, potatoes, butternut, are produced in the municipality.

Good climatic conditions and soils render the Ongeluksnek area conducive for fruit production. Potential for large scale commercial fruit production of apples, citrus fruit, and peaches. Honey production is undertaken informally; the industry is still underdeveloped. The mountains around Matatiele town have a lot of wild bees which could be housed to produce honey commercially.

Forestry

Forestry production potential in the municipality is limited, a large proportion (94.4%) of the trees are eucalyptus Whilst, 5.65 are wattle trees, wattle trees are highly invasive and consume huge amounts of water which threatening to the water supply. The municipality has 409 forestry plantations, where 400 plantations (97.8%) are owned by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAFF) and 9 (2.2%) owned by local communities. The plantations are all managed by the communities. The breakdown of the plantations per community is shown in the table below:

Table 7.9: Matatiele LM Forestry Plantations

Purpose	Ownership	Management	Plantation	Eucalyptus	Wattle	Grand Total
Woodlot	Community	Community	Khaopa	4	-	4
			Magadla	5	-	5
	State	DWAFF MEG	Makoba	162	-	162
			Mvenyane	55	-	55
			Tshetsheni	160	23	183
						409
Indigenous (ha)						1 684
Afforestation potential (moderate) (ha)						250 928
Afforestation potential (good)(ha)						62 113

Source: (ORTDM, 2018)

The forestry plantations in the municipality are dedicated to woodlands only, there are found to have been insignificant changes in the sector since the previous strategy was developed. The sector was identified as a key sector for support by government to facilitate creation of commercial value chains in the district. The sector promotes downstream processing activities thus has potential to promote SMME wood manufacturing businesses. A large proportion of the plantations are government owned, the onus is on the government to promote and facilitate commercialisation of the forestry sector in the municipality. Approximately 62 113 ha of land was identified as having good potential for afforestation.

It is understood that presently certain registered small scale sawmillers are permitted to acquire raw timber from state owned plantations. Due to the unavailability of value adding equipment, small scale sawmillers are forced to sell their timber as wet-off-saw. This poses a restriction to the value derived from the sale of such timber. Value adding potential is highly costly and due to the low volumes sourced from local plantations, is not viable to invest in processing equipment.

Table 7.10: Forestry Production Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Micro sawmills • Commercialising community forestry projects • Bee keeping enterprises • Charcoal enterprises • Mushroom planting within plantations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited access to land • Negative impact of trees e.g. wattle on water supply • Limited access to land due to land tenure issues • Lack of agricultural equipment • Threats from fire, disease, drought, strong winds, snow, trespassing by livestock, and vandalism

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a); (DRDLR, 2015)

Recommendations

The Cedarville Agri-Hub Business Plan proposed recommendations discussed below to be considered for improved agriculture production in Alfred Nzo DM and Matatiele LM. It suggested that potential exists in the red meat sub-class beef and sheep production. This is facilitated by the increase in the demand of red meat coupled with a deficit in meat supply resulting in a gap in the livestock industry which emerging farmers could capitalise on. Thus, it is recommended to focus on:

- Increasing production of livestock (short-term),
- Increasing production of wool (short-term),
- Genetic improvement of sheep (short-term),
- Feedlot facilities for sheep and cattle (medium-term),

- Increasing the production ancillary commodities such as Lucerne to support the livestock commodity in ANDM (DRDLR, 2017).

It suggested that growth was experienced in the maize industry between 2007 and 2017 together with constant demand for maize which restricted opportunities for farmers. Also, the industry experienced surplus maize supply which resulted in low maize prices. Thus, it is recommended to focus on:

- Medium- term maize production
- Expanding production of soya (short to medium-term),
- Soya processing for animal feed, human consumption and industrial purposes (medium-long term) (DRDLR, 2017).

Increased demand of vegetables in the country create opportunities for emerging vegetable farmers. Thus, emerging farmers are advised to consider selling the local market comprising of the local communities, local shops and large commercial distributors. Emerging farmers are also recommended to venture into diversifying production through production of niche vegetable with potential to generate income. With opportunities in the production and processing of:

- Short-term potato production
- Short to medium term niche vegetable and herb production
- Short to medium term Cole/cruciferous crops such as broccoli, cauliflower and cabbage production (short-medium term)
- Short to medium term potato processing (Frozen chips and potato crisps)

It was recommended that development of facilities be undertaken, through the Agri-Hub, to entice small-scale and emerging farmers into exploring opportunities in maize, livestock, and vegetable production in the Alfred Nzo District (DRDLR, 2017). The textbox below discusses an example of an Emerging Agribusiness.

Case Study 1: Emerging Agribusiness sector

Matatiele Grain Co.

Matatiele Grain Co. is a mechanisation and agricultural transporting company located in Matatiele LM, formed by 18 farmers in 2014. It is 100% black owned and registered as Matatiele Grain Co (MGC, 2018). The company specialises in the agricultural mechanisation and transportation of grain across Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal. It was funded through a private sector initiative called Masizane Fund run by Old Mutual (launched in 2007) (Matatiele Grain Co, 2018).

Matatiele Grain Co. provides agricultural mechanisation services to small scale farmers which include: ripping, ploughing, disking, planting, spraying and lime/fertiliser spreading (Matatiele Grain Co, 2018).

Matatiele Grain Co. is an example of a company that is exploiting the agribusiness value chain with crops and commodities produced sold to secure markets at competitive prices. Employment in Matatiele was boosted by creation of 17 jobs where 12 are permanent. Seasonal staff employed by the company equate to 200 people implying support for 200 families is provided through the company (Matatiele Grain Co, 2018).

Implications of Agriculture for LED

The agriculture sector in Matatiele LM faces challenges of declining rangeland and soil productivity which was caused by poor management leading to overgrazing. Also, the lack of infrastructure which includes stock handling, fencing,

and auction facilities is a challenge for farmers coupled with stock theft which results in low productivity. Expansion of the economy is hindered by the large number of communal producers who practise subsistence farming. LED Planning should take into consideration the potential of agriculture to promote growth and development in the municipality and facilitate projects which are aimed at increasing agriculture production and at the same time addressing the challenges mentioned above (MLM IDP, 2018a); (ANDM, 2018).

7.1.3.2 Manufacturing Sector

This sector is broadly defined as the physical or chemical transformation of materials or compounds into new products. South Africa's main manufacturing subsectors consist of agro-processing, automotive, chemicals, information and communication technology and electronics, metals, and textiles, clothing and footwear.

The South African manufacturing sector is comprised of six main subsectors which are namely:

- Food-processing
- Coke and Petroleum Products
- Other Chemicals
- Basic Iron & Steel
- Metal Products
- Automotive (IDC, 2018a).

The South African manufacturing sector in 2017 was characterised by weak demand for manufactured goods, rising operational costs, unstable political landscape and policy uncertainty which affect the manufacturing sector's performance in the country. The country experienced a decline of 0.4% in the volume produced in the manufacturing sector between 2016 and 2017. Whilst, a 0.2% growth in the GVA-R was achieved during the same period. The production volume decline resulted from decreases in chemicals, wood and paper, non-metallic mineral products, textiles & clothing, and electrical machinery production. While, an increase in production of metals, machinery, and food and beverages was experienced between 2016 and 2017 (IDC, 2018a).

Manufacturing sector has potential to create jobs for unskilled and semi-skilled workers. However, regional competition and weak demand has forced manufacturers to reduce employment levels resulting in a marginal contraction of 0.6% in 2017 (IDC, 2018a). "The business conditions in the manufacturing sector are anticipated to be unsatisfactory in the near future" (IDC, 2018a). Thus, this might negatively impact the manufacturing businesses in Matatiele LM.

The map above depicts the gross value addition per capita for the Eastern Cape, with Matatiele highlighted. This serves as an indicator of, or proxy for manufacturing sector activity. It may be observed that the Matatiele LM's GVA per capita falls between R13 501 to R20 000.

The manufacturing activities in Matatiele LM involve small scale value addition activities which includes agro-processing which includes dairy production and yoghurt production. Small scale low value adding maize milling is undertaken in Matatiele town by Mokhosi Milling Agricultural Co-op. Maize production in Matatiele LM is relatively high, mainly in and around Cedarville. There is significant potential to link primary production of maize in the Cedarville area with value addition at the Mbizana Red Hub

The SMMEs in the municipality also participate in the manufacture of corrugated water tanks, traditional "Seshoeshoe" garments, wood processing firms, sewing, hand craft and art, welding, panel beating, scrapping of metal, and brick-making. However, the sector is faced with the following challenges and opportunities.

Table 7.10: Manufacturing Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Niche wool and mohair processing • Community commercial forestry projects • Charcoal enterprises • Alignment of existing milling plant cooperatives with the Cedarville Agri-Hub e.g. Mokhosi milling • Increase in production for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ dairy processing, traditional “Seshoeshoe” garments, wood processing firms, sewing, hand craft and art, welding, panel beating, scrapping of metal, and brick-making. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor road infrastructure • Limited of access to land for the manufacturing firms • Lack of equipment • Low skills level • Poor product quality • Production of similar products • Lack of innovation

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a)

7.1.3.3 Construction Sector

The construction sector includes activities related to site preparation, construction of buildings, building installations, building completion and the renting of construction equipment. The range of activity contained within the construction sector thus includes shop fitting, plumbing, electrical contracting, painting and decoration.

According to the ANDM IDP (2017:70), “this sector constitutes 10% of jobs in the district. “Potential for growth in the sector exists in areas of employment and local emerging contractors which can be promoted by private and public sector infrastructural developments in and around the municipality. This implies emerging entrepreneurs who specialise in building, production of blocks and bricks, sand mining and other raw materials. However, nationally the construction sector performance was very poor with a declining trend between 2009 and 2017. The decline was due to the lowest investor confidence levels in the industry experienced in 2017 due to policy uncertainty, slow economic growth and a weak rand (KH Plant, 2018); (Infrastructure News, 2017).

Through the 2017 medium-term strategic framework budget, the government announced plans to invest R947.2 billion on public-sector infrastructure over the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period. Thus, there are expectations of an increase in the industry’s output value of 1.5% CAGR from 2017 to 2021. This would be facilitated by an increase in infrastructure investment in the transport and logistics, energy, and low-cost housing sectors (Infrastructure News, 2017).

Construction companies are characterised by high levels of vertical differentiation, with up to 70% of building and 30% of civil construction projects subcontracted out (CIDB, 2013). With the level of subcontracting projected to increase when the Preferential Procurement Regulations published by the Minister of Finance in 2017 takes off. The regulations encourage all spheres of government are encouraged to procure from SMMEs. With contracts which exceed R30 million and depending on feasibility require successful tenderers to subcontract a minimum of 30% of the contract’s value to designated groups (National Treasury, 2017).

The construction sector in the country saw a shift from creating permanent employment to an increase in the utilisation of labour-only subcontractors in the recent years. This resulted from several issues such as the need for companies to be able to increase or decrease the size of their workforce rapidly, given the boom or bust nature of the industry. The vertical integration of the construction industry, firms often form consortia or joint ventures to undertake larger projects. Thus, sub constructing takes place within the consulting field, often for specialist advice, but much less than amongst construction companies. The manufacturing businesses specialising in brick making,

precast concrete building units and fabricated steel to the construction sector are dominated by a number of established, large- and medium- sized companies with economies of scale. Lack of economies of scale act as barriers for new entrants into the market as they are outcompeted in terms of price by established medium and large businesses. Also, quality standards specified by client bodies (such as meeting the required SABS standards) can create barriers to entry for new manufacturing businesses linked to the construction sector. As a result, emerging manufacturing businesses are forced into less paying work such as informal building work.

The municipality’s sector experiences the following challenges and opportunities.

Table 7.11: Construction Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subcontracting to national construction companies • Involvement in new property developments within the municipality • Registration on District and MLM supply chain 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low skill levels • Limited experience and competence in the industry to undertake big projects. • Suppressed property sector • Irregular local government infrastructure expenditure • Sourcing of materials

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a)

7.1.3.4 Wholesale and Retail Trade Sector

Wholesale trade could involve the assembling, sorting, and grading of bulk goods to repack into smaller portions and redistribute. Whereas, retailing involves the resale (sale without transformation) of new and used goods to the general public for personal or household consumption by shops, department stores, stalls, informal traders, etc. The trade sector entails wholesale, commission trade, retail trade and repair of personal household goods; sale, maintenance and repair of motor vehicles and motor cycles; hotels, restaurants, bars, canteens, camping sites and other provision of short-stay accommodation. It can thus be seen that this sector involves a broad spectrum of activity which is diverse and varied in nature.

The country’s wholesale and retail sector comprise five subsectors of wholesale, motor, accommodation, food and beverages (i.e. restaurants and catering), and retail. The sector generated R1 trillion in sales in 2017. This was a 2.9% increase from the previous year’s sales volumes. The biggest contributing sector was food and beverages which experienced growth of 5.0% between 2016 and 2017. This was followed by the household’s goods which increased with 4.2% in terms of sales, pharmaceuticals with 4.1% growth, and clothing with 2.3% growth in sales. The exception was hardware sales which declined with 0.7% during the same period. A large proportion of the sales (44.0%) was contributed by general dealers, followed by textile and clothing (18.0%) (StatsSA, 2018).

The commodity which received the highest sales in 2017, was meat which had an 8.1% contribution to total sales in the retail and trade industry. Whilst, pharmaceutical goods and female clothing had the second and third highest contribution to sales contributing 5.4% and 5.0% respectively. the highest employment in the retail and trade sector was from retail: non-specialised stores with 37.0% employment followed by clothing stores which employed 23.0% of the workforce in the country (StatsSA, 2018).

The performance of the retail trade sector is a function of the municipality’s household income levels. This is intuitive, as areas with low levels of household income would be expected to undertake a comparatively low level of discretionary spending as is associated with the retail trade sector.

Matatiele LM retail sector is divided into commerce, SMME, and the informal sector. Whereby, the commerce subsector is made up of

- supermarkets e.g. Pick’n’Pay, par, Boxer, Shoprite
- fast food chain restaurants e.g. KFC, Steers
- clothing stores
- hardware’s
- furniture shops
- accommodation facilities
- commercial farming businesses.

Whilst, rural trade sector mainly consists of general shops and ‘spaza’ shops. It is faced by shortages of formal shopping areas and retail services in rural areas. There is need to introduce retail services in the rural areas of the municipality. The map below shows the main street with retail facilities in Matatiele town which is the primary urban node of the municipality with the largest commercial centre.

7.1.3.5 Transport Sector

This sector is based on activities concerned with land transport, railway transport, water transport, transport via pipelines, air transport. It also includes the activities of travel agencies, post and telecommunications organisations, courier activities, as well as storage and warehousing activities. “. The important components of the sector in the economy are road and rail networks.

The South African Transport Sector contributed 9.9% to the total the country’s GDP in 2017. There was growth in the transport and communications sector of 40 000 jobs between 2016 and 2017. The sector contributed 6.0% to the total national employment in 2017 (IDC, 2018a).

The municipality comprises an established road network which includes provincial, district and local access. With the R56 serving as the major trunk route providing linkages between the Eastern Cape and Kwa-Zulu Natal provinces and the P612 which links Matatiele LM with Lesotho. The municipality’s district and local access roads are in need of upgrading. A backlog of the construction of access roads in the municipality are a huge challenge. Train transport services are unavailable in the municipality and the rail network in the municipality is not utilised.

The majority of businesses operating in the transport sector are involved in public transportation of people. This is based on flows of people from villages to main towns which include Matatiele, Cedarville, and Maluti. Trips made by this population are primarily driven by the retail trade sector, as people travel to undertake shopping activities (groceries, as well as less frequent purchases such as furniture or building material). This retail trade activity is in turn driven by transfer payments by the state in the form of grant and pension payments (typically administered by SASSA). The sector experiences following challenges and opportunities.

Table 7.13: Transport Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Development along the R56 road ● Transportation of livestock ● Public transportation e.g. tourist transport ● Transport of building material and other goods to rural areas 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Poor rural road infrastructure ● Poor ongoing management and repair of roads

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a)

7.1.3.6 Finance and Business Services Sector

The finance and business services sector comprise of activities related to obtaining and redistributing funds, including for the purpose of insurance, real estate or commercial and business services. The services sector provides ‘soft

components' to the primary and secondary sectors. The municipality consists of a small primary sector (agriculture and mining) and a secondary (manufacturing) sector.

The South African banking system is well developed and effectively regulated. The country has a Reserve Bank of South Africa and a few large, financially strong banks and investment institutions, and a number of smaller banks. The banking sector is dominated by country's "big five" banks of Absa, FNB, Standard Bank, Nedbank and Capitec (IDC, 2018a).

Financial services are one of the most competitive sector, it was the largest contributor to country's GDP-R in the second quarter of 2017, it contributed 20.2%. Growth in the sector was experienced with total banking sector assets rising from R4.9 trillion in December 2016 to R5.2 trillion in 2016. The finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector increased employment with 44 000 in 2017. It contributed 14.9% to the South African employment (IDC, 2018a). The sector is affected by the state of the economy for example, in 2017 the World Bank halved SA's projected economic growth from 1.1% to an estimated 0.6%, with low job prospects. This led to a careful business and consumer spending (Business Live, 2018).

Matatiele LM's financial services sector is mainly focused on meeting the needs of the retail trade sector. The services are geared towards the population's consumption activities thus include simple transactional banking as a major component of the product offering.

The municipality's commercial sector is skewed in favour of retail and commercial businesses. Where, the formal business sector is dominated by supermarkets, fast food chain restaurants, clothing stores, hardware's, furniture shops, accommodation facilities (Bed and Breakfast). Businesses are mainly found in Matatiele town whilst rural businesses consist of general shops and "spaza" shops.

Provision of consumer credit is also prevalent in the municipality's financial sector. This comprises mainly of retail linked credit through in-store hire-purchase schemes) and unsecured micro-loans. Financial services in the municipality are dominated by large nation-wide brands such as Standard Bank, Absa, FNB, Capitec, Nedbank, Teba Bank, African bank, and Finbond Mutual Bank. Matatiele LM's economy is driven by the government sector which provides services for the government, such as the public sector. which need to be addressed are in the following areas:

Table 7.14: Finance and Business Services Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of a tourism information office • Establishment of satellite banking facilities in areas around Matatiele town 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shortages of suppliers of agricultural inputs • Absence of a tourism information office • Lack of banking facilities in Cedarville, Maluti and in rural areas

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a)

7.1.3.7 Community and Government Services Sector

These services provided through the sector include delivery of basic services, services provided by Matatiele Municipality and Alfred Nzo District LED services, schools and health facilities, police and magistrates courts, Ingwe TVET college.

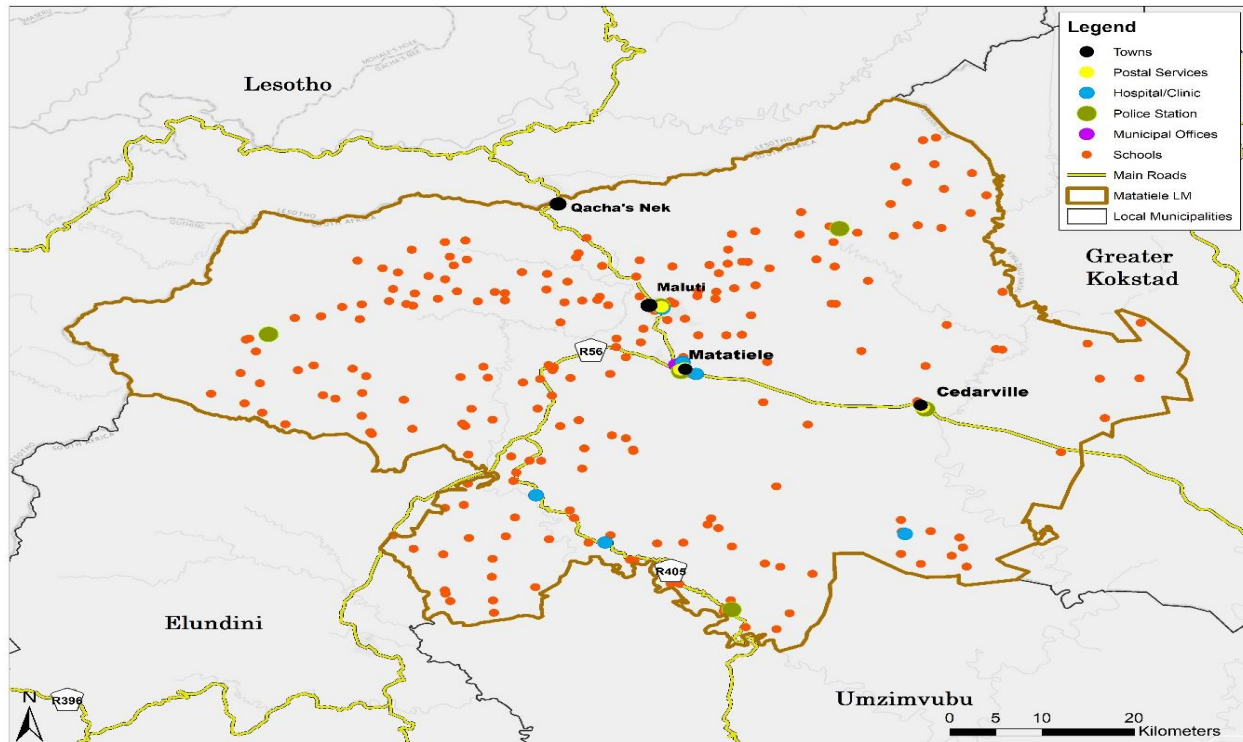
Government services consist of a variety of services ranging from (but not restricted to) health, education, safety, community development. The provision of such services is to a great degree dependent on the sizes of populations that require such services. Thus, the government services include:

Delivery of basic services which functions of the economic development functions delivered by the Matatiele LM and Alfred Nzo District economic development units.

It also includes project-based activities by state owned enterprises such as ECDC and ECRDA (for provincial priorities) and SEFA and SEDA (for national priorities).

They also include programmes run by provincial departments (e.g. DEDEAT through its LRED fund as well as through ECPTA) and national programmes for example the Agri-Parks programme, the National Red Meat Programme, Farmer Innovation Programme amongst others.

Map 7.3: Matatiele LM Social Services



Source: (Urban-Econ GIS Unit, 2018)

Matatiele LM has a range of social services available. It consists of post offices located in Maluti, Matatiele, Mvenyane, Lunda and Mzongwana. The municipality has one SASSA office situated in Matatiele town for the dispensation of the social grants to the community. Six police stations are located in Matatiele LM. The municipal offices are located in four areas in the municipality (*discussed in the Institutional Assessment section 4.2.1*). The Magistrates Court is located in Matatiele town. Home Affairs offices are located in Maluti and Matatiele town. The municipality has 226 schools and 52 preschools. One community health centre is located in the municipality. Whereas, 3 hospitals (one private hospital). The municipality has three libraries and one mobile library. The municipality also has three formal sports fields. One community swimming pool is available in Matatiele town (MLM IDP, 2018a).

7.1.3.8 Tourism Sector

Tourism is a key element of local economic development, especially for smaller and predominantly rural municipalities. It is one of the key drivers of economic growth and socio-economic development in South Africa. It impacts on the job creation, investment in local enterprises, infrastructure development and export revenues earned (UNWTO, 2017).

The South African tourism sector is comprised of a variety of subsectors which include transport and travel distribution services (incorporating services such as airline services, car rental services, transfer services, travel

agents and tour operators); hospitality (including accommodation, food and beverages, meetings and event services); and various other services related to specific tourist attractions and activities (SEDA, 2012).

The total contribution of travel and tourism to the GDP of South Africa was R412.5 billion (8.9%), which was growth from the 2016 contribution of R402.0 billion (9.3% of GDP). The sector is anticipated to grow by 2.9% in 2018. The WTTC estimates that travel and tourism contributed by supporting 1.5 million jobs in 2018 in South Africa. This was equivalent to 9.5% of total employment. Total contribution to employment was anticipated to increase with 3.3% in 2018 (WTTC, 2018). As a key sector in Matatiele LM's economy, tourism has potential to grow in line with the national trends and promote economic growth and creating employment.

Tourism Events

The tourism sector's influence spans over a multitude of economic sectors and has a significant multiplier effect. Therefore, it be utilised as an economic catalyst for stimulating development across all sectors of the Matatiele LM economy. Currently, Matatiele Municipality hosts annual events which attract, local, provincial, and national visitors to the municipality. The events attract thousands of participants and spectators to the municipality. With ripple effects into the accommodation facilities, retail outlets, street vendors, transport industry, other small business owners e.g. local crafters, tourist facilities, and other amenities. Through the events, potential investors are attracted to the municipality and this consequently promotes job creation. The events serve as marketing tools for Matatiele Municipality, marketing the municipality as a tourist destination and a go to place for investors. These annual events are namely:

1. **Ced-Matat Heritage Race**

This is an annual event that takes place on a yearly basis, a 21km race between Matatiele and Cedarville. Future plans for this race are to expand it to a cross-border race between Matatiele and Qacha'snek Lesotho.

2. **Matatiele Fees**

The event is held in November on a yearly basis at Matatiele golf club. The event package includes various outdoor components of: live music, activities, local crafts, outdoor sports, and flea market. The event contributes to the municipality.

3. **Mehlodong Heritage Event**

The event takes place annually in September covering a wide range of activities of mountain biking, traditional music and entertainment, horse racing (trotting & fast runner), best dressed jockey and horse competition, traditional food, fashion and traditional attire from women of all different cultures etc (MLM, 2014b); (MLM, 2018d).

4. **Matatiele Music Festival**

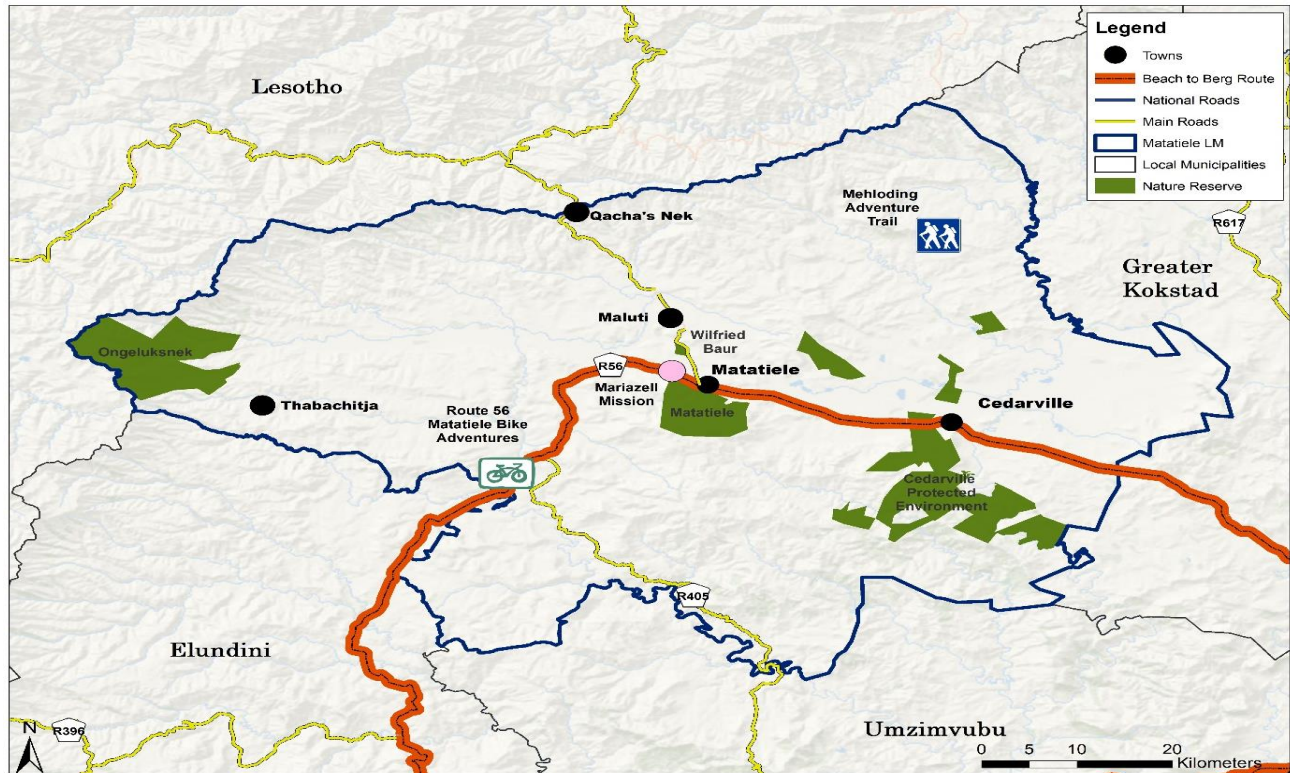
This is a big event held annually in December where local and national artists perform. Through the event mentorship is facilitated when local artists are afforded the chance to collaborate with established national artists. Attendants visited from neighbouring areas of Lesotho, Port St. Johns, Gauteng, East London, Lusikisiki, Flagstaff, Port Shepstone, Margate, Durban, Sterkspruit, Free State, Umzimkhulu LM Matatiele LM and other places (MLM, 2014b).

Tourist Attractions and Activities

Matatiele LM has tourism potential for:

- Nature-based tourism
- Cultural tourism
- Agricultural tourism
- Bird-watching/ Avi-tourism,

- Eco and Adventure Tourism,
- and Winter Tourism (MLM IDP, 2018a).



Map .4: Tourism attractions and potential within Matatiele LM

Source: (Urban-Econ GIS Unit, 2018)

Matatiele Municipality comprises 22 accommodation facilities, with approximately 80.0% of the facilities located in the municipality Matatiele, 13.3% in Mehlooding, and 6.7% in Cedarville. The facilities in the municipality consist of mostly BnBs (bed and breakfast) with a few hotels, lodge, farmhouse and guesthouses (MLM, 2014b).

The greatest proportion of tourists to the municipality in 2016 (84.1%) visited their friends and relatives. This is followed by leisure tourists who account for 6.3% of the visitors. Business visitors constituted 5.0% to the total number of visitors to the municipality. Whilst, 4.6% of the tourists came to Matatiele municipality for medical and other reasons. The municipality received 110 000 tourists in 2016, where domestic tourists constituted 93.6% of the total and international tourists 6.4% (IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1156 in Matatiele SERO, 2017).

Some of the tourist attractions include rock paintings, heritage buildings for example the Heroes acre, Matatiele museum, and Mariazell secondary school (MLM, 2014b). The ANDM Tourism Master Plan (ANDM, 2012a) identified potential high leverage projects within the district, which were suggested to be taken into consideration as part of the district’s attractions. They included the following main attractions in Matatiele Municipality:

- **Mehlooding Hiking Trail**

This trail which starts in Matatiele town is located in the southern Drakensberg, at the junction of the Eastern Cape, KwaZulu Natal and southern Lesotho. The trail encompasses adventure and cultural tourism and diverse natural and cultural heritage. The route navigates the foothills of mountains, rural villages, and includes viewing the ancient rock-art, streams, indigenous trees, medicinal plants, craft projects and top of the world views. Also, a variety of activities are offered highlighted in the textbox below (ANDM, 2012a); (Mehlooding, 2018).

- **Matatiele Nature Reserve (MNR)**

Divided into two sections which are located on either side of the R56. One section is located on the north of Matatiele (former Wilfred Baur Nature Reserve) whilst the other section is known as the Mountain Lake. The nature reserve has unique key features which can be marketed which include a wide wetland, existing wildlife, and the lake at the top of the mountain to the south of Matatiele town. It also accommodates endangered species known as vulnerable Rudd's Lark. It falls within the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation Area (MDTFCA). The following ecotourism opportunities were identified within MNR:

- Day walks and overnight hiking trails
- Trails for people with disabilities
- Camping / caravan site
- Overnight accommodation
- Vulture Feeding Site and Bird Hide
- Cycling route
- Fishing
- Visits to cultural sites (ANDM, 2012a)

- **Alpine Tourism (Maloti Drakensberg Route)**

Matatiele is surrounded by mountains which provide beautiful views, these have potential to facilitate a variety of tourist activities promoting Alpine tourism. The undeveloped wilderness of Matatiele has potential to attract nature tourists. The mountains area also located along the Maloti Drakensberg national and international route. With the following opportunities identified for the route:

- Mountain climbing
- Skiing during snowy conditions
- Cable rides
- Walk trails

Mountain flying (ANDM, 2012a)

ANDM Beach to Berg (B2B) corridor

Identified through the ANDM Tourism Sector Plan and ANDM SDF (ANDM, 2012b) to curb the fragmentation of tourism activities and improving the linkage between the two primary attractions in the District i.e. the Maloti Drakensberg and the Wild Coast. Has potential for ecotourism, cultural and heritage tourism (ANDM, 2014a)

- **Maloti Drakensberg Trans frontier Conservation and Development Area (MDTFCA/MDTP)**

Due to the location of Matatiele LM at the foothills of the Drakensberg Mountains, it was incorporated within the Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation and Development Area (MDTFCA). The MDTFCA is governed through the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation and Development Project (MDTP) ((now known as Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Programme), which provides institutional support for the MDTFCA. The MDTP is a collaborative initiative between two countries South Africa and the Kingdom of Lesotho, aimed at protecting the unique biodiversity of the Drakensberg and Maloti Mountains through conservation, sustainable resource use, and land-use and development planning. This incorporate Ongeluksnek Nature Reserve and Matatiele Nature Reserve (GIZ, 2015); (Zunckel, Mokuku, and Stewart, 2007); (Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Project, 2007) (Maloti Drakensberg Route, 2019).(See Section 5.1.4 for a further discussion on Maloti-Drakensburg Transfrontier Programme).

- **Matatiele Tourism Sector Plan**

A Tourism Sector Plan for Matatiele Municipality was developed in 2014 for the period from 2014 to 2018. Through the Tourism Sector Plan identified the following tourism development projects which could be implemented in the municipality:

1. **Matatiele Mountain Lake Resort**

Development of medium to large scale resort at Mountain Lake

2. **Hiking trail development**

Development of a hiking trail integrating Ongeluksnek Nature Reserve, Lesotho and other surroundings.

3. Bird viewing huts

Establishing bird viewing huts in the nature reserve and wetlands

4. Information centres

Building two information centres on the R56, one on the entry from Kokstad and another one from Mount Fletcher or alternatively a self-service information board

5. Mpharane Heritage and Adventure Centre

Proposed in the village of Mpharane to comprise of heritage, adventure, arts and craft and other amenities

6. Camping and caravan centre

To be developed in an area adjacent to Ongeluksnek

7. Kinira picnic and recreational sites

Picnic and recreational sites to be established along the Kinira River

8. Indigenous horse race centre

To be developed around Mehloping

9. Fly fishing

Fly fishing to be developed at Belford Dam

10. Recreational facilities in town

11. Supporting infrastructure

12. Land audit

On sites identified for tourism development to understand its status quo and readiness for development

13. Tourism skills audit

14. Tourism signage audit

15. Review the institutional arrangement for MLM tourism organisation (MLM, 2014b).

However, the existing Tourism Sector Plan only identified tourism development projects without providing detailed feasibility analysis or business plans for the projects, nor consideration of the operation mechanisms and roles and responsibilities of various role-players. Hence, there is need to review the existing document to include additional detailed business planning of the projects.

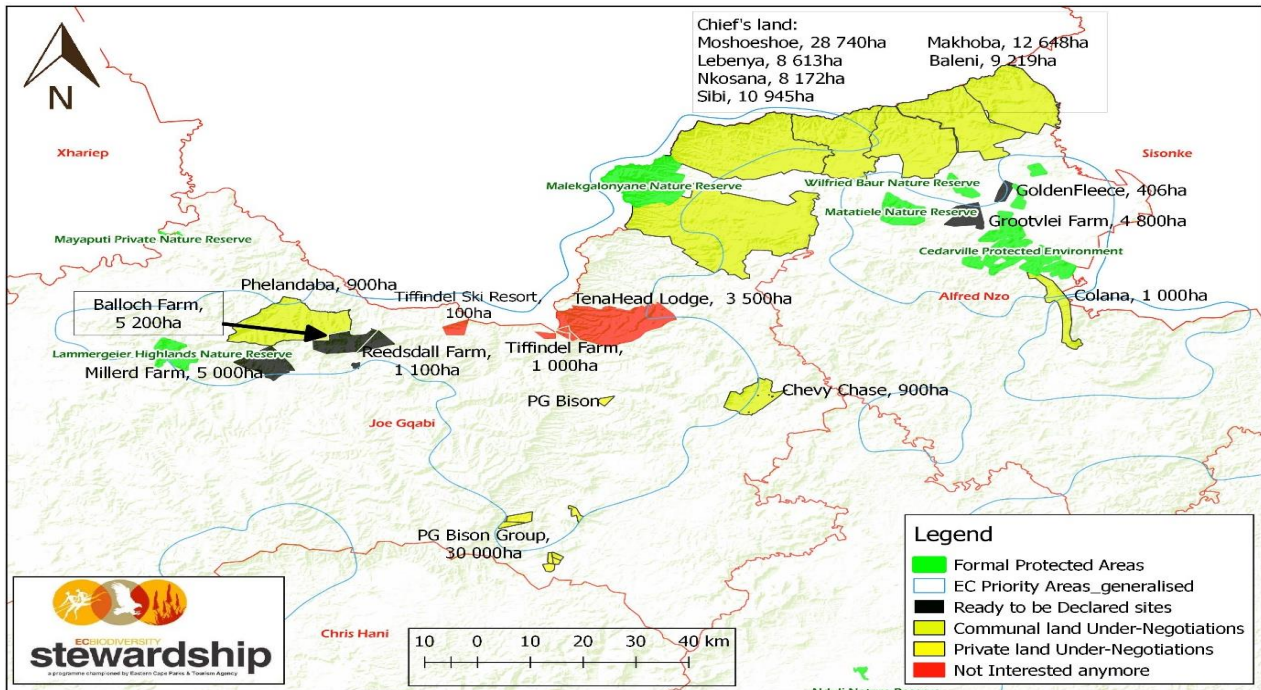
Protected Areas

The Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency (ECPTA) developed the Eastern Cape Protected Area Expansion Strategy (ECPAES) in 2012 with the aim to implement the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES 2008) objectives in the province. The objectives of the strategy are: objectives of the ECPAES are to: (i) set clear strategic targets; (ii) identify an explicit set of spatial priorities for protected area expansion; and (iii) develop an action plan that can be realistically implemented by the ECPTA in the next 5 years (ECPTA, 2012).

The strategy identified 74 formal terrestrial protected areas (covering 716 701 ha) and seven formal marine protected areas (covering 207 397 ha) in the province. The strategy identified an efficient set of priority areas needed to meet the provincial targets. This was to ensure the capacity and resources for protected area expansion are better focused. The priority areas identified were ranked using a multi criteria prioritisation method, based on existing systematic conservation planning products (ECPTA, 2012).

A number of existing protected area expansion initiatives in the province exist which include those led by ECPTA (Wild Coast community reserves and the Biodiversity Stewardship Programme). Through this initiative protected priority areas were identified which include the Matatiele Wetlands which was identified as a potential priority expansion area which required further investigation (ECPTA, 2012). The map below shows the priority protected areas identified in the Eastern Cape.

Map 3.5: Priority Expansion areas in the Eastern Cape



Source: (ECPTA, 2018)

Matatiele Nature Reserve conserves an area of 4 801 ha of East Griqualand Grassland vegetation poorly protected elsewhere in the country. While, Malekgonyane (Ongeluksnek) Nature Reserve (ONR) with a protected area of 12 448.60 ha is both a regional and national asset and a core protected area within the network that contributes towards the conservation of the biodiversity and cultural representativity of the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Project bioregion” (MLM IDP, 2018a).

The Cedarville Protected Environment covers an area of approximately 18 000 ha and is the third largest Protected Environment declared in the Eastern Cape comprising of privately-owned land that forms part of the Eastern Cape's Biodiversity Stewardship Programme. Through the programme private or communal landowners enter into a contractual agreement with government. Where both parties undertake to promote conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem services, in this case, within agricultural landscapes. The Protected Environment conserves species such as Blue Crane, Grey Crowned Crane, Aardvark and Orbit, as well as threatened vegetation types such as Mabel Sandy Grassland (EWT, 2015).

Opportunities and challenges in the Matatiele LM tourism industry are highlighted in the table below:

Table 7.15: Tourism Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of a tourism information office • Heritage tourism (Pondo culture) • Ecotourism and wilderness education (large rural wilderness areas) • Biodiversity conservation initiatives because of a rugged terrain with undisturbed vegetation and water sources • Agritourism opportunities can be facilitated by linking agricultural and tourism activities in the municipality • Improved destination marketing efforts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor tourism infrastructure • Limited services utilised by tourists for example, fuel, banking, restaurants, and rest stops with the internet • Limited variety with regards to accommodation, most facilities are BnBs • Poor tourism signage within both rural and urban nodes

- Tourism transportation
- Establishment of backpackers and venture into adventure tourism
- Tourists pit stops
- Signage put in place to promote self-drive
- Infrastructure upgrading and maintenance
- Tourism awareness programmes and skills development training can help conscientise people of tourism opportunities and threats facing local people

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a); (University of Zululand, 2014)

An example of an emerging tourism business which is operating in Matatiele LM is discussed in the textbox below.

Case Study 2: Tourism Sector
Mehlodong Community Tourism Trust

Mehlodong Community Tourism Trust is an example of a community run tourism project in Matatiele municipality. The Trust formed in 2002 as a legal entity to oversee the running of Masakala Guesthouse (started operating in 2002) and Mehlodong Adventure Trail (started operating in 2003) projects introduced in the municipality in 2001. Through these projects five community tourism organisations (CTO) were formed in surrounding villages. Thus, the Trust is run by community representatives from each CTO, Alfred Nzo District municipality, traditional leaders, Eastern Cape Tourism Authority and Tourism KwaZulu-Natal and local tourism association. These projects were established through the funding from Department of Environmental and Tourism (DEAT), Alfred Nzo District Municipality and Department of Provincial and Local Government (DPLG) (Open Africa, 2018).

Masakala guesthouse consists of two rondavels which provide bed and breakfast, camping, and self-catering services. Whilst the Mehlodong Adventure trail is a four-day walking trail with four chalets to overnight in between trails. Other activities which tourists can engage in include: guided walking or horse-riding tour to local rock art treasures, bird-watching, or village tours to local projects, shebeens, a sangoma (traditional healer), meeting the local crafters or relaxing outside in the peaceful surroundings. The business unit of the projects coordinates local SMME's to provide services for the guesthouse and trail. The trust is aimed at providing training and employment to the people in the communities around Masakala. It also intends to promote generation of income for Trust members and at the same time promote responsible tourism (Mehlodong, 2018).

7.1.3.5 Utilities Sector

Utilities are commonly referred to as gas, water, the production, collection and distribution of electricity, the manufacture of gas and distribution of gaseous fuels through mains, supply of steam and hot water, and the collection, purification and distribution of water. This is the least significant sector in terms of GVA and employment in the municipality.

Electricity in Matatiele town and Cedarville is provided by the municipality, whereas Eskom provides electricity to the rest of the municipality. Most wards in the municipality either have no access to electricity or have limited supply. Also, very few wards have access to water and sanitation which is currently provided by Alfred Nzo District municipality. The municipality falls within the Umzimvubu catchment area with high annual rainfall and surface runoff, which has the highest un-used water potential yield in South Africa (MLM,2017; ANDM, 2018:62).

The municipality can explore and invest in energy infrastructure for short and long term, growing this sector will also create job opportunities

- Solar heating and alternative energy
- Green buildings
- Water and waste management (recycling, water storage and irrigation schemes)
- Waste management and income generation.

7.1.3.9 SMME, and the Informal Sector

A study carried out by SEDA (2016) highlighted that most formal SMMEs in South Africa were located in Gauteng and the Western Cape. These were owned by white educated people and generated a high income. Whereas, the SMMEs which fell under the informal sector, were mostly black owned and operated in the more rural provinces of the country. A huge proportion of the rural informal SMMEs are hawkers and informal traders. The formal and informal SMMEs are linked in that the informal SMMEs produce, distribute, and provide services to the formal economy. For example, the taxi industry is closely linked to the formal vehicle companies, petrol and insurance industries. Thus, the informal sector in the country is increasingly acknowledged as an alternative means to curb the growing unemployment, particularly among the youth and the poor. It also has potential to contribute to the overall performance of the national, provincial, and local economies (SEDA, 2016).

The Eastern Cape Provincial Treasury acknowledged the importance of SMMEs by allocating 50.0% (R7.1 billion) of their goods and services budget to local suppliers and SMMEs and 30.0% (R2.5 billion) of its infrastructure budget in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations to designated groups for new infrastructure projects, in their 2018/19 financial year (Eastern Cape Provincial Treasury,2018:20).SMMEs operate in most of the sectors of Matatiele LM's and Alfred Nzo DM's economy though they vary in their level of formality and income generated. They consist of:

- informal sector operators (survivalist businesses)
- micro enterprises (growing businesses)
- very small enterprises
- small enterprises (growing businesses), and
- medium enterprises (established businesses).

The different type of SMME and informal businesses in Matatiele LM include: "street traders, shopkeepers, commercial smallholders, taxi operators, motor repairs/panel-beaters, building contractors, block-makers, Transido complex enterprises, B&B operators and professionals (such as lawyers and medical practitioners) etc" (ANDM, 2018). Matatiele Municipality has a total of 124 co-operatives which are categorised into agriculture, (63.4%), arts

&craft (15.4%), construction (3,3%, hospitality and tourism (3,2%), manufacturing (3,2%), mohair (2,4%), leather (1,6%), IT and internet services (1,6%), recycling (0,8%), designing, sewing (0,8%), charcoal (0,8%), skills development and training (0,8%), disaster management (0,8%), care giver (0,8%), and animal health services (0,8%). Whilst, contractors/ emerging contractors in the municipality are equal to 182. Where, 96.7% have a contractor CIDB of 1GB, 1.6% have a contractor CIDB of 2GB, 05% have a contractor CIDB of 3GB, 05% have a contractor CIDB of 4GB, and 0.5% have a contractor CIDB of 7GB (MLM, 2018e) (MLM, 2018e).

The districts IDP (MLM IDP, 2018a) highlighted that there was potential for development of SMMEs under the following four value chains in the Alfred Nzo District of:

- Sawmillers and other downstream wood-using enterprises
- Emerging small commercial farmers (and downstream activities)
- Construction and builders
- Tourism-related enterprises (including crafters) (ANDM, 2018).

The South African informal sector comprises of six main industries: Trade, Community and Social Services, Construction, Transport, Finance, Manufacturing, Mining, and Utilities (StatsSA, 2018). The importance of the sector is discussed in the textbox below. SEDA and ECDC provide support to the SMMEs in the district. The ANDM IDP (2018) mentions that opportunities for SMMEs will be brought about by implementing sector strategies successfully for example infrastructure for street traders, new commercial developments and incubators. The municipality’s SMMEs experience following challenges and opportunities.

Table 7:16 : SMME and Informal Business Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Business skills training • Linking informal sector with commercial zones and development corridors • SMME Trading Centre (incubators) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shortages of formal shopping areas and retail services in rural areas • Poor access to markets • Poor access to funding • Lack of infrastructure e.g. hawkers’ stalls • Limited access to basic services

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a)

SMMEs in Matatiele LM face challenges of poor skills base. The MLM IDP (MLM IDP, 2018a), identified the need to introduce comprehensive skills development programmes which focused on providing technical and business skills for SMMEs. Creating market opportunities is also essential to address the lack of access to markets for SMMEs. The towns of Matatiele, Cedarville, Maluti, and the Lesotho towns (closer to the Qacha’s Nek boarder are in close proximity to each other which gives opportunities for improved markets. Opportunities for public and private partnerships exist for example the SMMEs in the construction industry can subcontract to national companies undertaking infrastructural developments and SANRAL (MLM IDP, 2018a).

7.1.3.10 Mining and Quarrying Sector

The mining and quarrying sector is a crucial sector in the South African economy. It accounted for 8.2% of the country’s GVA in 2017. The mining and quarrying sector in South Africa has been, underperforming in the past decade with the sector shedding 62 000 jobs in 2016 and 10 000 jobs in 2017. This was caused by severe strain resulting from difficult business conditions of rising operating costs, low commodity prices, damaging policies, and strikes. This translated into weak investment activity. However, the sector experienced growth of 1.3% in the GVA between 2016 and 2017 (Quantec, 2018); (IDC, 2017); (IDC, 2018b).

Despite the challenges, the sector remains a key source of direct and indirect employment in the country. The sector contributed 3.3% to total formal employment in 2017 with each direct job in the sector leading to two additional

indirect jobs being created in the wider economy. Mining and quarrying sector accounted for a third of all merchandise exports in 2016. The sector's demand for other goods has an impact on levels of investment in other sectors, mainly the manufacturing sector (FSE, 2018); (Quantec, 2018); (IDC, 2017); (IDC, 2018b).

The Matatiele Municipality mining and quarrying sector is very small and restricted to sand mining and quarrying. This is undertaken by unregistered miners who mine illegally. Mining in the municipality is largely focused on sand and stone mining. The stone is used in the local construction industry, in road construction and construction of houses. Whilst, the river sand is used locally and exported to neighboring municipalities for utilization in the construction industry. The mining industry provides raw materials to the construction sector thus potential exists to formalize and expand the sector. According to the MLM 2018 IDP, the municipality has deposits of slate, sandstone, nickel and lime. However, it is recommended that a feasibility study be undertaken to determine the supply of minerals available and an EIA to determine the impact the mining will have on the environment (ANDM, 2018); (MLM IDP, 2018a).

Currently, the Alfred Nzo District is assessing the feasibility of redeveloping zone centres which encompass Matatiele Municipality. The zone centres will be focused on the production of bricks and blocks both in the short and medium term. With the intention to expand into long term production (ANDM, 2018); (MLM, 2018a).

The district has an unexploited abundant supply of mineral resources e.g. quarry stones, having to import the stones from a company in Kokstad. There are plans to conduct mining and quarrying workshops to facilitate communication between miners and the district. The platform will impart mining and quarrying awareness to the miners and educate them on mining and quarrying laws and regulations (ANDM, 2018); (MLM, 2018a). The municipality's mining and quarrying sector experience following challenges and opportunities.

Table 7.16: Mining and Quarrying Sector Opportunities and Challenges

Opportunities	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legalisation of mining businesses • Expansion of sand and sandstone mining • Explore mining of: sand stone, clay, nickel, coal, iron ore, manganese, and titanium 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited skills set • Illegal mining • National mining regulation laws • Lack of a mining forum • Poor communication between miners and municipality • Lack of an EIA

Source: (MLM, 2010); (MLM IDP, 2018a)

Sector Comparative and Competitive Advantages

The comparative advantage of an area indicates a more competitive production function for an economic activity in a specific economy than in the aggregate (national or provincial or district) economy. The analysis therefore determines whether a local economy conducts an activity (included in an economic sector) more efficiently than the national or provincial economy. The table below uses location quotients to indicate the competitive advantage of each of the sectors discussed in the sections above. The location quotient is an indication of the competitive advantage of an economy. A location quotient that is greater than one indicates a relative competitive advantage in that sector.

Table 7.17: Competitive advantage per sector in relation to the district, 2017

Industry	Location quotient relative to District Municipality
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	1,27
Mining and quarrying	0,73
Manufacturing	1,26
Electricity, gas and water	1,41
Construction	1,04

Industry	Location quotient relative to District Municipality
Wholesale and retail trade	1,25
Catering and accommodation services	0,63
Transport, storage and communication	0,85
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	1,10
General government	0,86
Community, social and personal services	0,88
Total	1

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Thus, competitive advantages in Matatiele LM are found in the following sectors:

Electricity, gas and water	1,41
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	1,27
Manufacturing	1,26
Wholesale and retail trade	1,25
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	1,10
Construction	1,04

Summary

The Matatiele LM's economy is reliant on the general government sector which is the largest contributor to the municipality's GVA-R and the second largest contributor to the municipality's employment. However, a large proportion of the rural population is involved in the informal agriculture sector, which currently comprises communal farming with limited value addition. As a result, it is the second lowest contributor to the economy. The agriculture sector was identified by the MLM IDP (2018) as the key sector to lead economic development in the municipality. The municipality has notable potential to increase agriculture primary production. However, the sector is incapacitated by challenges of limited funding, skills shortages, poor infrastructure, lack of equipment accessibility amongst others. Addressing these challenges will help facilitate growth of the sector. The LED planners should look into facilitating programmes and projects which promote skills development and a shift to commercial farming

The second key sector identified by the MLM IDP (2018) as having potential to boost economic development in the municipality is the tourism industry. Tourism is still facing the certain challenges identified in the MLM IDP (2010). Growth in this sector can only be facilitated by upgrading and maintaining the road infrastructure in the municipality. Establishment of key infrastructure for example a tourism information office will help market the municipality as a tourist destination at the same time ensuring information and assistance are provided to the tourists in the area. Tourism awareness programmes are needed to inform the local community of this sector to encourage their participation and assistance in growing it.

Unemployment rates in the formal economy in the municipality contributed to the growth of the SMMEs both formal and informal. The municipality is also focused on providing assistance to the SMME business which absorbs a large proportion of the labour force. Skills development, assistance with sourcing funding, assistance with business and technical skills, provision of adequate infrastructure are areas which the LED Unit should place emphasis on skills shortages, and a lack of funding.

The construction sector is hampered by both national state-spend on infrastructure and the fact that the local property sector is relatively dormant. Road infrastructure projects locally provide opportunities for SMMEs to collaborate with larger established construction firms. The mining sector though small creates employment.

Formalisation of the illegal miners through registration should be addressed in the municipality. Formalisation of the informal retail sector needs to be pursued.

Agro-processing opportunities exist in the municipality focusing on livestock, crops, and forestry primary production. Whilst, the low skills levels and lack of innovation still threaten the development of the local manufacturing sector. The LED planners should pursue economic development which addresses the challenges identified in each sector.

PROPOSAL FOR MATATIELE CULTURAL HERITAGE PRECINCT

Matatiele mountain lake reserve has been identified for the Matatiele cultural heritage precinct. This initiative is undertaken by Rams Properties. The idea of **Matatiele Cultural Heritage Lodge** is a modern convenience cultural heritage village to be established as a partnership between government, traditional community and private investor.

This Village will provide a splendid confluence and convergence between modernity and tradition in a safe healthy environment that caters for all sectors of the South African people and the world at large.

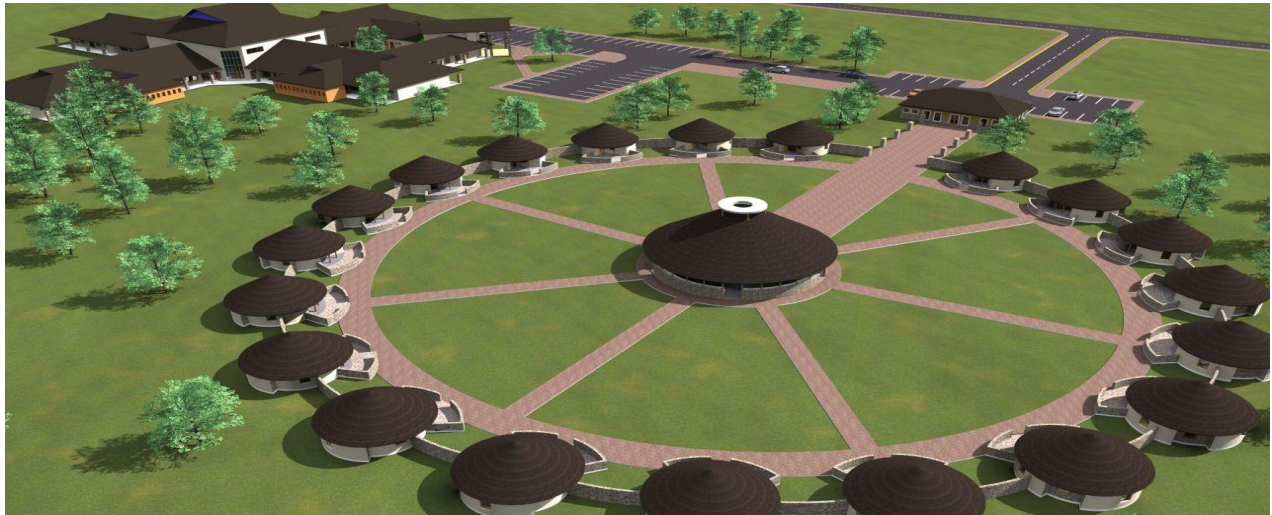
The Village will conveniently bring cultural services, research and academic services, entertainment and conference facilities to peri-rural areas thereby improving the lives and livelihoods of our rural communities in South Africa with a conducive business and residential environment for all residents of Matatiele. This rich inter-cultural lifestyle of the Mahlubi, amaxhosa, abathembu, amabhaca, basotho and batlokoa in Matatiele will now be shared with the rest of the Country and the rest of the global village.

The main focus is to promote cultural tourism as the driver of economic growth, to create job opportunities for women and the youths and as well as to run a profiting business investment. The founder of the project got inspiration from the geographical location topographic expression and nature of the hill at which the village is envisaged to be developed

Matatiele Cultural Heritage Lodge will provide top quality cultural tourism convenience services. It is high time that rural people should be start benefiting for preserving culture and heritage of this country and start using their own unique lifestyles to share with their urban counterparts in a mutual beneficial relationship.

Matatiele Cultural Heritage Lodge will serve a cultural tourists and researchers destination servicing locally, from the Eastern Cape, the rest of South African and internationally.

- *The proposed Heritage Lodge will house 20 African themed rondavel chalets, in a kraal shape or U shape of the same size and designs resembling the 20 traditional chiefs of the region.*
- *The history of the local chiefs will be depicted in the interior design. Central to the circle will be an amphitheatre with boma fire and water fountain for safety measure.*
- *The theatre will be roofed and provision must be made for fire escape or fumes. Whereas the theatre is to be roofed provision must also be made for all weather to be able to close but avoid camp look and maintain African look. Thus, it will serve as an interpretation centre.*



Model of the Matatiele Cultural Heritage lodge: source- Matatiele Cultural Heritage business plan

PROPOSAL FOR DEVELOPMENT OF UNUSED LAND AND PROPERTIES OWNED BY TRANSET:

During the strategic planning session held from 10 -15 February, the concern over un used properties in Matatiele town was discussed. Concerns raised coupled with complaints received from community members from ward 19 and 20; regarding criminal activities taking place in such unused buildings. Most of these properties are owned by Transnet, and are not municipality properties.

Various stakeholders, including some SMME's have approached the municipality with proposals on how they can develop these properties and contribute to the local economic development of Matatiele and also Cedarville.

Transnet approached a Municipality in 2018 for Municipality to facilitate Matatiele stakeholders for use of their properties (land,buildings and railway) but the matter was not very much effected until Transnet made a call for proposals for anyone who has interest.

Below are the details of the proposals submitted by the stakeholders:

Matatiele Business Consortium hereby presents this proposal to Transnet, development / Finance houses and Government Departments with the intention of acquisition of land belonging to Transnet in Matatiele – Cedarville trough to New Amalfi area for the purposes of developing a business belt that will cover this area.

Concept:

- *Development of a business belt stretching from Balloon circle to New Amalfi*
- *Establishment of a series of business activities from production in the periphery and the farm*
- *Creation of a viable transport network that will transport both goods and passengers to and from*
- *A viable shopping complex in the three centres – Matatilele-Cedarville-new Amalfi (varying in magnitude)*

MATATIELE TOWN:

1. **BALLOON CIRCLE** - *Mini Shopping Complex (Cafeteria, ATM'S for all
- commercial banks and convenience stores)
- amusement & recreational (museum-caffee=old train)
-flea market (with stalls)*
2. **IN FRONT OF KFC** - *formalised container world (restaurants)
- Filling station: tyre & wheel alignment fitmemt center
- Bus and taxi rank
-Restaurants
-Waiting rooms (toilets with showers)
- comm. Hub (internet/public phones)*
3. **BEHIND RHINO COMPLEX (ARTISAN CENTRE)**
- *Workshops for small vehicles, trucks and busses
- Light industrial park :leather turning, stone and steel works,Sowing and fashion designers,Agro processing & wood works*

- paved meter parking
- 4. OPPOSITE AL'S HARDWARE– conference center and ware houses
- 5. UP TO SWARTBERG TURN OFF:- bus and truck stop
 - motel or overnight accommodation
 - school(s) for FET and skills center

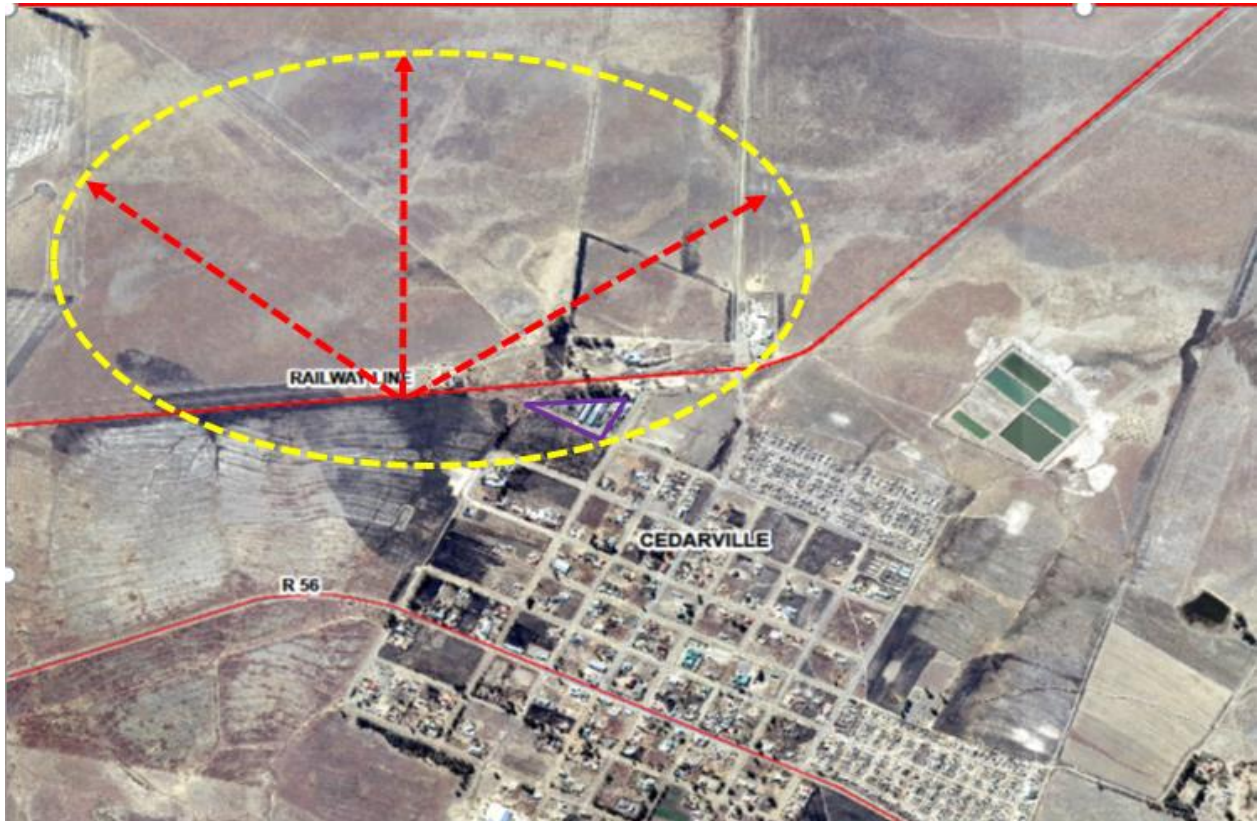
Proposals for Cedarville and new Amalfi:

- **CEDARVILLE- AGRI-ZONE**
- **NEW AMALFI-REHABILITATION CENTRE**
- **SILOS FOR GRAIN STORAGE**

MATATIELE:



CEDARVILLE:



7.2 LED Plans and Policies

The following are the plans, strategies, policies and bylaws relating to LED in Matatiele local municipality

Plans and strategies	policies	Bylaws	Others still to be developed
Local economic development strategy	Local economic Development Policy	Liquor Trading Bylaw	Tourism strategy
	Relaxation Policy	Street trading Bylaw	
	Informal Trading Policy	Informal Trading Bylaw	
	SMME/Co-operative Policy		
	Business License Policy		

8.1 Financial Plan

Introduction

In general usage a financial plan is a budget, in other words a plan for spending and saving future income. This plan allocates future income to various types of expenses, such as salaries, insurances and also reserves some income for short term and long term savings. A financial plan is also an investment plan, which allocates savings to various assets or projects expected to produce future income.

One of the key issues identified for the sustainability of Matatiele Local Municipality is expanding its revenue base whilst remaining financially viable and sustainable. The objectives are therefore to provide effective, efficient and coordinated financial management and financial accounting.

This financial plan includes therefore the assumptions used when compiling the budget, the operating and capital budget, financial strategies as well as the accounting policies.

LEGAL / STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, Chapter 4.

Municipal System Act 32 of 2000.

National Treasury Regulations and Guidelines.

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (reg 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27).

Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA).

BACKGROUND AND REASONING

The Budget was prepared according to the Zero Based Method. In terms of the method all votes and line items were reduced to zero and every amount allocated had to be motivated. General Managers were requested to hand their requests to the Chief Financial Officer for inclusion on the budget. The information was requested to reach the Chief Financial Officer by the 31st January 2019.

As required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and other relevant legislations, regulations and guidelines, the municipality started the processes of budget preparation from August 2018 to March 2019 as follows:

Budget process plan

On 30th July 2018, the IDP and Budget process plan as required by section 21 of the MFMA was submitted and approved by Council to ensure that municipality does not fail to prepare and approve its credible budget within the legislated time frames.

IDP review

As per the approved plan, the municipality on 19 – 22 November 2018, conducted its public consultative meetings with all 26 wards to review IDP for 2017-2022. The reviewed IDP has been used by the municipality to inform the draft budget for 2019/20 to 2021/20 (MTERF) for consideration and approval. The approved draft budget will then be subjected for comments and suggestions by stakeholders and public.

Tabled Budget

The draft budget of **R505, 351, 549** on total revenue, of **R388, 192, 049** on operating expenditure and of **R174, 384, 250** on capital expenditure to be tabled to council as tabulated below.

TOTAL TABLED BUDGET REVENUE

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
	Revenue By Source				
Property rates	35,612,498	42,000,000	44,100,000	46,305,000	48,620,250
Service charges - electricity revenue	51,956,560	51,956,560	53,290,802	55,955,342	58,753,109
Service charges - refuse revenue	9,859,760	9,859,760	14,786,444	15,525,766	16,302,054
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,785,000	1,874,250
Interest earned - external investments	8,900,877	10,100,000	13,000,000	13,650,000	14,332,500
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5,966,840	7,466,840	10,224,923	10,736,170	11,272,978
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2,330,531	2,680,531	2,093,696	2,198,381	2,308,300
Licences and permits	3,849,000	3,849,000	4,524,684	4,750,918	4,988,465
Transfers and subsidies-Operating	215,541,500	215,854,826	242,898,750	258,165,150	274,974,293
Transfers and subsidies-Capital	142,081,700	107,048,642	117,059,250	124,424,200	118,078,775
Other revenue	1,896,802	1,446,802	1,673,000	1,704,150	1,789,359
Gains on disposal of PPE			-	-	-
Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	479,696,068	453,962,961	505,351,549	535,200,077	553,294,333

Remarks:

The revenue is anticipated to be R505, 351, 549 in the 2019/20 financial year. The adjusted budget for 2019/20 was R451, 250, 512. This is an increase of R54, 101, 037 from the adjustment budget.

The property rates amount is calculated from the current valuation roll as implemented from 01st July 2018.

TABED OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22
R thousand					
Expenditure By Type					
Employee related costs	114,330,288	116,048,722	120,607,784	122,338,887	128,455,817
Remuneration of councillors	20,227,228	20,227,228	22,763,486	23,901,660	25,096,742
Debt impairment	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,500,000	5,775,000	6,063,750
Depreciation & asset impairment	15,547,718	15,547,718	30,447,764	33,020,152	34,671,160
Bulk purchases	42,000,000	-	47,900,000	50,295,000	52,809,750
Other materials	6,258,228	42,000,000	4,631,500	6,858,075	7,200,980
Repairs and Maintenance	12,960,024	6,203,228	23,417,000	24,587,850	25,817,243
Contracted services	69,871,525	87,507,553	64,905,925	80,241,971	84,254,072
Transfers and subsidies	150,000	150,000	-	-	-
Other expenditure	51,267,030	54,229,869	68,118,643	74,569,064	78,297,534
Total Expenditure	337,612,041	346,914,318	388,292,102	421,587,659	442,667,048

Remarks:

The operating expenditure that is anticipated to be spent is R388, 292, 102 in the 2019/20 financial year. The adjusted budget for 2018/19 was R342, 602, 041. This is an increase of R45, 590 008 from the adjustment budget.

TABLED CAPITAL BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

Capital expenditure is the expenditure appropriated for items to be utilised over a period of time longer than 12 months to generate future income and derive economic benefit for the municipality.

Capital projects budgeted for amount to R174, 384, 250. Own sources (CRR) available to fund these projects amount to R 57, 200, 000, MIG allocation for 2019/20 is R46, 792, 250, INEP R70, 177, 000 for electrical capital projects and Provincial allocation of R190, 000 for Library and Museum.

The capital budget per municipal departments is tabulated as below,

	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Approved Budget 2018/19	Adjustments Budget 2018/19	Tabled Budget 2019/20	Final Budget Year 2019/20	Variance From Tabled Budget	% Variance	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22
Municipal Vote								
Executive & Council	-	-	25,000	25,000	-	0%	-	-
Other Admin	345,000	345,000	115,000	115,000	-	0%	-	-
Budget & Treasury	6,390,000	6,390,000	4,750,000	6,250,000	1,500,000	32%	1,700,000	2,000,000
Corporate Services	4,900,000	5,415,000	3,651,551	3,651,551	-	0%	4,875,000	1,735,000
Community Services	6,415,000	2,189,000	7,340,000	7,840,000	500,000	7%	14,590,000	20,680,000
Economic Development & Planning	2,965,000	8,400,000	382,000	382,000	-	0%	1,005,000	1,000,000
Infrastructure	121,067,100	137,280,242	158,120,699	160,120,699	2,000,000	1%	147,299,364	131,678,647
Total Capital Budget	142,082,100	160,019,242	174,384,250	178,384,250	4,000,000	2%	169,469,364	157,093,647

DRAFT CONDITIONAL GRANTS ALLOCATION

The municipality will receive both conditional and unconditional grants of R379, 1 million, (an increase from R359, 9 million from 2018/19) from national treasury and national government departments gazetted on Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) as tabulated below,

GRANTS & SUBSIDIES	ALLOCATION 2019/20	ALLOCATION 2020/21	ALLOCATION 2021/22
Equitable Share	234 919 000	249 849 000	266 265 000
EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME	3 257 000		
FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	1 700 000	1 700 000	1 700 000
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	49 255 000	51 926 000	55 769 000
INTERGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME	70 177 000	75 000 000	64 999 000
Library and Archives Services	650 000	650 000	677 000
TOTAL	359 958 000	379 125 000	389 410 000

The equitable share allocation is appropriated to fund municipal delivery of services through day to day operations and strategic social development programs. This is also used to top up some funding of capital projects.

Conditional capital grants (MIG & INEP) are appropriated to fund capital expenditure of roads construction, local economic development capital projects and electrification capital projects like rural electrification and sub-stations.

Conditional operational grants (EPWP & FMG) are appropriated to fund expenditures relate to EPWP programs and financial reforms respectively as per grants stipulated conditions.

Further to the above conditional grants, the municipality has also been allocated the Library management systems conditional grant by the Provincial Government as per provincial gazette as follows,

Grants and Subsidies	Allocation 2018/19	Allocation 2019/20
Library and Archives Services	600 000	650 000
Total	600 000	650 000

All the grants both conditional and unconditional form part of the municipal revenue budgeted for to fund the both operating and capital budget.

MSCOA Implementation

The municipality since November 2016 has started the process of readiness for mSCOA in preparation for draft budget implementation and this has been achieved through acquisition of mSCOA compliant consolidated financial management system (Munsoft) which is already in full operation by the municipality.

2018/2019 – 2020/21 MTERF budget preparation have been prepared according to the new requirements of mSCOA regulations. Draft IDP and draft budget have been submitted to National Treasury on the mSCOA format of seven segments. The final budget also will be submitted to National Treasury on mSCOA format as required.

Tabled Total Budget 2019/20-2021/22

The municipality tabled the draft budget of R562, 5million which was subjected to public comments through public notices on local newspapers, municipal notice boards, municipal website and public meetings of every ward.

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Draft Budget 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Operating Expenditure Budget	337,612,192	342,602,041	388,292,049	407,706,659	428,091,998
Capital Expenditure Budget	142,082,100	160,019,242	174,259,250	191,685,175	201,269,435
Total Budget	479,694,293	502,621,283	562,551,299	599,391,834	629,361,433

Tariff of Charges

All charges excluding electricity and Refuse are proposed to increase by 5% for the 2019/20 financial year, proposed to start 1 July 2019. et .

Property Rates

Property rates tariff is proposed to increase by 5% for the 2019/20 financial year.

Electricity

The electricity tariff is proposed to increase by 7.64% - 9% subject to approval from NERSA.

Refuse Removal and Other Tariff of Charges

Refuse tariffs are proposed to increase by 7% and all other tariffs are proposed to increase by 5%.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION COMMENTS

As per the approved process plan, the municipality embarked on the IDP/Budget outreach on the tabled budget on the week of 8th- 11th April 2019.

For the final budget the municipality took the comments from the community and stakeholders into consideration and reprioritisation was done on affected areas.

The following comments were received from the community engagements;

The need for maintenance of roads in various wards.

The community requested the municipality to allocate more budget for SMME support and tourism programmes.

The community also requested the municipality to allocate budget for the street lights in ward 01, 19 and ward 20 and maintenance of the existing traffic lights was raised as a concern.

The construction of access roads and bridge in various wards was a common need raised in most wards.

The need for maintenance of drainage system in Ward 01

Comments from Other stake holders

The comments from Provincial treasury were as follows:

Budget is aligned with the strings as stipulated on mSCOA

The budget documents were sent within the required time

The municipality need to add more funds on Repairs and Maintenance, Depreciation and Provisions

Balance sheet budgeting and cash flow budgeting between budget document and budget strings.

TABLED DRAFT BUDGET VS FINAL BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

Revenue Budget

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Final Budget Year 2019/20	% Allocation	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Revenue By Source</u>						
Property rates	35,612,498	42,000,000	44,100,000	9%	46,305,000	48,620,250
Service charges - electricity revenue	51,956,560	51,956,560	53,290,802	11%	55,955,342	58,753,109
Service charges - refuse revenue	9,859,760	9,859,760	14,786,444	3%	15,525,766	16,302,055
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,700,000	0%	1,785,000	1,874,250
Interest earned - external investments	8,900,877	10,100,000	13,000,000	3%	13,650,000	14,332,500
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5,966,840	7,466,840	10,224,923	2%	10,736,169	11,272,978
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2,330,531	2,680,531	2,093,696	0%	2,198,381	2,308,300
Licences and permits	3,849,000	3,849,000	4,524,684	1%	4,750,918	4,988,464
Transfers and subsidies-Operating	215,541,500	215,854,826	242,898,750	48%	258,165,150	274,974,293
Transfers and subsidies-Capital	142,081,700	107,048,642	117,059,250	23%	124,424,200	118,078,775
Other revenue	1,896,802	1,446,802	1,673,000	0%	1,704,150	1,789,359
Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	479,696,068	453,962,961	505,351,549	100%	535,200,076	553,294,332

Remarks

The revenue budget that was tabled to Council was R505.3 million, no additional revenue has been included on the final budget for 2019/20 budget year.

The Division of revenue act 2019 has been finalised and received from National treasury and the conditional grants and unconditional grants allocated have remained the same as allocated on the draft Bill 2019.

Operating Expenditure Budget

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Final Budget Year 2019/20	% Allocation	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Expenditure By Type</u>						
Employee related costs	114,330,288	116,048,642	120,607,784	31%	126,638,173	132,970,082
Remuneration of councillors	20,227,228	20,227,227	22,763,488	6%	23,901,662	25,096,746
Debt impairment	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,500,000	1%	5,775,000	6,063,750
Depreciation & asset impairment	15,547,718	15,547,718	30,447,764	8%	31,970,152	33,568,660
Bulk purchases	42,000,000	42,000,000	47,900,000	12%	50,295,000	52,809,750
Other materials	6,258,228	6,203,226	4,631,500	1%	4,863,075	5,106,229
Repairs and Maintenance	12,960,024	14,190,024	23,417,000	6%	24,587,850	25,817,243
Contracted services	69,871,525	73,317,529	64,905,925	17%	68,151,221	71,558,782
Transfers and subsidies	150,000	150,000	-	0%	-	-
Other expenditure	51,267,030	54,229,869	68,118,643	18%	71,524,575	75,100,804
Total Expenditure	337,612,041	346,914,235	388,292,104	100%	407,706,709	428,092,045

Remarks

The operating budget has remained the same from draft budget of R388, 2 million draft budget of R388, 2 final operating budget due to the following;

The employee related costs budget has increased by R4, million to R120, 6 million which is 4% from the draft budget, this is as a result of the inclusion of vacant posts that are to be filled for the 2019/20 budget year.

The budget for remuneration of Councillors has not changed from the draft budget, this type of expenditure has remained at R22, 7 million for the final budget.

The debt impairment budget has been decreased by R3, million to a final budget of R2, 5 million from the draft budget, this is due to prioritisation for allocation of budget to free basic services.

Depreciation and Amortisation has decreased by R1, million to R30,4 million

The budget for bulk purchases has remained at R 47.9 million from the tabled budget.

Other Materials budget has decrease by R1, 9 million to a final budget of R4, 6 million, this is due to reclassification of items and prioritisation of repairs and Maintenance budget.

The budget for repairs and maintenance has increased by R16, million to a final budget R26, 3 million, this is due to prioritisation for repairs and maintenance budget.

Contracted services budget has decreased by R13, 9 million to a final budget of

R62, 4 million, this is due to prioritisation of repairs and maintenance budget together with the budget for vacant positions that have been included on the final budget.

The budget for other expenditure has decreased by R379 539 to final budget of R70,6 million , this is due to reprioritisation for the repairs and maintenance budget .

Capital Expenditure Budget

	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Approved Budget 2018/19	Adjustments Budget 2018/19	Tabled Budget 2019/20	Final Budget Year 2019/20	Variance From Tabled Budget	% Variance	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22
Municipal Vote								
Executive & Council	-	-	25,000	25,000	-	0%	-	-
Other Admin	345,000	345,000	115,000	115,000	-	0%	-	-
Budget & Treasury	6,390,000	6,390,000	4,750,000	6,250,000	1,500,000	32%	1,700,000	2,000,000
Corporate Services	4,900,000	5,415,000	3,651,551	3,651,551	-	0%	4,875,000	1,735,000
Community Services	6,415,000	2,189,000	7,340,000	7,840,000	500,000	7%	14,590,000	20,680,000
Economic Development & Planning	2,965,000	8,400,000	382,000	382,000	-	0%	1,005,000	1,000,000
Infrastructure	121,067,100	137,280,242	158,120,699	160,120,699	2,000,000	1%	147,299,364	131,678,647
Total Capital Budget	142,082,100	160,019,242	174,384,250	178,384,250	4,000,000	2%	169,469,364	157,093,647

Remarks

The total Capital budget has increased from draft budget by R4, million to a final budget of R178, 3 million capital budget 2019/20 due to the following;

The budget allocation for budget and treasury has increased from draft budget by

R1, 5 million to a budget allocation of R 6, 2 million, this is due to prioritisation of the fleet budget to include the Mayoral vehicle and Speakers vehicle on the final budget.

The budget allocation for the corporate services department has remained at R3, 6 million for the final budget.

The allocated budget for the community services department has increased by R500 000 from the draft budget to a final budget of R7,8 million, this is due to increased budget for the traffic lights project under the public safety unit .

The budget allocation for the economic development and planning department has remained the same to a final budget of R382 000.

The budget allocation for the Infrastructure department has increase by R2,million to R160,1 million final budget , this due to inclusion of a R2,million budget for the construction of Purutle to Moyeni access road under the project management unit.

FINAL BUDGET SUMMARY 2019/20-2021/22

Revenue Budget

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Final Budget Year 2019/20	% Allocation	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source						
Property rates	35,612,498	42,000,000	44,100,000	9%	46,305,000	48,620,250
Service charges - electricity revenue	51,956,560	51,956,560	53,290,802	11%	55,955,342	58,753,109
Service charges - refuse revenue	9,859,760	9,859,760	14,786,444	3%	15,525,766	16,302,055
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,700,000	0%	1,785,000	1,874,250

Interest earned - external investments	8,900,877	10,100,000	13,000,000	3%	13,650,000	14,332,500
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5,966,840	7,466,840	10,224,923	2%	10,736,169	11,272,978
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2,330,531	2,680,531	2,093,696	0%	2,198,381	2,308,300
Licences and permits	3,849,000	3,849,000	4,524,684	1%	4,750,918	4,988,464
Transfers and subsidies-Operating	215,541,500	215,854,826	242,898,750	48%	258,165,150	274,974,293
Transfers and subsidies-Capital	142,081,700	107,048,642	117,059,250	23%	124,424,200	118,078,775
Other revenue	1,896,802	1,446,802	1,673,000	0%	1,704,150	1,789,359
Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	479,696,068	453,962,961	505,351,549	100%	535,200,076	553,294,332

Remarks

The revenue budget is anticipated to be R505, million in the 2019/20 financial year. The adjusted budget for 2018/19 was R453, 9 million. This is an increase of R51, million from the adjustment budget 2018/2019, the increase has resulted from the following;

The property rates amount is calculated from the current valuation roll as implemented from 01st July 2018 with a proposed increase of 5%.

The revenue from service charges is budgeted to be R53,million from electricity revenue and R14,7 from refuse removal revenue , the revenue from this source is a major revenue source as is represents 14% of the own revenue budget .

The operating transfers and subsidies represent 48% of the total revenue which is R242, 8 million, included in this type of revenue is equitable share grant, expanded public works grant, library support grant, finance management grant and the 5% allocation from the municipal infrastructure grant for operational budget for the project management unit.

Another major contributor to the revenue budget is the transfers and subsidies capital, this type represents 23% of the total revenue, which includes the Municipal infrastructure grant and the integrated electrification grant.

Transfers and subsidies include the following grants for the 2019/20

Description	Current Year 2017/18		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	DORA Allocation 2019/20	Allocation Increase	% Increase	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
RECEIPTS:							
<u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u>							
National Government:	214,941,500	214,941,500	242,338,750	27,397,250	13%	254,145,300	270,753,450
Local Government Equitable Share	207,642,000	207,642,000	234,919,000	27,277,000	13%	249,849,000	266,265,000
EPWP Incentive	3,185,000	3,185,000	3,257,000	72,000	2%	-	-
Finance Management	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,700,000	-	0%	1,700,000	1,700,000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	2,414,500	2,414,500	2,462,750	48,250	2%	2,596,300	2,788,450
Provincial Government:	600,000	912,200	560,000	(352,200)	-39%	600,000	630,000
Sport and Recreation	600,000	912,200	560,000	(352,200)	-39%	600,000	630,000
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	215,541,500	215,853,700	242,898,750	27,045,050	13%	254,745,300	271,383,450
<u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u>							
National Government:	98,435,500	106,348,642	116,969,250	10,620,608	10%	124,329,700	117,979,550
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	57,275,500	61,306,200	46,792,250	(14,513,950)	-24%	49,329,700	52,980,550

Integrated National Electrification Programme	41,160,000	45,042,442	70,177,000	25,134,558	56%	75,000,000	64,999,000
Provincial Government:	-	700,000	90,000	(610,000)	-87%	-	-
Sport and Recreation	-	700,000	90,000	(610,000)	-87%	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	98,435,500	107,048,642	117,059,250	10,010,608	9%	124,329,700	117,979,550
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	313,977,000	322,902,342	359,958,000	37,055,658	11%	379,075,000	389,363,000

The grant allocation for the 2019/20 budget has increase by 11% from the 2018/19 budget.

Operating Budget

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Final Budget Year 2019/20	% Allocation	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Expenditure By Type						
Employee related costs	114,330,288	116,048,642	120,607,784	31%	126,638,173	132,970,082
Remuneration of councillors	20,227,228	20,227,227	22,763,488	6%	23,901,662	25,096,746
Debt impairment	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,500,000	1%	5,775,000	6,063,750
Depreciation & asset impairment	15,547,718	15,547,718	30,447,764	8%	31,970,152	33,568,660
Bulk purchases	42,000,000	42,000,000	47,900,000	12%	50,295,000	52,809,750
Other materials	6,258,228	6,203,226	4,631,500	1%	4,863,075	5,106,229
Repairs and Maintenance	12,960,024	14,190,024	23,417,000	6%	24,587,850	25,817,243
Contracted services	69,871,525	73,317,529	64,905,925	17%	68,151,221	71,558,782
Transfers and subsidies	150,000	150,000	-	0%	-	-
Other expenditure	51,267,030	54,229,869	68,118,643	18%	71,524,575	75,100,804
Total Expenditure	337,612,041	346,914,235	388,292,104	100%	407,706,709	428,092,045

Remarks

The total operating budget amounts to R388, 2 million for the 2019/20 budget from adjustments budget of R346, 9 million, this is an increase of R41, million resulting from the following;

The budget allocated for employee related costs amounts to R120, 6 million for the 2019/20, this has increase by R4, 5 million as a result of salary and wage increment of that has been effected for the 2019/20 budget as per the collective agreement.

Another contributor to the increase of the budget for this type of expenditure is the inclusion of vacant positions that need prioritisation for the 2019/20 budget.

The remuneration of Councillors budget represents 6% of the total operating budget which amounts to R22, 7 million. The budget for depreciation and amortisation represents 8% of the total operating budget and amounts to R30, 4 million this has increased by R14, 9 million from the adjustments budget 2018/20.

Bulk purchases budget amounts to R47, 9 million which represents 12% of the total operating budget, the budget for this type of expenditure has been informed by Eskom anticipated increased for the 2019/20 budget.

Repairs and Maintenance budget amounts to R23, 4 million which represents 6% of the total operating budget, this has increased by R10, 3 million mainly due to prioritisation of repairs and maintenance of roads in the 2019/20 budget.

The contracted services budget amounts to R64, 9 million which represents 17% of the total operating budget, this has decreased by R9, 9 million due to prioritisation of repairs and maintenance for the 2019/20 budget.

Other material budget amounts to R4,6 million which represents 1% of the total operating budget with a R1,3 million decrease as a result of prioritisation of repairs and maintenance budget.

The budget for other expenditure amounts to R68.1 million and represents 18% of the total operating budget.

Capital Budget

Vote Description	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Capital Expenditure - Functional			
Governance and administration	10 221 551	9 456 206	9 929 016
Executive and council	25 000	27 500	28 875
Finance and administration	10 146 551	9 373 706	9 842 391
Internal audit	50 000	55 000	57 750
Community and public safety	4 380 000	4 268 000	4 481 400
Community and social services	1 180 000	1 298 000	1 362 900
Sport and recreation	-	-	-
Public safety	3 200 000	2 970 000	3 118 500
Economic and environmental services	79 800 699	85 580 769	89 859 809
Planning and development	382 000	420 200	441 210
Road transport	79 418 699	85 160 569	89 418 599
Trading services	83 982 000	92 380 200	96 999 210
Energy sources	80 702 000	88 772 200	93 210 810
Waste water management	-	-	-
Waste management	3 280 000	3 608 000	3 788 400
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	178 384 250	169 469 364	157 093 647
Funded by:			
National: Municipal Infrastructure Grant	46 792 250	49 329 700	52 980 550
National: Intergrated National Electrification Programme	70 177 000	75 000 000	75 000 000
Provincial Government Library grant	90 000		
Transfers recognised - capital	117 059 250	124 329 700	127 980 550
Internally generated funds(CRR)	61 325 000	45 139 664	29 113 097
Total Capital Funding	178 384 250	169 469 364	157 093 647

Remarks

The total capital budget for 2019/20 amounts to R178, 3 million to be funded as follows;

The municipal infrastructure grant will fund an amount of R46, 7 for the construction of road infrastructure for the 2019/20.

The integrated electrification grant will fund an amount of R70, 1 million for rural electrification.

The municipality will fund an amount of R61,3 for the 2019/20 budget through its capital reserves.

Figure 1- Capital Budget Allocation per Municipal Vote

2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Final Budget Year 2019/20	Variance From Tabled Budget	% Variance	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22
Budget & Treasury	4%	1,500,000	32%	1,700,000	2,000,000
Corporate Services	2%	-	0%	4,875,000	1,735,000
Community Services	4%	500,000	7%	14,590,000	20,680,000
Economic Development & Planning	0%	-	0%	1,005,000	1,000,000
Infrastructure	90%	2,000,000	1%	147,299,364	131,678,647
Total Capital Budget	100%	4,000,000	2%	169,469,364	157,093,647

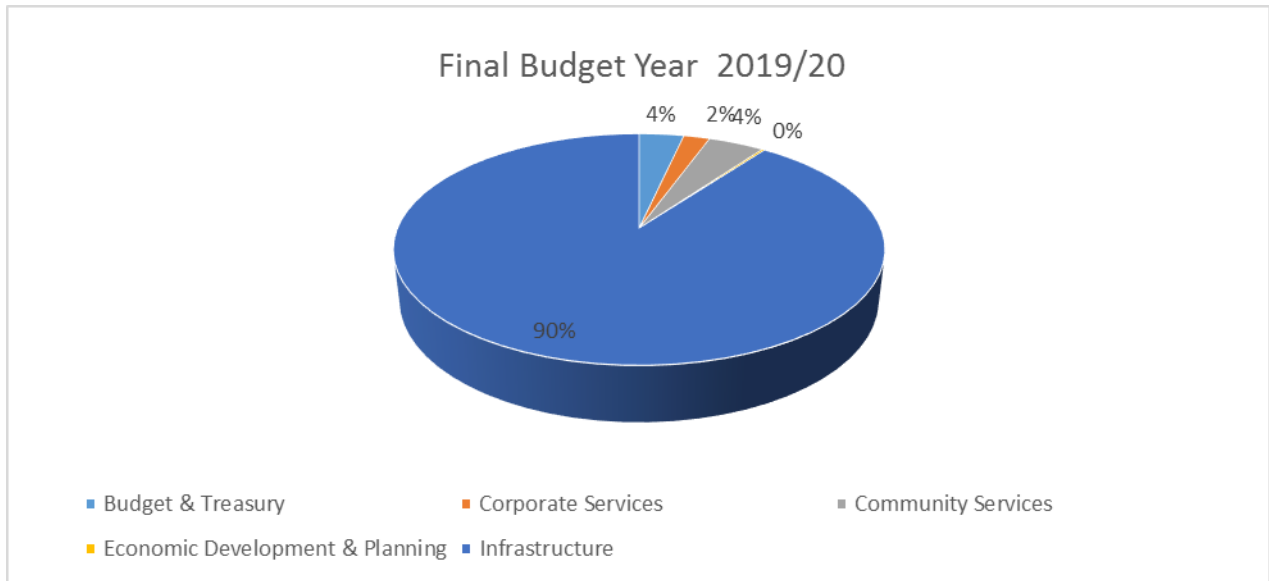
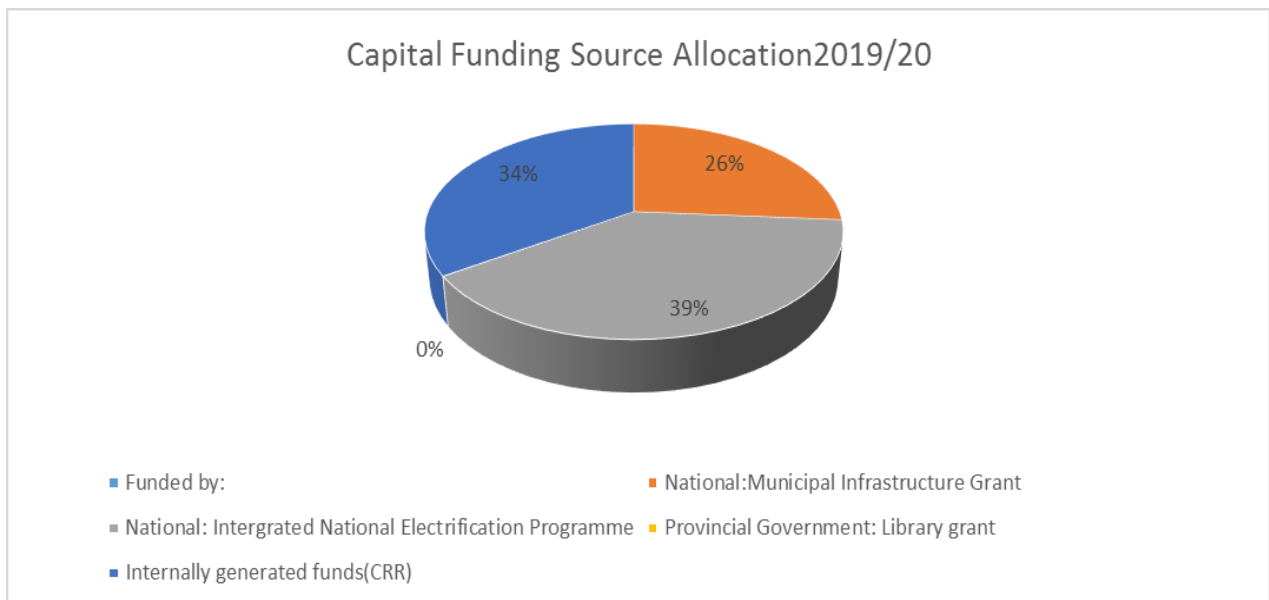


Figure 2- Capital Funding Allocation per Source



Detailed Capital Budget

Executive & Council

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL						
Municipal Managers Office		25 000	25 000	-	-	-
Computers & Equipment	Administration	25 000	25 000	-	-	-
Total Executive & Council		25 000	25 000	-	-	-

Budget & Treasury

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT
BUDGET & TREASURY						
Financial Reporting & Asset Management		100 000	100 000	-	-	-
Furniture & Equipment	Administration	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
Revenue & Expenditure Management		1 150 000	1 150 000	-	-	-
Smart metering	W20 and 19	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	-	-
Computers	Administration	150 000	150 000	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		5 000 000	5 000 000	-	-	-
Municipal Fleet	Whole of Municipality	5 000 000	5 000 000	-	-	-
		-				
TOTAL BUDGET & TREASURY		6 250 000	6 250 000	-	-	-

Other Administration

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT
OTHER ADMINISTRATION						
Legal Services	Administration	25 000	25 000			
Internal Audit		50 000	50 000	-	-	-
Computers (laptops)	Administration	50 000	50 000			
SPU & Communications		40 000	40 000	-	-	-
Video camera	Administration	15 000	15 000	-	-	-
Laptop	Administration	25 000	25 000	-	-	-
TOTAL OTHER ADMINISTRATION		115 000	115 000	-	-	-

Corporate Services

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT
CORPORATE SERVICES						
Human Resources		90 000	90 000	-	-	-
Office Chairs (Hi back)	Administration	10 000	10 000			
Laptops (05)	Administration	50 000	50 000			
Office Desks (04)	Administration	30 000	30 000			
Information Technology		3 561 551	3 561 551	-	-	-
Re-wiring of Computer network cable at LED and BTO Offices	Administration	450 000	450 000	-	-	-
Customer Care System	Administration	1 400 000	1 400 000	-	-	-
Unified Network	Administration	80 000	80 000	-	-	-
Surveillance cameras (Number Plate recognition)	Whole of Municipality	800 000	800 000	-	-	-
Procurement of Backup Switches	Administration	80 000	80 000	-	-	-
Pilot of public wi-fi at Library and town hall	Administration	150 000	150 000	-	-	-
Display Screens and Projectors	Administration	75 000	75 000	-	-	-
Computers (laptops and Desktops)	Administration	86 551	86 551	-	-	-
Computer Peripheral (mouse, keyboard, HDD)	Administration	170 000	170 000	-	-	-
Clock-in System	Administration	270 000	270 000	-	-	-
TOTAL CORPORATE SERVICES		3 651 551	3 651 551	-	-	-

Economic Development & Planning

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT						
IDP		22 000	22 000	-	-	-
Computer (Laptop)	Administration	22 000	22 000	-	-	-
Local Economic Development		300 000	300 000	-	-	-
Hawker Shelter	Ward 19	300 000	300 000	-	-	-
Planning		15 000	15 000	-	-	-
CAMERA	Administration	15 000	15 000			
GIS softwares	Whole of Municipality	-				
EDP Governance		45 000	45 000	-	-	-
Laptop	Administration	25 000	25 000			
Printer	Administration	15 000	15 000			
Shredder	Administration	5 000	5 000			
TOTAL PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT		382 000	382 000	-	-	-

Community Services

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT
COMMUNITY SERVICES						
Public Amenities		1 180 000	1 090 000	-	-	90 000
Sports Field Machinery /Equipment	Various wards	50 000	50 000			
Furniture & Equipment	Administration	10 000	10 000			
Furniture & Equipment (Grant)	Administration	10 000	-	-	-	10 000
Refurbishment of Tennis Court	Ward 20	80 000	80 000	-	-	-
Refurbishment of Netball Court	Ward 20	50 000	50 000	-	-	-
Fencing Of Open Grounds	Ward 20	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
Museum Artifacts(Grant)	Ward 19	80 000	-	-	-	80 000
Provision of Permanent Structures: 3 Blocks Of Public T	Ward 19	800 000	800 000			
Public Participation		80 000	80 000	-	-	-
Two Laptops	Administration	50 000	50 000			
Four Desktop Computers	Administration	20 000	20 000			
Two overhead projectors	Administration	10 000	10 000			
Public Safety		3 300 000	3 300 000	-	-	-
Fire Engine x 1	Whole of Municipality	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	-	-
Traffic Lights (Robots)	Ward 19	1 800 000	1 800 000	-	-	-
Solid Waste & Enviroment		3 280 000	3 280 000	-	-	-
Nature Reserve Dam Cleaning	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-
Renovation of Mt Lake Chalet	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-
Re-Fencing and new Gates Wilfried Baur	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-
Game Culling at Wilfried Baur	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-
Gateway Electrification	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-
Installation of Network Gateway	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-
Installation of Pallsade Fence in Cemeteries	Ward/19/26	500 000	500 000	-	-	-
Park Renovation	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-
Donga Rehabilitation	Ward 14/10/3/19	500 000	500 000	-	-	-
Road Upgrade Landfill Site	Ward 20	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
Purchase 2 New 4x4 Bakkies	Whole of Municipality	-	-	-	-	-
Metal Waste Bins	Ward 19	50 000	50 000	-	-	-
Purchase of commonage Fence	Ward 26/20	50 000	50 000	-	-	-
Alien Plant Eradication in Nature Reserve	Ward 20	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
Nature Reserve Fire Belts	Ward 20	-	-	-	-	-
Cemetery fence	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-
tourism trail in nature reserve	Ward 19	80 000	80 000	-	-	-
Landfill weighbridge	ward 19/20	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	-	-
Cemetery Development	ward 19/20	400 000	400 000	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY SERVICES		7 840 000	7 750 000	-	-	90 000

Infrastructure Services

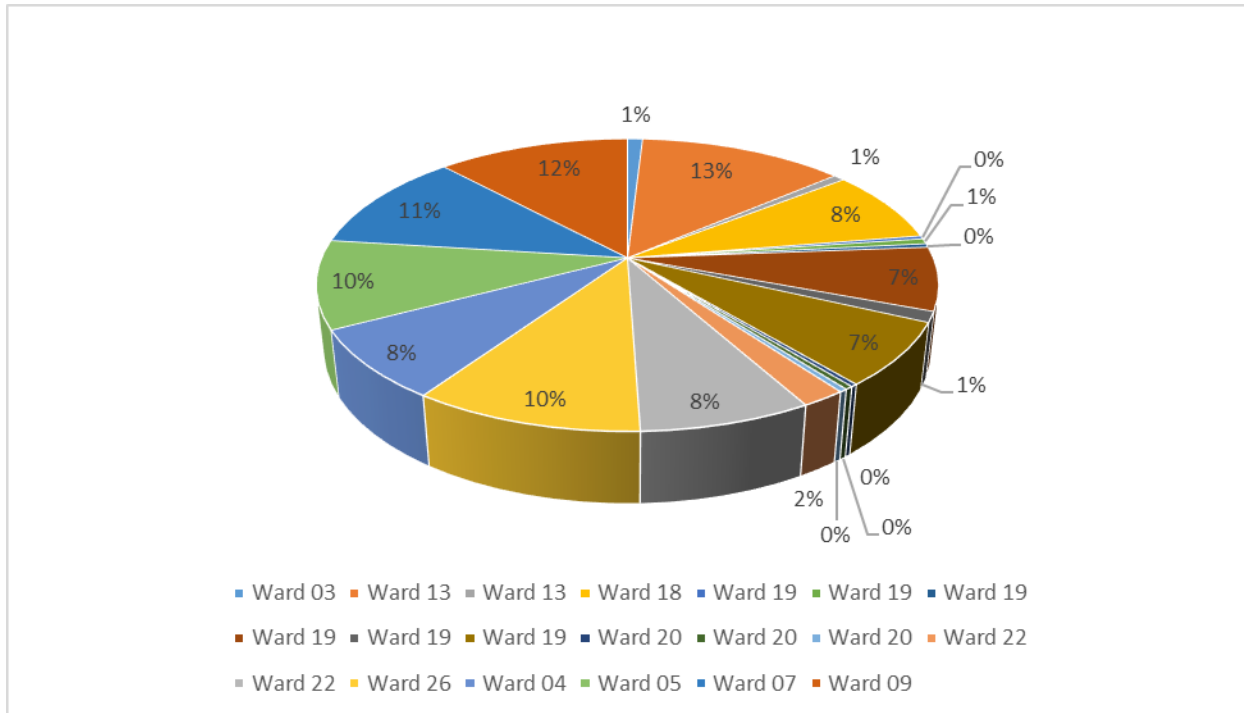
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	NEW OR UPGRADE OF EXISTING	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVES	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	INEP	LIBRARY SUPPORT	BUDGET +/2020/2021
Electricity			80,702,000	10,525,000	-	70,177,000	-	75,000,000
315 KVA Minature Substation (Engine Garage)	Upgrade of existing	19	300,000	300,000	-	-	-	
630 KVA Minature Substation (Shoprite)	Upgrade of existing	19	500,000	500,000	-	-	-	
500KVA Minature Substation (NeWJ- Sub 24)	Upgrade of existing	19	350,000	350,000	-	-	-	
3 x 100 KVA Area C	Upgrade of existing	20	250,000	250,000	-	-	-	
315 KVA Minature Substation (Mountain View Sub 16)	Upgrade of existing	20	300,000	300,000	-	-	-	
2 x 630 A Ring Main Unit	Upgrade of existing	20	300,000	300,000	-	-	-	
Street Lights CDB	Upgrade of existing	19	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	-	
High Mast Lights	Upgrade of existing	1&20	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	
4 x Desk Top Computers	NEW	19	25,000	25,000	-	-	-	
Substation - Eskom	NEW	19	6,000,000	6,000,000	-	-	-	
Sehlabeng	NEW	4	6,600,000	-	-	6,600,000	-	
Mngeni	NEW	7	9,500,000	-	-	9,500,000	-	
Lufefeni	NEW	5	8,360,000	-	-	8,360,000	-	
Makhoba	NEW	9	10,230,000	-	-	10,230,000	-	
Mohapi # 2	NEW	13	10,358,000	-	-	10,358,000	-	
Qili	NEW	18	6,886,000	-	-	6,886,000	-	
Zitapile	NEW	22	8,175,000	-	-	8,175,000	-	
Shenxa	NEW	26	8,668,000	-	-	8,668,000	-	
Tlakanelo link line	EXISTING		600,000			600,000		
St Bernard - Bubesi	DOE	03	800,000	-	-	800,000	-	
Rural Electrification		Various Wards	-	-	-	-	-	75,000,000
Project Management and O&M			62,218,699	15,426,449	46,792,250	-	-	64,649,364

Maluti Internal Streets - Phase 4	Upgrade	1	4,664,999	-	4,664,999	-	-	-
Matatiele CBD Internal Streets -Phase 2	Upgrade	19	8,200,766	-	8,200,766	-	-	-
Cedarville Internal Roads –Phase 3	Upgrade	26	4,835,001	-	4,835,001	-	-	-
Cedarville Sport Center	Upgrade	26	6,045,678	-	6,045,678	-	-	-
MT View Internal Streets	New	20	465,000	-	465,000	-	-	-
Harry Gwala Internal Streets	Upgrade	20	500,000	-	500,000	-	-	-
Sijoka Access Road	New	10	650,000	-	650,000	-	-	-
Extension of Matatiele Sport Center	New	20	7,204,244	-	7,204,244	-	-	3,000,000
Mabheleni AR and bridge	New	21	960,000	-	960,000	-	-	-
Mahangu AR and Bridge	New	9	2,000,000	-	2,000,000	-	-	2,500,000
Msukeni Access Road	New	21	-	-	-	-	-	2,395,371
T13-Zwelitsha Access Road	New	8	250,000	-	250,000	-	-	-
Epiphany Access Road	New	22	375,000	-	375,000	-	-	-
Nomgavu Access Road	New	18	190,000	-	190,000	-	-	-
Freystata Bridge	New	15	3,059,720	-	3,059,720	-	-	3,502,198
Nomgavu Bridge	New	18	1,860,921	-	1,860,921	-	-	-
Ngcwengane Bridge	New	7	3,030,921	-	3,030,921	-	-	-
Magonqolweni Access Road	New	10	2,500,000	-	2,500,000	-	-	-
Maralekeng Access Road	New	2	2,426,449	2,426,449	-	-	-	-
Nkasela Access Road	New	4	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	-	-	5,000,000
Ramatli Access Road	New	6	-	-	-	-	-	2,000,000
Coshet Access Road	New	8	-	-	-	-	-	2,578,063
Mohapi Access Road And Bridge	New	13	2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-	-	2,000,000
Moiketsi Access Road	New	14	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	2,000,000
Lhaseng Access Road	New	15	-	-	-	-	-	3,000,000
Mbizweni Access Road	New	22	-	-	-	-	-	3,651,307
Madimong Access Road	New	3	-	-	-	-	-	2,265,478
Lufafeni Access Road	New	5	-	-	-	-	-	3,189,560
Mdeni- Manzini Access Road	New	7	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	-	-	3,399,664
Purutle to Moyeni Access Roads	New	24	2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-	-	-
Maqwathini Access Road	New	11	-	-	-	-	-	3,816,320
Sera Access Road	New	12	-	-	-	-	-	3,888,052
Mbobo Access Road	New	16	-	-	-	-	-	3,541,419
Luxeni Access Road	New	17	-	-	-	-	-	2,385,279
Moring - Kweneng Access Road	New	24	-	-	-	-	-	3,060,000
St Margaret Access Road	New	25	-	-	-	-	-	1,128,422

Phamotse Access Road	New	25	-	-	-	-	-	1,428,231
Ntai Mohlomi Multi-Purpose Centre	New	8	-	-	-	-	-	2,000,000
Mkhemane	New	22	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	2,920,000
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS			17,200,000	17,200,000	-	-	-	7,650,000
Town Hall and Offices	Upgrade	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	5,000,000
Council Chambers		AD MIN	15,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-	-
Matatiele Silo	New	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	1,500,000
Emergency and Disaster Center (next to Aerodrome)	New	Ward 19	-	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
Matatiele Museum	Upgrade	Ward 19	200,000	200,000	-	-	-	150,000
Pound Structure			2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Governance			-					-
TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE			160,120,699	43,151,449	46,792,250	70,177,000	-	147,299,364

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER WARD

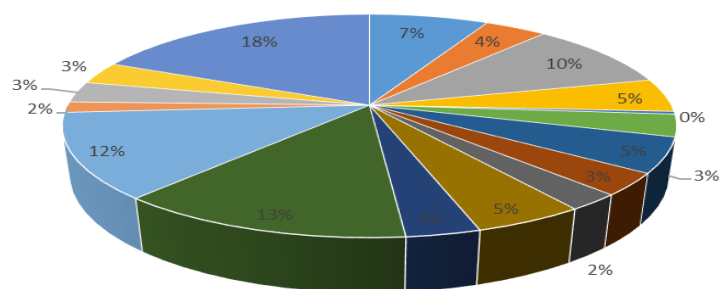
Electrical projects



Project Management

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	NEW OR UPGRADE OF EXISTING	REGION /WARD	BUDGET 2019/2020	COMMENT
			62 218 699	
Maluti Internal Streets -Phase 4	Upgrade	1	4 664 999	In Progress
Matatiele CBD Internal Streets -Phase 2	Upgrade	19	8 200 766	In Progress
Cedarville Internal Roads –Phase 3	Upgrade	26	4 835 001	In Progress
Cedarville Sport Center	Upgrade	26	6 045 678	In Progress
MT View Internal Streets	New	20	465 000	Retention
Harry Gwala Internal Streets	Upgrade	20	500 000	In Progress
Sijoka Access Road	New	10	650 000	In Progress
Extension of Matatiele Sport Center	New	20	7 204 244	In Progress
Mabheleni AR and bridge	New	21	960 000	In Progress
Mahangu AR and Bridge	New	9	2 000 000	In Progress
T13-Zwelitsha Access Road	New	8	250 000	Retention
Epiphany Access Road	New	22	375 000	Retention
Nomgavu Access Road	New	18	190 000	Retention
Freystata Bridge	New	15	3 059 720	In Progress
Nomgavu Bridge	New	18	1 860 921	In Progress
Ngcwengane Bridge	New	7	3 030 921	In Progress
Magonqolweni Access Road	New	10	2 500 000	In Progress
Maralekeng Access Road	New	2	2 426 449	In Progress
Nkasela Access Road	New	4	3 000 000	In Progress
Mohapi Access Road And Bridge	New	13	2 000 000	In Progress
Moiketsi Access Road	New	14	1 500 000	In Progress
Mdeni- Manzini Access Road	New	7	3 000 000	In Progress
Purutle to Moyeni Access Roads	New	24	2 000 000	In Progress
Mkhemane	New	22	1 500 000	In Progress

Projects per Allocation Per Ward



■ Ward 01 ■ Ward 02 ■ Ward 04 ■ Ward 07 ■ Ward 08 ■ Ward 09 ■ Ward 10 ■ Ward 13 ■ Ward 14
■ Ward 15 ■ Ward 18 ■ Ward 19 ■ Ward 20 ■ Ward 21 ■ Ward 22 ■ Ward 24 ■ Ward 26

TOTAL BUDGET 2019-2020

Description	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Draft Budget 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Operating Expenditure Budget	337,612,192	342,602,041	388,292,049	407,706,659	428,091,998
Capital Expenditure Budget	142,082,100	160,019,242	174,259,250	191,685,175	201,269,435
Total Budget	479,694,293	502,621,283	562,551,299	599,391,834	629,361,433

The total budget for 2019/20 amounts to R566, 6 million with a R64, million increase from adjustments budget 2018/19, for the operating expenditure budget a R45,6 million increase and R18, 3 million increase for the capital budget.

TARIFF OF CHARGES

All charges excluding electricity and Refuse are proposed to increase by 5% for the 2019/20 financial year, proposed to start 1 July 2019.

Property Rates

Property rates tariff is proposed to increase by 5% for the 2019/20 financial year as follows:

Categories	Rate Randages /Rand Value – c/R	Ratio in relation to residential property
Residential property	0.010058	1:1
Farm property as defined in Section 8(2) (d)(i) and 8 (2) (f) (i) of the Act (being Farm property used for agricultural purposes and smallholdings used for agricultural purposes)	0.002515	1: 0.25
Agricultural property used predominantly for commercial and / or industrial purposes	0.01207	1:1.2
Smallholdings used predominantly for commercial and / or industrial purposes	0.01207	1: 1.2
Commercial / Business properties	0.01207	1: 1.2
Vacant Land	0.02012	1:2
Government/State Owned	0.02012	1:2
Industrial properties	0.01207	1:1.2
Public Service Infrastructure properties	0.002515	1:0.25
Municipal properties	0.01207	1:1.2

ASSESMENT RATES

Residential First R65 000 exempt 40% Rebate	0.0095791	5%
Vacant Land	0.019158	5%
Commercial 15% exempt Government	0.0115 0.019158	5% 5%
Farms 70% rebate	0.002395	5%
Industrial 15% rebate	0.010948	5%

Municipal 100% rebate	0.010948	5%
--------------------------	----------	----

ELECTRICITY

The electricity tariff is proposed to increase by 13% as per the NERSA guideline.

REFUSE REMOVAL AND OTHER TARIFF OF CHARGES

Refuse tariffs are proposed to increase by 7% and all other tariffs are proposed to increase by 5%.

MSCOA Implementation

The municipality since November 2016 has started the process of readiness for mSCOA in preparation for draft budget implementation and this has been achieved through acquisition of mSCOA compliant consolidated financial management system (Munsoft) which is already in full operation by the municipality.

2017/2018 – 2019/20 MTERF budget preparation have been prepared according to the new requirements of mSCOA regulations. Draft IDP and draft budget have been submitted to National Treasury on the mSCOA format of seven segments. The final budget also will be submitted to National Treasury on mSCOA format as required.

The municipality implemented mSCOA reforms as required by National Treasury from 01st July 2017. The 2019/2020 MTERF Budget has been prepared in accordance with mSCOA in terms of MFMA Circular 94 version 6.3 of mSCOA.

8.2 Finance Strategies

This section outlines the financial strategies considered by the council of Matatiele local municipality to maximize available opportunities that would enhance Councils financial strength in achieving the developmental priorities set out in the IDP; towards realizing the mission for the municipality

The overall Financial Strategy is arranging into the following strategies:

- Revenue enhancement and maximization Strategies
- Asset Management strategies
- Financial Management Strategies
- Capital Financing Strategies
- Supply Chain Management strategy
- Strategies to Enhance Cost-effectiveness
- Free Basic Services and indigent Support

8.2.1 Revenue enhancement strategies

Matatiele Local Municipality is a rural municipality; the large part of the population resides in rural areas; where the municipality does not provide services that can generate revenue. Income inequality and unemployment are high. The council recognizes these among other challenges; as contains in the efforts to enhance revenue.

-Revenue management

The municipality implements the debt and credit control policy for managing debt and collecting monies due for services rendered. The policy is reviewed and approved on annual basis. The policy allows for disconnection of service should the account be not serviced by the owner. Arrangement for payment of outstanding debt are catered for in the policy.

Cleansing of the whole billing database was conducted and updated. Random visits are conducted to households to confirm any need of change in the database. Should there be a need to amend the details a customer completes a form for change of details.

The municipality uses Munsoft for billing purposes. At the end of each month billing is done and communicated to all customers through statements by the 15th of the following month. The Average collection to date is 70%

Smart metering is used as a mechanism to curb electricity line losses as it allows the municipality to monitor the activity of each meter that is supplied with electricity thereby eliminating any irregular activities taking place on the ground.

Outstanding debt amounts to R110 million. Drastic steps must be implemented to have this amount reduced as it will eventually lead to cash flow problems. The target is that 80% of all billing must be collected.

The following are some of the more significant programmes that have been identified:

The review and implementation of the Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy. This policy and the relevant procedures detail all areas of credit control, collection of amounts billed to customers, procedures for non-payment etc.

The review and implementation of the Indigent Policy. This policy defines the qualification criteria of an indigent, the level of free basic services enjoyed by indigent households, penalties for abuse etc.

The review and implementation of the Tariff Policy. This policy will ensure that fair tariffs are charged in a uniform manner throughout the Matatiele Local Municipality area. Tariffs must remain affordable but also insure sustainable services.

The review and implementation of the Property Rates and Valuation Policy. This will ensure that a fair rates policy and an updated valuation roll is applied to the entire Matatiele Local Municipality area and will aim to ensure that all properties are included in the municipality's records. Furthermore, the policy will ensure that valuations are systematically carried out on regular bases for all properties.

The review and implementation of the Customer Incentive Scheme. This scheme will detail the incentives and prizes that will be made available to encourage customers to pay their accounts promptly.

The review and implementation of the Improved Payment Strategy. This strategy aims at implementing innovative cost effective processes to encourage consumers to pay their accounts in full on time each month, including increasing the methods of payment and implementing on-line pre-payment systems.

The Valuation roll. In terms of Municipal Property Rates Act of 2004, the municipality has a valuation roll and it has been implemented. Every five years, the municipality conducts general valuation roll, then prepares supplementary valuation rolls for each financial year to update the general valuation roll. For the 2019/20 financial year the municipality will be implementing the first valuation roll.

Draft bylaws giving effect to levying rates have been presented to Council together with the draft budget. These will be promulgated once approved as final policies.

The supplementary roll was advertised for public comments on 29 March 2019 and second advert on 05 April 2019 in the local newspapers and in the gazette (Gazette number 4233).

The supplementary valuation roll will be implemented on 01 July 2019.

8.2.2 Asset management strategy

Matatiele Local Municipality has an Assets Management Policy which is revised and adopted by Council every financial year together with other budget related policies. This policy dictates processes and procedures to manage and safeguard all municipal assets. The policy is therefore in line with MFMA and GRAP requirements.

One of the key strategies is to ensure that, a risk cover insurance is in place for all municipal assets and a service provider for the period of three years has been appointed with effect from beginning of 2017/2018 financial year.

The fixed assets register which is in compliance with GRAP is in place and updated monthly with all the changes from the quarterly physical verifications.

The following are some of the more significant programmes that have been identified:

The implementation of an integrated asset management system. This programme will involve the investigation, identification and implementation of a suitable integrated asset management system. It will also include the capture of all assets onto this system, the maintenance of this system and the production of a complete asset register in terms of GRAP requirements.

The implementation of the fixed asset infrastructure roadmap i.e. action plan. This plan will involve a status quo assessment of current infrastructure assets, the implementation of individual action plans within the roadmap and the development of individual infrastructure asset registers. This project is contingent on various departments maintaining their respective infrastructure asset registers and supplying all the necessary information to the Asset

Management Section to enable the necessary infrastructure asset information to be included in the asset register in terms of GRAP requirements. The review and update of asset and risk insurance procedures and the renewal of the insurance portfolio. This programme will involve the identification of risks in conjunction with insurers and all Departments and the review and update of the asset and risk insurance procedure manual. It will also include the review of the existing insurance portfolio and the renewal of the insurance policy as per the renewal terms.

8.2.3 Capital financing strategies

The following are some of the more significant programmers that have been identified:

The review and implementation of the debt capacity policy. This policy will ensure that any borrowings taken by the Matatiele Local Municipality will be done in a responsible manner and that the repayment and servicing of such debt will be affordable.

The review and implementation of the policy for access finance (including donor finance). This policy will ensure that all available funding sources are vigorously pursued.

8.2.4 Supply chain management strategy

Matatiele local municipality has s functional supply chain unit; committed to enhancing overall compliance with SCM regulations. The following are the core functions of the unit.

To implement a Supply Chain Management system in accordance with Section 217 of the Constitution which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective

To provide for procedures and processes for the procuring of goods, services or works

To provide for procedures and processes for the disposal of goods no longer needed

To provide for procedures and processes for the selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services other than where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies

To provide for provision of municipal services through a service delivery agreement with a natural or juristic person which is not an organ of state

To ensure consistency with other applicable legislation and regulations thereto

To give effect to the Preferential Procurement Policy objectives of the Municipality

To ensure optimal service delivery by facilitating effective and efficient procurement

to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favoritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of the supply chain management policy;

In terms of the committee system in use, MLM has three distinct committees as follows:

Bid specification committee: The committee is composed of Managers from various departments and SCM practitioner. The committee is responsible compilation of the specifications for goods or services that will be procured by the municipality. To ensure that the specification are drafted in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services;

Bid evaluation committee: The committee is composed of Managers from various departments and one SCM practitioner. The committee is responsible to evaluate all bids received in accordance with the criteria specified in the bid specifications, and submit a report and recommendations regarding the award of a bid to the adjudication committee.

Bid adjudication committee: The committee is composed of Chief financial Officer as a chairperson, four General Managers from departments and also one Senior SCM practitioner. The committee is responsible to consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee and make a final award or a recommendation to the accounting officer to make the final award for the bids above R10 Million

The turnover rate for the procurement processes i.e the awarding of bids in done within 80 days.

Contract management

The municipality has a legal services unit where contracts are prepared and documented. SCM plays a vital role in terms of providing information needed to formulate and management contracts such as SLA's (Service Level Agreements). Contracts Register for the municipal contracts is maintained at SCM. The SCM unit ensures that:

- Proper recording and enforcement of contracts throughout the contract life cycle (specifications to contract reviews)
- Support to the demand management framework as set out in Circular 62 of National treasury, optimizing proper planning, resulting in effective service delivery
- Management of Contract Performance
- Compliance with the regulatory framework

Supply Chain Management Policy

The council has adopted the Supply Chain policy. The objective of this policy is to provide a policy framework within which the municipal manager and chief financial officer can institute and maintain a supply chain management system which is transparent, efficient, equitable, competitive, which ensures best value for money for the municipality, applies the highest possible ethical standards, and promotes local economic development.

8.2.5 Free basic services and indigent support

MLM provides free basic services to in the form of Solar, Electricity (ESKOM and Municipality and Rates and refuse. Indigent households receive the services in terms of the policy adopted by the council

The objective of Indigent Support Policy is to ensure the following:

- The provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner, within the financial and administrative capacity of the Council; and,
- to provide procedure and guidelines for subsidizing of basic provisions received from provincial and national Government, according to prescribed National guidelines.

The Council also recognizes that there may be residents simply not able to afford the cost of full provision and for this reason the Council will endeavor to ensure affordability through:

Settings tariffs in terms of the Council Tariff Policy; which will balance the economic viability of continued service delivery; and Determining appropriate service levels.

The indigent register for approved beneficiaries for all wards is available indicating all the beneficiaries receiving benefits.

Applications for indigent subsidy are distributed before the start of the financial year with the aim of updating the register. The application period is not closed in a specific period and as a result the indigent register is updated as and when there are new applications that have been approved. Indigent subsidy is budgeted for in each financial year.

Indigent steering committee is not yet formulated. Updated registers are sent to ANDM for inclusion in the district registers. The registers are also sent as and when required by the district municipality.

8.2.6 Policies

The following are finance and budget related policies have been reviewed in 2019/20 financial year.

Name of policy	Brief description	Reviewed
Cash management policy	Guidance on effective management of municipal resources	Yes
Tariff policy	Tariffs must be uniformly and fairly applied throughout the municipal region.	Yes
Rates policy	To ensure certainty and clarity as to amounts payable in respect of property rates	Yes
Payment policy	To describe the process to be followed regarding payment of invoices from creditors.	Yes
Unclaimed deposits policy	To provide a framework on how to deal with unknown or unclaimed monies in the municipal bank account.	Yes
Customer care	To define a manageable customer care framework to ensure loyalty and participation of consumers into the objectives of the municipality	Yes
Cash shortage policy	To describe the steps to be taken when there is a cash shortage subsequent to a cashing up procedure at any cash taking point of the municipality.	Yes
Customer incentive policy	Provide a framework for attracting industrial development to the municipal area by offering financial incentives.	Yes
Strategy to improve debt	Guidance on steps and strategies to maximize and enhance the available revenue.	Yes
Debt capacity policy	Define the circumstances under which the municipality can incur debt.	Yes
Strategy to improve debt	Guidance on steps and strategies to maximize and enhance the available revenue.	Yes
Debt capacity policy	Define the circumstances under which the municipality can incur debt.	Yes
Credit control and debt collection policy	Guidance on the steps to follow for collecting amounts due to the municipality	Yes
Indigent policy	The provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner within the financial and administrative capacity of the Council;	Yes
Budget Virements Policy	To provide the guidelines to be followed, to effect Virements of approved budgeted expenditure during the course of a financial year.	Yes

Budget Policy	To set out the budgeting principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget, as well as the responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer in compiling such budget.	No changes
Banking and Investment policy	The Council of the municipality is the trustee of the public revenues which it collects, and it therefore has an obligation to the community to ensure that the municipality's cash resources are managed effectively and efficiently.	No changes
Donor Finance Policy	The objective of the policy is to provide guidance to the management team of the municipality on the actions required to attract donor finance, grants and donations from Government and the private sector, for projects identified by the municipality.	No changes
Supply chain Management Policy	Section 12 (1) Range of Procurements (Requisition approval)	Yes
	Section 22 (4) Public Invitation for Competitive bids	
	Add: Section 59 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
Fleet Management Policy	Add: Section 23 Vehicle replacement	
Credit control and debt collection policy	Guidance on the steps to follow for collecting amounts due to the municipality	Yes
Indigent policy	The provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner within the financial and administrative capacity of the Council;	Yes
Cash management policy	Guidance on effective management of municipal resources	Yes
Tariff policy	Tariffs must be uniformly and fairly applied throughout the municipal region.	yes
Rates policy	To ensure certainty and clarity as to amounts payable in respect of property rates	Yes
Payment policy	To describe the process to be followed regarding payment of invoices from creditors.	Yes
Unclaimed deposits policy	To provide a framework on how to deal with unknown or unclaimed monies in the municipal bank account.	Yes
Customer care	To define a manageable customer care framework to ensure loyalty and participation of consumers into the objectives of the municipality	Yes
Cash shortage policy	To describe the steps to be taken when there is a cash shortage subsequent to a cashing up procedure at any cash taking point of the municipality.	Yes
Customer incentive policy	Provide a framework for attracting industrial development to the municipal area by offering financial incentives.	Yes

Strategy to improve debt	Guidance on steps and strategies to maximize and enhance the available revenue.	Yes
Debt capacity policy	define the circumstances under which the municipality can incur debt.	Yes
Policy for debt impairment and write off	To give guideline on the basis of calculating impairment of debtors and how debt should be written off	Yes
1. Accounting Policy	The annual financial statements are prepared in accordance with the standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practise (GRAP).	
2. GRAP Framework	The objective of the policy is to define the practical implementation of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice at the municipality.	
3. Fixed Assets Management	To provide direction for the management, accounting and control of Fixed Assets owned or controlled by the Municipality, in accordance with applicable legislation and best practices developed.	

8.2.7 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

The section below indicates the programmers and software being used by the municipality. The ICT governance framework is explained in detail in chapter 6 of this IDP document.

The ICT Software used by Matatiele Local Municipality is summarized in the below:

COMPANY	PROGRAMME	APPLICATION
1.MUNSOFT	1.MUNSOFT	Billing,Creditors,Stores Ledger ,Assets,Advances, Cash Book, Customer Care, Audit Extracts,Hot key
	2.SCO Unix	Operating System
	3.Corvu	1Report Writer
2.VIP	1.VIP	Payroll,Leave,Equity ,Human Resource Post,Third Party Cheque,General Ledger, Interface,Skills,Employee Self Service ,Employee Photo ,Statistical ,Budget
3.Contour	1Contour	Pre-paid Electricity Vending
4.VIP Sege System	1.VIP Sage System	Payroll,Leave,Equity ,Human Resource Post,Third Party Cheque,General Ledger, Interface,Skills,Employee Self Service ,Employee Photo ,Statistical ,Budget
5.Microsoft	1.MS Office	Word,Excel,Power Point,Presentations and Publisher,Adobe Acrobat 6.0, 8 & 5
	2.MS Exchange	Email
	3.Ms Small Business Server	Fire wall
6.Windeed	1.Windeed	Property transfers, Title deed searches
	2.Winsearch	Report on property transfers
	3.Win Transfer	
8.Standard Bank	1.CATS	Electronic Banking
9.SITA	1.eNatis	Motor Vehicle Registration

	2.Pals	Library Book issues
10.MAMS (PTY)LTD	1.MAMS	Municipal Asset Management System
11.Juta	1.Juta Law	Legislation searchers
12.First National Bank	1. Investment	Electronic Banking
13.Co-Driver	1.Co-driver	Fleet Management
14.Tradepage	1.Web Host	Website hosting
15.Coretalk	1.Coretalk	SMS Facility & reporting
16. Arch View	1.Arch View	GIS
17.TGIS	1.Cemetery Register	Cemetery Register
18.Juta Law	1.Juta Law	Regulations of South Africa
19. CQS Technology Holding (PTY)LTD	1. Case ware	Report writer
20. Ned Bank	Business Internet Solution	Electronic Banking

2.8.8 Annual Financial Statements

Matatiele Local Municipality has always submitted its Annual Financial Statements in time to the Auditor General. The Municipality has over the past years managed to address the matters that caused the qualifications and correctives steps have being implemented; which includes amongst others the strict adherence to policies, maintain discipline on procurement processes and good governance which resulted to sound financial management.

The Annual Financial Statements preparation plan is compiled every year detailing processes and procedures to be followed during compilation of AFS. The first draft is submitted to Internal Audit for reviews, presented to Audit Committee for quality reviews. Thereafter second and final draft presented to Audit Committee in August before submission to AGSA on the 31 August yearly.

These accounting policies were adopted in the preparation of the Annual Financial Statements;

1. Basis of Presentation

The Annual Financial Statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with the historical cost convention, except where indicated otherwise.

The Annual Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the Accounting Standards as prescribed by the Minister of Finance in terms of Government Gazette number 31021, Notice Number 516, dated 9 May 2008, and also in terms of the standards and principles contained in Directives 4 and 5 issued by the ASB in March 2009.

The Accounting Framework of the municipality, based on the preceding paragraphs, is therefore as follows:

GRAP 1	Presentation of Financial Statements
GRAP 2	Cash Flow Statements
GRAP 3	Accounting Policies, Changing in Accounting Estimates and Errors
GRAP 4	The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates
GRAP 5	Borrowing Costs
GRAP 6	Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements
GRAP 7	Investments in Associates
GRAP 8	Interests in Joint Ventures
GRAP 9	Revenue from Exchange Transactions
GRAP 10	Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies
GRAP 11	Construction Contracts
GRAP 12	Inventories
GRAP 13	Leases
GRAP 14	Events after the Reporting Date
GRAP 16	Investment Property
GRAP 17	Property, Plant and Equipment
GRAP 19	Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets
GRAP 21	Impairment of Non-cash-generating assets
GRAP 23	Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions

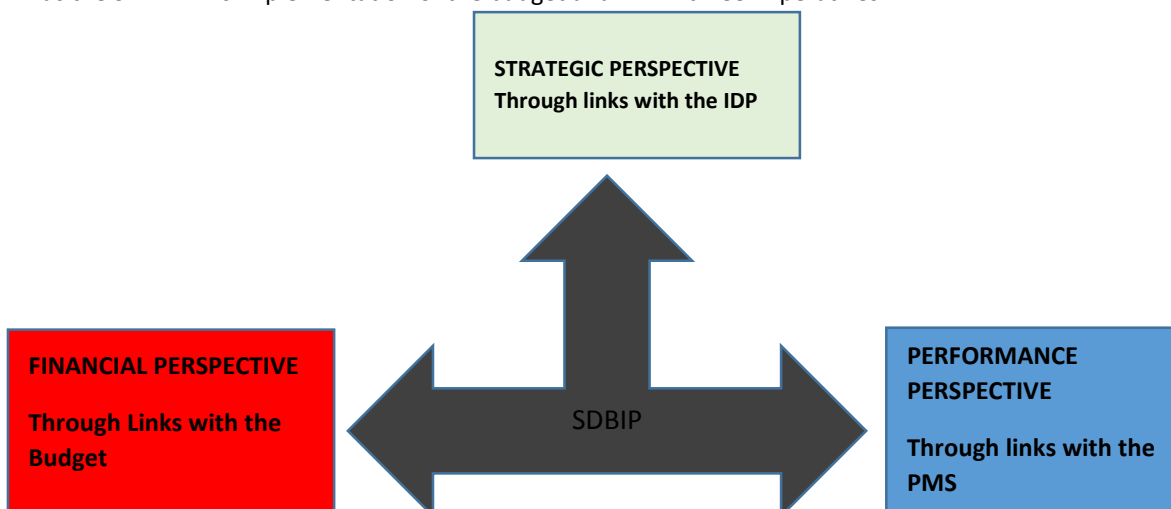
GRAP 24	Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements
GRAP 25	Employee Benefits
GRAP 26	Impairment of Cash-generating assets
GRAP 27	Agriculture (Replaces GRAP 101)
GRAP 31	Intangible Assets (Replaces GRAP 102)
GRAP 100	Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations
GRAP 101	Agriculture (Replaced by GRAP 27)
GRAP 102	Intangible Assets (Replaced by GRAP 31)
GRAP 103	Heritage Assets
GRAP 104	Financial Instruments
GAMAP 9	Paragraphs relating to Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions
IPSAS 20	Related Party Disclosures
IPSAS 21	Impairment of Non Cash-generating Assets
IFRS 3	Business Combinations
IFRS 7	Financial Instruments: Disclosures
IAS 19	Employee Benefits
IAS 32	Financial Instruments: Presentation
IAS 36	Impairment of Assets
IAS 39	Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement
IFRIC 4	Determining whether an Arrangement contains a Lease

8.3 ALIGNMENT: IDP, BUDGET AND SDBIP

Chapter 3 of this documents indicates the strategic overview for the municipality; its outlines the vision for the municipality, the Goals, strategies, Objectives and indicators what will be mapping out the direction the municipality will take over the 5-year period, to address the challenges within the area. The projects and specific targets have been indicated, with budgets for the three-year span, where applicable. The annual plans for each of the objectives are translated into the SDBIP, which serves as the performance management instrument; that marries the IDP and Budget, thus enabling the municipality to measure the progress and set performance targets annually towards achieving the goals.

AS indicated in section 69.3 (a) of the MFMA, the SDBIP is a budget implementation tool, that the municipality manager is accountable for and translates annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the municipal manager and all senior managers.

Thus the SDBIP links implementation of the budget and IDP in three imperatives:



Cash flow projections:

Choose name from list - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	R e f	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	Aug ust	Sep t.	Oct ober	Nov ember	Dec ember	Jan uar y	Feb rua ry	Ma rch	Apr il	Ma y	Jun e	Bud get Year 201 9/2 0	Bud get Year +1 202 0/2 1	Bud get Year +2 202 1/2 2
Revenue By Source	-															
Property rates		3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	3,675	44,100	46,305	48,620
Service charges - electricity revenue		4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	4,441	53,291	55,955	58,753
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,786	14,786	15,526	16,302
Rental of facilities and equipment		142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	1,700	1,785	1,874
Interest earned - external investments		1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	1,083	13,000	13,650	14,333
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		852	852	852	852	852	852	852	852	852	852	852	852	10,225	10,736	11,273
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		174	174	174	174	174	174	174	174	174	174	174	174	2,094	2,198	2,308
Licences and permits		377	377	377	377	377	377	377	377	377	377	377	377	4,525	4,751	4,988
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	20,242	242,899	258,165	274,974
Other revenue		139	139	139	139	139	139	139	139	139	139	139	139	1,673	1,704	1,789
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	31,125	45,912	388,292	410,776	435,216
Expenditure By Type	-															
Employee related costs		10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	10,051	120,608	122,339	128,456

Remuneration of councillors		1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	1,897	22,763	23,902	25,097
Debt impairment		458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	458	5,500	5,775	6,064
Depreciation & asset impairment		2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	2,537	30,448	33,020	34,671
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	3,992	47,900	50,295	52,810
Other materials		386	386	386	386	386	386	386	386	386	386	386	386	4,632	6,858	7,201
Contracted services		13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	13,037	(55,082)	88,323	90,949	95,496
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	68,119	68,119	74,569	78,298
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		32,358	32,358	32,358	32,358	32,358	32,358	32,358	32,358	32,358	32,358	32,357	388,292	407,707	428,092	
Surplus/(Deficit)		(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	(1,232)	13,555	0	3,069	7,124	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	9,755	117,059	124,424	118,079
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	23,310	117,059	127,493	125,202	
Taxation Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	8,523	23,310	117,059	127,493	125,202	

CHAPTER 9: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Details the integration of plans for the KPA- Basic service delivery and Infrastructure. This chapter outlines the information on Basic services and infrastructure within Matatiele. It provides information on current resources, backlogs and environmental management.

9.1 Bulk Water Supply

Water services infrastructure in Alfred Nzo District broadly comprises of town supplies, standalone rural supplies and a few larger regional rural water supply schemes, which obtain water from either surface or groundwater sources (ANDM WSDP 2015). Matatiele Local Municipality has number of rivers such Umzimvubu, Kinira Rivers, which passes through the municipal area. The rivers are responsible for supplying water to the regional water supply schemes which are found in the municipal area. There are also boreholes which play major role in supplying water within the municipality. All these sources of water supply are responsible for provision of water for domestic, agricultural and industrial uses.

Alfred Nzo DM WSDP (2015) indicates that Matatiele local municipality is extensively covered in terms of water services provision. A number of the population is currently serviced by schemes, although not all schemes supply water to RDP standards. In some instances, the assurance of supply, the volume of water supplies, the quality of the water supplied, the rate at which water is supplied or the distance of the supply to the respective households, do not necessarily comply with the RDP standards. Water schemes in Matatiele Municipality are developed based on both ground and surface water sources. The following water schemes are available within the municipal area.

Table 9.1: Water schemes

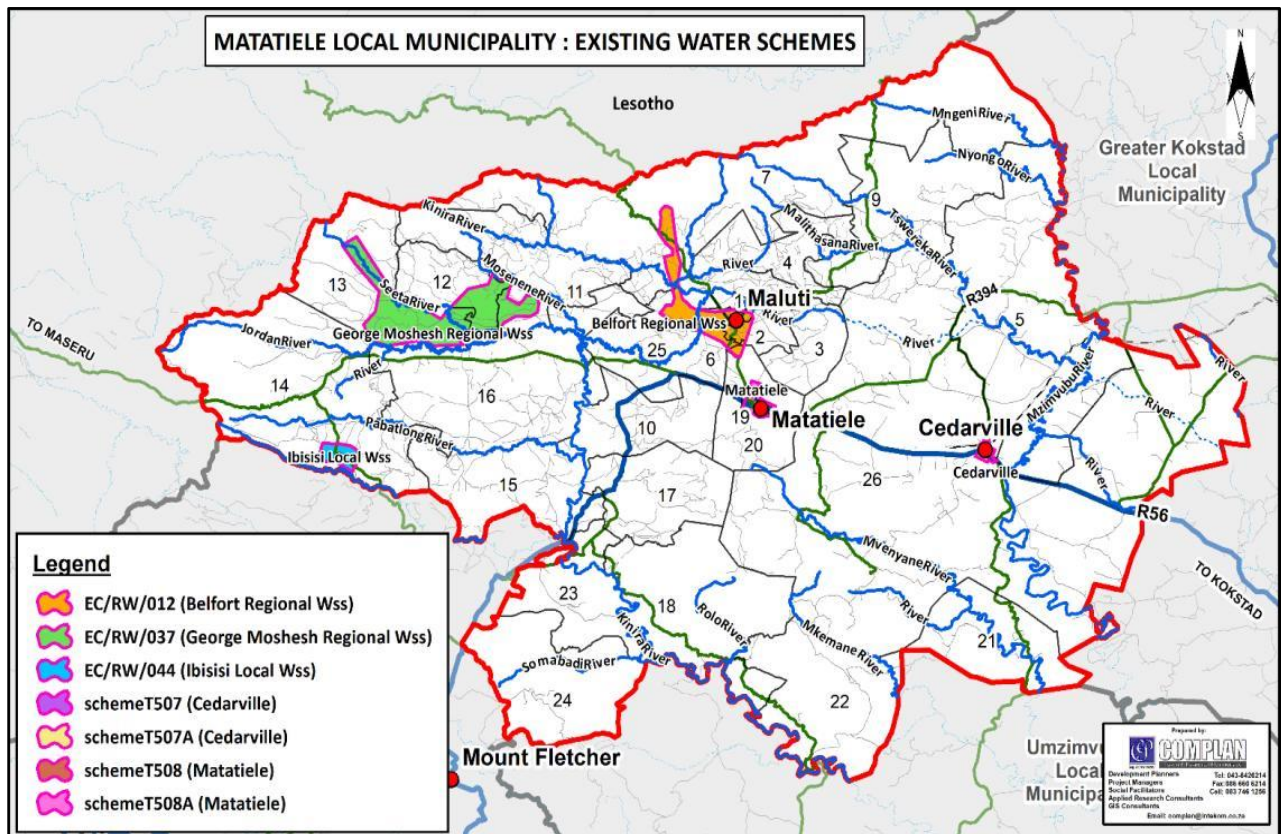
Water Scheme Name	Source
Maluti Water Supply	Belfort Dam
Madlangala Ext.	Weir
Madlangala Makomereng	Weir
Tsitsa Water Supply	Weir
Makhoba Water Supply	Weir
George Moshesh Water Supply	Weir
Nkaus Water Supply	Weir
Thaba Chicha Water Supply	Weir
Matatiele Water Supply	Mountain Dam and Town Dam

Source: Matatiele SDF (2019)

Table-9.2: Ground Water Sources

Groundwater Sources			
Scheme Name	Ward	No. of Ground Source	
		Boreholes	Springs
Maluti Water Supply	1,2,3,6,8,10,20	2	0
Masalaka Water Supply	2 & 20	2	5
Pamlaville Water Supply	7	2	0

Plan-1: Existing Water Schemes



9.2 Water Supply

The Alfred Nzo District Municipality is the Water Services Authority (WSA) and the Water Service Provider for the Matatiele Local Municipality's jurisdiction and therefore responsible for the planning and provision of water and sanitation services. The municipality is serviced by a number of regional, local and rudimentary schemes, which are supplied either from dams, run-of river, boreholes or springs.

The service levels are generally above RDP standards in the urban areas, although they may be below RDP standards in certain areas (informal settlements). Those rural areas that are serviced generally have RDP and lower levels of service.

Alfred Nzo DM WSDP (2015) indicates that about 63.0% of population receives water supply and about 37.0% is not served within the municipality. The current backlog of RDP standard water provision in Matatiele is therefore sitting at 51% (Matatiele IDP 2017-2022).

The comparisons between 2011 (Census) and 2015 (ANDM WSDP, 2015) indicate that the households with access to piped (tap) water has decreased from 74.0% to 63.0% between 2011 and 2015. The decrease is amount to 11.0%.

The households without access to piped water increased from 26.0% in 2011 to 37% in 2015. The above shows that there is larger number of new settlements which are developed and have no access to piped water. To address the challenge, Alfred Nzo District Municipality, as the Water Services Authority, is currently implementing a programme of water services infrastructure projects to address the backlogs in current service delivery. Most of these projects are being funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) programme.

Table 9-2: Households with or without piped water

Piped water by population group of head of the household	2011		2016	
	No	%	No	%
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	6 034	12.2	7 098	14.1
Piped (tap) water inside yard	7 637	15.4	8 342	16.6
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling / institution	14 323	28.9	16 341	32.5
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling / institution	5 279	10.7	6 123	12.2
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling / institution	2 117	4.3	1 235	2.5
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling / institution	1 282	2.6	987	2.0
No access to piped (tap) water	12 855	26.0	10 231	20.3
Total	49 527	100.0	54 950	100.0

Source: SSA: Census (2011) and Community Survey (2016)

9.3 Sanitation

The Alfred Nzo District WSDP (2015) revealed that sanitation infrastructure in Matatiele Local Municipality ranges from formal waterborne sewerage systems, conservancy tank, small bore sewage systems and pit latrines.

The Matatiele IDP (2018-2017) identified that there is still a need for toilets in other villages. The District Municipality has made progress in that, a large number of households have been provided with ventilated pit toilets. Waterborne sanitation is only provided in urban areas. Toilets in rural areas comprise VIP toilets while the bucket system has been totally eradicated.

The comparison between 2011 (Census) and Community Survey (2016) indicates that the households with access to sanitation facilities in form of flush toilets either connected to sewerage system or with septic tanks account for 11.9% in 2011 and 10.1% in 2016. Approximately 64.4% of households have access to Pit toilets with or without ventilation in 2011 and 73.3% in 2016. Sanitation backlog in the municipal area stands at 7.4% in 2016. (See Table 5)

The Alfred Nzo DM WSDP (2015) indicated that 60.0% of households in the municipal area are unnerved with sanitation facilities. More work need to be done in order to address sanitation backlogs in Matatiele Local Municipality. The Alfred Nzo District Municipality is currently constructing VIP toilets to address rural sanitation backlogs through the funding by MIG and RHIP.

Table 9:5 Sanitation provision in 2011 and 2016

Sanitation facilities	2011		2016	
	No	%	No	%
None	6 187	12.5	3 826	7.0
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	5 135	10.4	5 214	9.5
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	744	1.5	352	0.6
Chemical toilet	2 348	4.7	5 087	9.3
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	11 834	23.9	20 154	36.7
Pit toilet without ventilation	20 064	40.5	20 105	36.6
Other	3 213	6.5	212	0.4
Total	49 527	100.0	54 950	100.0

Source: SSA: Census (2011) and Community Survey, (2016)

9.3 Electricity

Eskom is the licensed distributor of electricity in the majority of the municipality with the exception of the town of Matatiele and Cedarville where Matatiele Local Municipality is the licensed distributor. There is still some backlogs, although progress has been made. The Matatiele IDP (2017 - 2022) indicates that provision of electricity in the municipal area is a priority.

There are a few wards that do not have electricity, with other wards having some villages with no electricity. Ward 22 is the only ward without electricity, and plans are underway with the start of electrification program for the ward in the 2019/20 financial year. The municipality has made means to provide solar power as a temporary solution to households which have no electricity.

The comparison between Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 indicates that there is an increase of households with electricity from 44.9% in 2011 to 62.7% in 2016. The percentages of households which used other form of energy decreased from 54.4% in 2011 to 37.2% in 2016 and those households rely on other form of energy (solar, candles, paraffin etc). In 2011, the households without any form of energy amounts to 0.7%, but decreased to 0.4% in 2016.

Table 9.7-3: Form of energy

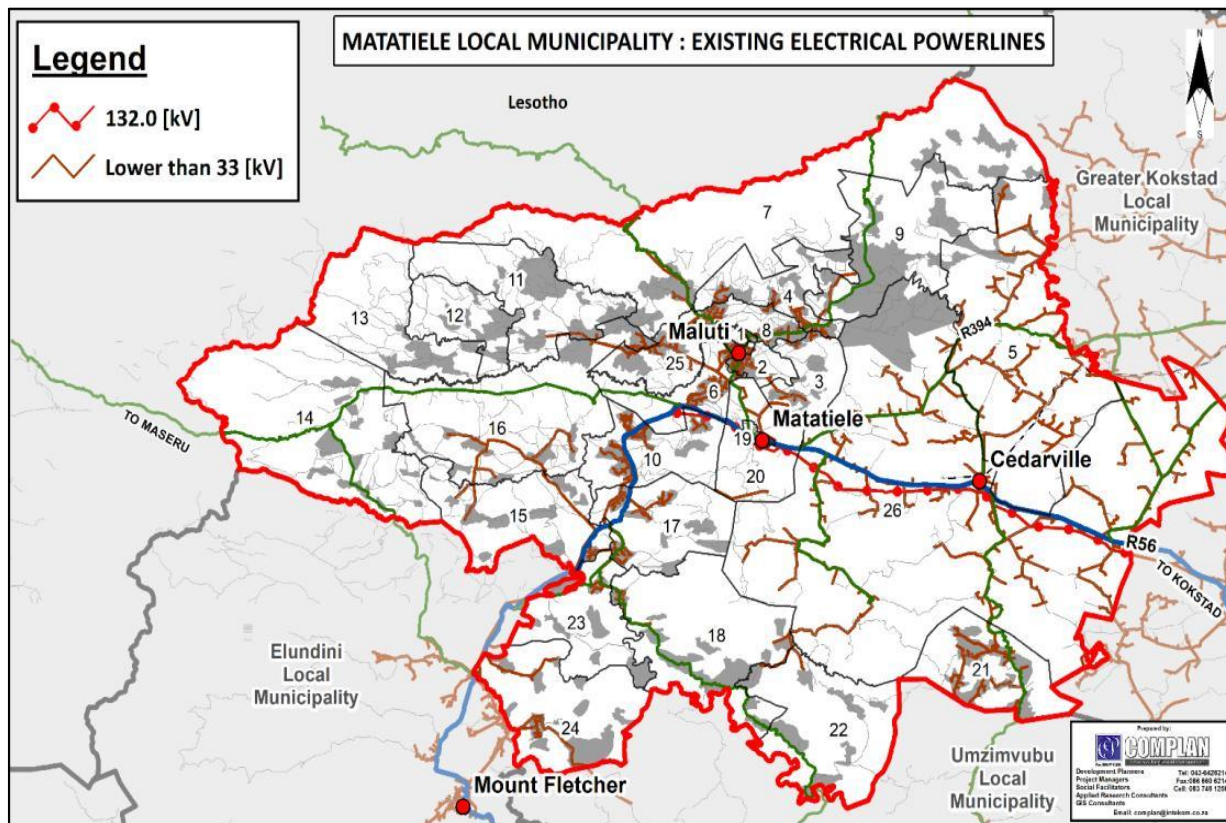
Form of energy	2011		2016	
	No	%	No	%
Electricity	22 223	44.9	34 476	62.7
Gas	235	0.5	134	0.2
Paraffin	6 307	12.7	4 078	7.4
Candles	20 139	40.7	15 897	28.9
Solar	259	0.5	167	0.3
None	364	0.7	198	0.4
Total	49 527	100.0	54 950	100.0

Source: SSA: Census (2011) and Community Survey, 2016

The electrification of houses by Matatiele Local Municipality is ongoing, but not at the desired pace, primarily due to financial and power capacity constraints. Areas for prioritised intervention include:

- The upgrade existing sub-station feeding Matatiele,
- Investigate means for rural communities to access alternative free basic energy and facilitate to accelerate access to electricity and
- Lobby for funding to address backlogs for the provision of universal energy in rural areas.

Plan 9 **Error! No text of specified style in document.**-2: Infrastructure: Existing Electrical Power lines



9.4 Refuse removal

Matatiele Local Municipality is responsible for waste management in their area of jurisdiction. The Municipality collects household refuse from all three urban areas on a weekly basis and has started removal in some rural areas. A developed and licensed waste disposal site has been operating in Matatiele since 2008. This site has the capacity to accommodate all the waste from the urban areas for at least the next 15 years.

Households with access to refuse removal increased from 12.8% in 2011 to 13.1% in 2016. There is however a large number of households (74.5%) in 2016 who still use their own means of disposing waste and 8.2% in 2016 of households have no rubbish disposal; this puts the waste removal backlog in Matatiele Local Municipality at 86.9%. See below. This means that most people in the municipality rely on their own methods of **solid waste disposal**. People dump their waste anywhere and this can cause air and ground pollution and can also lead to serious health problems.

Table 9-8: Refuse removal

Refuse removal	2011		2016	
	No	%	No	%
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	5 395	10.9	7 081	12.8
Removed by local authority/private company less often	940	1.9	143	0.3
Communal refuse dump	560	1.1	1 777	3.2
Own refuse dump	35 014	70.7	40 952	74.5
No rubbish disposal	5 973	12.1	4 506	8.2
Other	1 645	3.3	491	0.9
Total	49 527	100.0	54 950	100.0

Source: SSA: Census (2011) and Community Survey, 2016

- **Integrated Waste Management**

The Municipality has adopted an IWMP 28 April 2017 (CR 142/28/04/2017) and is essentially a strategic planning document including background information on the current waste situation in the LM, it also outlines the objectives and strategies to improve the waste management system.

The primary objective of Integrated Waste Management Planning is to integrate and optimise waste management, in order to maximise efficiency and minimise the associated environmental impacts and financial costs, and to improve the quality of life of all South Africans including those in the Matatiele LM, as such the Alfred Nzo District Municipality coordinate the FORA Waste Management meetings, and they sit on a quarterly basis.

- **Current Waste Categories and Characteristics**

- **General domestic waste:** This consists of paper, plastic, metal, glass, put risible / food waste, garden refuse and building rubble.
- **Commercial waste:** This waste is produced in insignificant quantities in the area and can also be categorised as general waste. Commercial wastes identified in the area include used cooking oil from restaurants and takeaways
- **Industrial waste:** This waste is derived from industrial activities taking place in Matatiele LM, such as waste from sawmills (sawdust, residual treatment chemicals, etc).
- **Medical waste:** This includes hazardous medical waste such as sharps, infectious waste.
- **Hazardous waste:** Includes waste such as sewage sludge, oil from workshops and put risible organic matter.
- **Agricultural waste:** Includes combination of the above, but could also include waste such as pesticide, herbicide and fertilizer residues and containers.
- Refuse is collected twice a week from households in ward 1, 19, 20 and 26. Approximately 86% of the households in MLM do not have access to refuse collection, mainly in rural areas. Domestic and commercial waste tends to be collected together, mingled and is transferred to the landfill site.
- **Waste recycled or minimization:** There is some evidence of limited recycling of cardboard in Matatiele LM. In addition, there is no measure of recycling of reasonable quantities of commercial, industrial, medical and hazardous waste generation in Matatiele *Local Municipality*.

Priority issues with regards to waste management

- Recycling is not coordinated
- There appears to be a great deal of recyclable waste in urban centres such as Matatiele that is sent to the landfill (e.g. cardboard, paper, engine oil, tins, metal, plastics, tyres, etc.)
- Landfill site is filling up rapidly
- The IWMP must come up with recommendations to deal with the impact of VIP toilets on underground water, particularly in rural areas
- Widespread littering
- There appears to be a general lack of awareness among the public concerning good waste management practices
- Hazardous waste and medical waste entering landfill site
- Hospitals seem to have adequate waste management practices in place, including medical waste
- Clinics generally appear to have good practices for the disposal of medical waste (e.g. Maluti Clinic).
- Waste disposal from funeral parlours is unknown

Proposed Waste Management Objectives and Strategies for Priority Issues

- Integrated long term planning of waste management in a sustainable manner
- Increase waste management related capacity and awareness among LM officials and councillors and the public
- Make provision of extended sustainable waste services
- Promote broader public awareness concerning waste management issues and cleaner urban areas
- Establish an effective legal, regulatory and policy framework for waste management
- Reduce waste disposal to landfills or dump sites and promote waste minimization, reuse *and recycling*

- Promote better waste management practices in rural areas.

V. Waste Management By-Laws

No.52, 2005. The Council of Matatiele Local Municipality has gazetted Waste Management bylaw in terms of section 156 of the Constitution, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996), read in conjunction with section 11 and 98 of the Local Government Municipality Systems Act, 2000, (Act No, 32 of 2000), made the following Bylaws:

- Waste Management Planning, Policy and Strategy
- Council Services: Part I- Providing access to council services
- Part II- Using council services
- Part III- Garden waste and Bulk Waste
- Part IV- Building Waste
- Transportation and Disposal of Waste
- Littering, Dumping and Abandoned Articles

9.5 Telecommunications

The comparisons between the Statistics South Africa Census (2011), and Community Survey (2016) indicated that there is an increase in people who use cellular phones from 78.4% in 2011 to 94.3% in 2016. The increase amounts to 15.9% between the period of 2011 and 2016. The majority of the area has poor or no network coverage. Mountainous areas are particularly problematic. This lack of network was identified by the Department of Health as being a critical challenge which hampers the effective functioning of their clinics.

Table 9-4: Telecommunication

	2011		2016	
	No	%	No	%
Access to telecommunication lines	1 486	3.0	604	1.1
Access to cellular phones	38 845	78.4	51 809	94.3
Access to internet	9 196	18.6	1 675	3.0
Total	49 527	100.0	54 950	100.0

Source: SSA: Census (2011) and Community Survey, 2016

9.6 Transport and Improvement Networks

The importance of an integrated transport system is emphasised in the Provincial Land Transport Framework and Rural Transport Strategic Framework. This system and its spatial framework need to provide the basis of connectivity network to guide the Matatiele Local Municipality SDF and prioritise where development should be encouraged around strategic development corridors. This would enable a more efficient distribution of land use and economic activities over time.

9.6.1 Road Network

At a broad level, Matatiele has a well-established road system comprising of provincial, district and local access roads. This improves accessibility and connectivity at a regional scale and serves as an opportunity for corridor based development. R56 is the main provincial road linking KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape through Matatiele.

The other provincial roads that play an important role in terms of linkages include P612 which link the area with Lesotho. There are also provincial routes that play a significance role in terms of linking various parts internally within Matatiele. These routes are P607, P604, P649 and P605. District Roads connect different settlements and provide access to public facilities. These district routes include DR639, DR641, DR642, DR660, DR643 and DR611. There are also local access roads which provide access within each village.

9.6.2 Construction and maintenance of road network

The construction and maintenance of provincial roads is the responsibility of the Department of Roads and Public Works, and the district roads are maintained by the district municipality. On the other hand, construction and maintenance of access roads is the competency of the local municipality. Maintenance includes re-gravelling, storm water drainage, bridges, pothole patching, paving, road signs and road markings.

The municipality is also responsible for the construction and maintenance of sidewalks, foot paths in and around the three towns. The main role player at Matatiele Local Municipality is the infrastructure services department. The municipality currently does not have Consolidated Infrastructure Plan which would also incorporate the Roads Master Plan, Electricity Plan as well as a Storm Water Management Plan.

This improves accessibility and connectivity at a regional scale and serves as an opportunity for corridor based development. The estimated access road backlog is 52% (Matatiele IDP 2017 - 2022). The modes of transport that are mainly used by the community are public transport and private transport. Over the past two financial years, heavy rains and floods have damaged roads in Matatiele. The current state of roads is in a terrible state, across all the wards. Poor Roads have been the main reasons for the community protest within the municipality.

9.6.2 Public Transport

Various means of public transportation are used within the municipality. Buses, taxis and vans are commonly used as form of transportation from one place to another. Vans are common in rural areas and are used to transport people to the towns, where they can access services. There are currently four (4) operational taxi ranks, and 1 bus rank in the Matatiele town. Despite some investments in new roads and maintenance, there are local communities which are isolated and disconnected due to poor road infrastructure.

This has significant consequences in terms of local economic development as well as service delivery, especially accessibility to emergency ambulance services. Transport whether motorized or non-motorized faces many challenges within the Municipal area. These can be summarized as follows:

- Poor conditions of roads
- Inadequate pedestrian signs and markings and offloading areas especially within the few urban areas
- Limited traffic calming measures within areas of high accidents
- An absence of traffic lights, especially at major intersections
- Unavailability of adequate public transport facilities especially for the disabled
- Lack of cooperation between public transport operators and the municipal authorities
- Lack of institutional capacity at Local and District Municipal level to manage transport planning and implementation
- Outdated / non-existent information at the taxi registrar
- Lack of pedestrian and non-motorized transport facilities

There are many informal taxi ranks in the Matatiele Local Municipality with limited facilities for passengers such as toilets, rest areas, seating and protection against various elements.

Local Municipality	No. of Formal Taxi Rank	No. of Informal Taxi Rank
Matatiele	2	2

Source: Alfred Nzo District IDP (2017-2022)

• Non – Motorised Transport

Non – Motorised Transport (NMT) plays a key role in the provision of affordable, sustainable and environmentally friendly transportation systems in Matatiele municipal area. The Matatiele municipality is predominantly a rural municipality of which walking and to a lesser extent cycling are major means of transportation for the rural communities. To enable and support walking and cycling, there is a need to continue to expand and maintain

continuous networks such as sidewalks, footpaths, safe crossings, pedestrian bridges and dedicated cycle areas along lines of high demand.

- **Bicycle transport & facilities**

There is a minimal provision for bicycle travel within the Matatiele Local Municipality. Cyclists share the travelled way with motorized traffic. Cycling, however, is not a prevalent form of transport in the Matatiele Local Municipality, but is predominantly a recreational sport activity.

- **Sidewalks and walkways**

Visual assessments of the primary transport corridors in the Matatiele Local Municipality indicate a dire need for the provision of sidewalks and walkways. Given the limited income profile of the rural population, and the close proximity of residential townships to the business nodes in most of the towns, walking is one of the main transport modes in the Matatiele Local Municipality. Despite this, there are still no sufficient pedestrian facilities. The lack of verge maintenance along primary provincial routes often results in pedestrians sharing the travelled way with motorized transport.

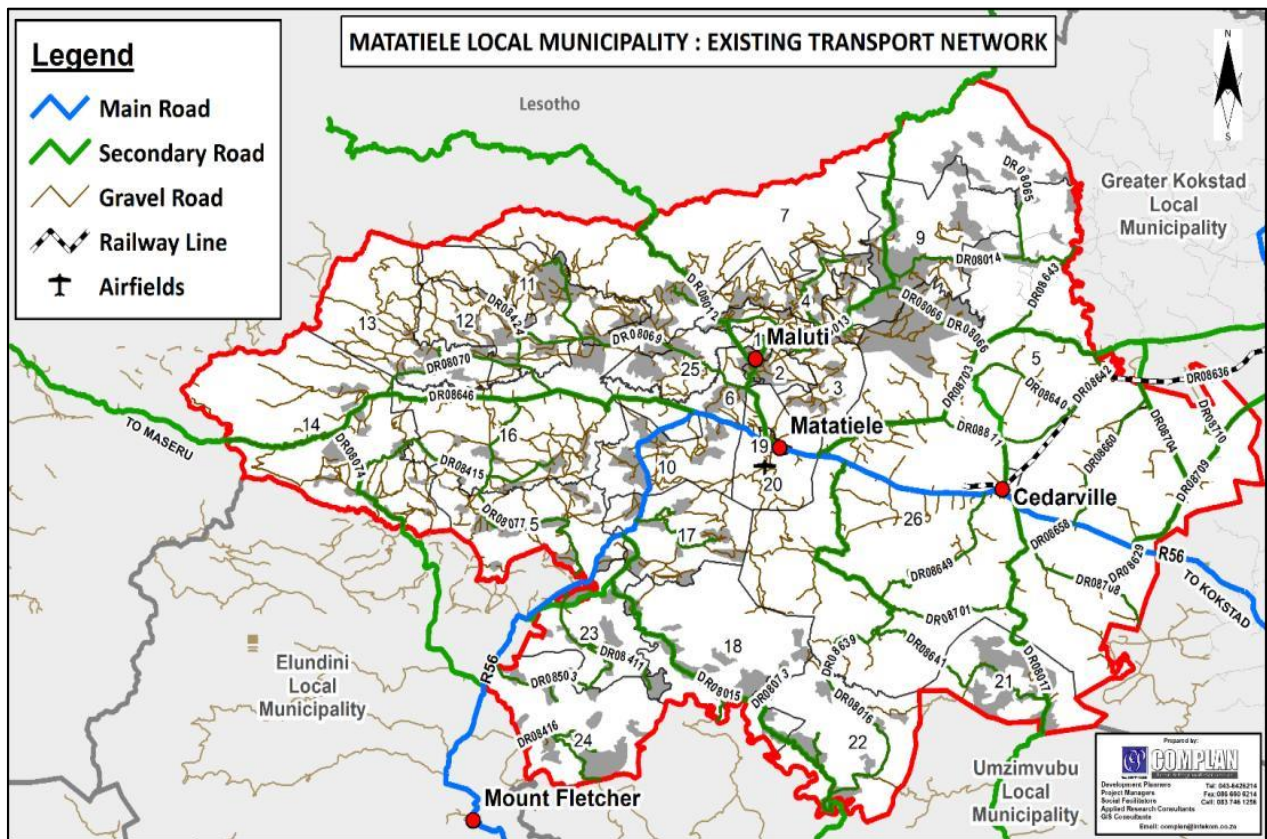
- **Rail**

The Municipality does not have an established public and goods rail transport system. However, a railway line runs through the area connecting the area with KwaZulu-Natal towns (Kokstad and beyond) although it has not been in use for over three years.

- **Air Transport**

There is no established and operational air transport system. A small landing Strip (airstrip) exists within both Matatiele and Cedarville. The aerodrome in Matatiele has been newly renovated.

Plan 9.8: Transport Network



- **Housing Assessment**

It is vitally important that, due to the limited number of housing subsidies in the municipality, housing projects that can be implemented are delivered primarily in areas where there is a greatest need.

- **Existing housing stock**

The comparisons between Census (2011) and Community Survey (2016) indicates that there is a decrease in households who have access to adequate housing in 2016 and amounts to 49.0% in 2016 and 49.7% in 2011. The households have access to adequate housing and this is due to number of housing projects which were completed in the municipality. Approximately **51.0%** of households fall into category of inadequate housing in 2016.

The housing backlog is considered to be enormous in Matatiele. This backlog occurs mainly in the traditional areas as well as the housing settlements found in and around towns of Maluti and Cedarville. A continuous flow of people from rural to urban areas – urbanization – has vast implications on the housing backlog, as they require housing. The construction of houses is also affected by expenses related to the delivery of materials because of the geographic location of the rural areas. Housing delivery is affected by issues such land invasion and non-conformity to approval standards. The provision of formal housing for low and middle income residents is a core function of provincial and national government, with local municipalities being provided is of the land where such implementation takes place.

Some of the issues surrounding housing are:

- Unmanaged urbanization has huge implications on the housing backlog. Housing delivery is hindered by red tape bureaucracy in accessing funds and there is a lack in the variety of alternatives when it comes to housing projects within housing policies. The building of houses is also affected by expenses related to the delivery of materials because of the geographic location. The rate at which houses are built is relatively slow and the houses.
- Housing delivery is also affected by issues such land invasion and non-conformity to approval standards. Within the urban areas, housing development is generally occurring, but within the rural or communal areas, the provision of housing has still not been addressed. When it comes to housing and housing delivery the Matatiele area stands to an advantage because of its capacity in terms of skilled and qualified builders.

Table 9.9: Dwelling Types

	Dwelling type	2011		2016	
		No	%	No	%
Adequate housing	House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	16 524	33.4	18 473	33.6
	Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	252	0.5	312	0.6
	Flat or apartment in a block of flats	2 879	5.8	3 097	5.6
	Cluster house in complex	75	0.2	80	0.1
	Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	132	0.3	140	0.3
	Semi-detached house	290	0.6	300	0.5
	House/flat/room in backyard	4 441	9.0	4 500	8.2
	Sub-total	24 594	49.7	26 902	49.0
Inadequate housing	Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	21 410	43.2	23 902	43.5
	Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	444	0.9	1 014	1.8
	Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	253	0.5	751	1.4

	Caravan/tent	33	0.1	49	0.1
	Other	2 793	5.6	2 332	4.2
	Sub-total	24 933	50.3	28 048	51.0
Total		49 527	100.0	54 950	100.0

Source: SSA: Census (2011),community survey(2016)

The following is the status of current housing projects as well as the planned projects

No	Project	Description
1	Under Construction	RURAL HOUSING Maritseng (ward 1,2,3 & 6) - 1500 Thabachicha (ward 14) - 500 Mvenyane (ward 21) – 500 Mohloalaneng (ward 16) – 989 Chaba-Mdeni (ward 10) – 30 Ifred Nzo District Disaster (All wards) -160

9.7 Land issues

9.7.1 Land ownership and tenure

Most of the commercial agricultural land in the municipal area is owned by white commercial farmers. The majority of the population within Matatiele Local Municipality resides in rural villages, which are situated on state owned land. The following categories of state owned land has been identified as:

- State owned land held in trust by the Minister of Rural Development and Land Reform (Formerly the Minister of Land Affairs). Some state owned land is surveyed and registered, but most communal land, has only recently been surveyed and is still unregistered in the Deeds Registry (Matatiele LM SDF, 2014).
- State forest, which is also referred to as state owned land, is managed by Department Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, however any change of tenure requires the agreement of the Minister of Rural Development and Land Reform.
- Other forms of land ownership includes the following:
 - Municipal land includes commonage in Matatiele, Maluti and Cedarville.
 - Freehold ownership covers properties located in Matatiele, Maluti, Cedarville and commercial farmlands.
 - Communal land held by communal property associations, on behalf of their members. These land parcels were transferred to communities through the land reform program.

The table below indicates private, municipal and state land ownership within the urban centres of Matatiele and Cedarville.

Matatiele

Ownership Type	Number Of Land Parcels	Total Area (ha)	% of Area
Municipal	70	8129.4	96.9
Private	1081	161.1	1.9
State	10	15.7	0.2
Unknown	71	80.2	1.0
Total	1232	8386	100

Source: Matatiele Local Municipality IDP (2017 - 2022)

Cedarville

Ownership Type	Number Of Land Parcels	Total Area (ha)	% of Area
Municipal	26	1097.1	84.3

Private	350	108.8	8.4
State	9	9.3	0.7
Unknown	21	86.1	6.6
Total	406	1301	100

Source: Matatiele Local Municipality IDP (2017 - 2022)

- **Land Reform**

The implementation of the Land Reform Programme in Matatiele Municipality has progressed very slowly. The area is characterised by a relatively large number of complex and overlapping land claims. Land reform programme is made up of three programmes namely:

- **Land Claim and Restitution**

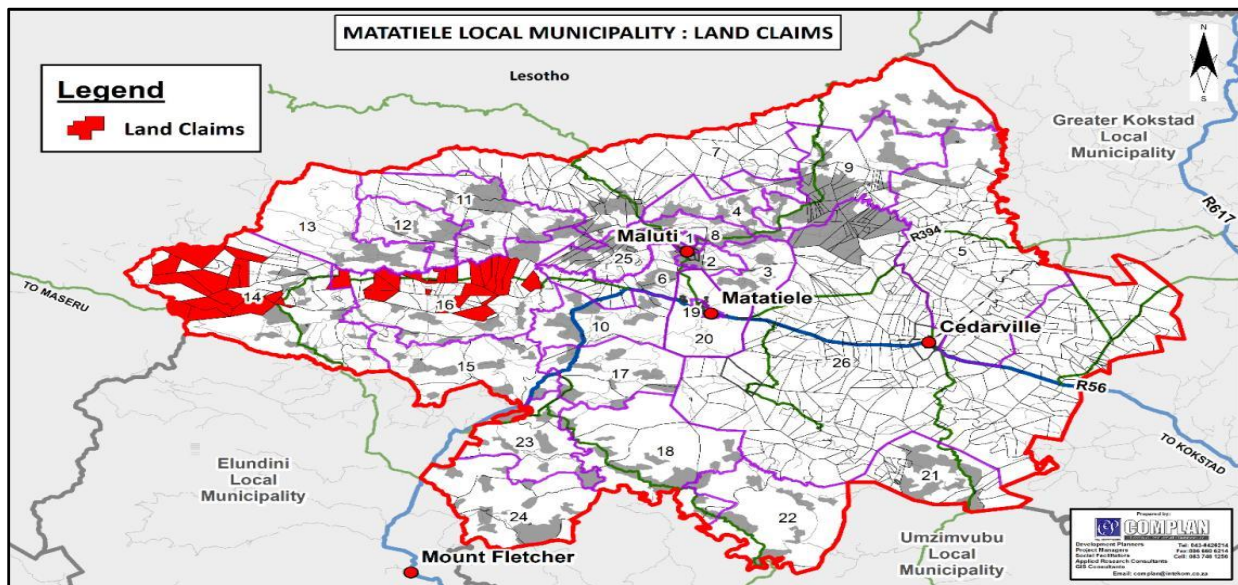
The Municipality faces numerous challenges in terms of security of tenure. The nature of the traditional settlements which constitute the majority of the municipality provide little in the form of secured tenure and there is a high prevalence of land claims which are being processed very slowly.

The prevalence of land claims has a crippling effect on the development and economic opportunities in the municipality and this hampers housing delivery.

Records indicate that 118 land restitution claims were lodged with Rural Land Claims Commissioner (RLCC), of which 83 were lodged with the Eastern Cape RLCC. As stipulated in the Matatiele Municipality SDF 2014, land claims were lodged against 23 farms by Chief Lepenya. As a result of unsettled land claims, farmers are reluctant to invest in development of the farms. The KwaZulu-Natal RLCC confirmed that there are land claims in Matatiele-Cedarville area.

Plan 5-31 below spatially represents the land claims recorded by the Eastern Cape Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.

Plan table 9:9: Land claims



- **Land Redistribution**

Approximately 3 448Ha of land has been transferred to the emerging farmers in terms of the Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development (LRAD) program (Matatiele LM SDF 2014).

- ***Land Tenure***

Matatiele Local Municipal area is characterised by freehold tenure in Matatiele town, Maluti and Cedarville and communal tenure in the rural areas. Communal land is held in trust by the Minister of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) but also regarded by government as co-owned by the local community. Although it is considered to belong legally to the State, it is held by individuals under PTOs, under customary tenure, by quitrent grants, or rarely, by lease. Individual's rights on it are protected by the Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act (IPILRA) (PSDP, 2010). The majority of the land in communal areas is unsurveyed and unregistered and the basic spatial unit is the Administrative Area, which was previously known as 'locations' or 'ilali'. The procedures to be followed in securing land for housing development within these communal areas are very cumbersome as it takes very long time and series of processes for the acquisition.

- *Land Development Administration*

The urban areas (Matatiele, Maluti and Cedarville) within the municipality appear to be the only areas that have a duly established and enforceable town planning schemes. The municipality developed Zoning Scheme in 2013 in order to manage the land use activities within the municipal area. A land tenure upgrading project was initiated in Maluti and it assisted the municipality to step towards developing a comprehensive land use scheme for the area.

Land use management within rural villages ("ezilalini") is embedded within the land administration and land tenure systems through which a bundle of rights is allocated to each household.

- *Land Availability*

Although there are still vast tracks of underutilized land, no studies have been carried out to date to determine the future use and the extent of the land. Therefore, the amount of land that is still freely available for housing cannot be quantified.

CHAPTER 10: KPA- SPATIAL CONSIDERATIONS

This chapter looks at the spatial planning for the municipality. It outlines the spatial development framework for the municipality and long term development plans for the municipality.

10.1 Environmental Assessment

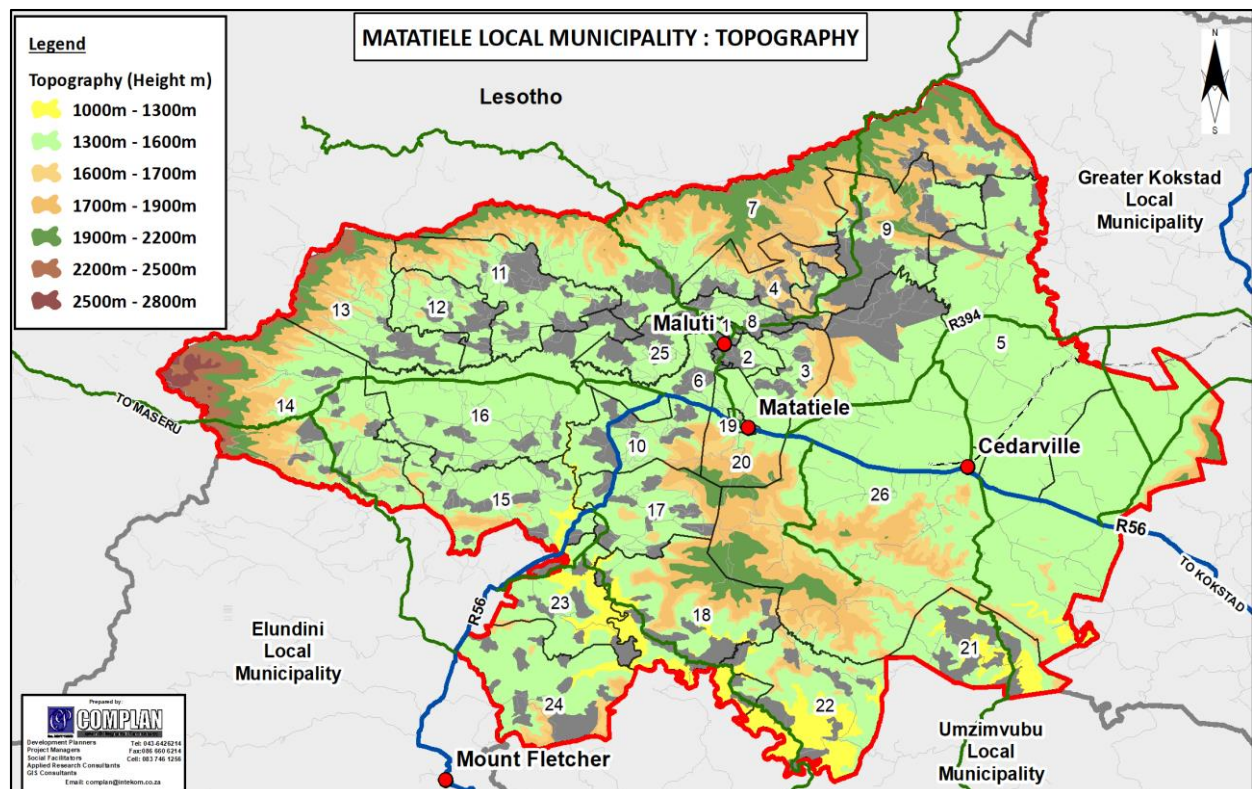
- **Topography**

Topography and slope within Matatiele Municipality varies from very steep gradients of 1:1.5 to a relatively gentle slope of less than 1:7 at the foothills of the mountain and river plans. Matatiele Municipality consists of two topographical regions, that is:

- A central plateau with relatively good soils and intermediate rainfall supporting a mixed agriculture with a lower population density; and
- A high plateau leading up to the Drakensberg Mountains with relatively good soils, a high rainfall supporting a mixed agriculture with a lower population density.

Very steep terrain occurs mainly along the western boundary as an extension of the Drakensberg Range and also along the south-eastern boundary. The farming areas that surround Cedarville and Matatiele tend to have a much gentle gradient. This is considered beneficial for possible future expansion of these urban areas and consolidation of commercial agriculture. Some of the rural settlements are located in the hilltop areas which renders access and delivery of services a major challenge. On the other hand, steep slopes, incised river valleys and the plateau create splendid scenery, and give the area a comparative advantage in terms of tourism development.

Plan 10:1 Topography



- **Soil**

Matatiele Municipality is located on Karoo sediments, the south western portion on grey and reddish-brown Adelaide mud and sandstone, and in a north-westerly direction, followed by fine-grained Tarkastad sandstone and mudstone, course grained Molteno sandstone and by maroon, green or grey Elliot sediments. Later intrusions of

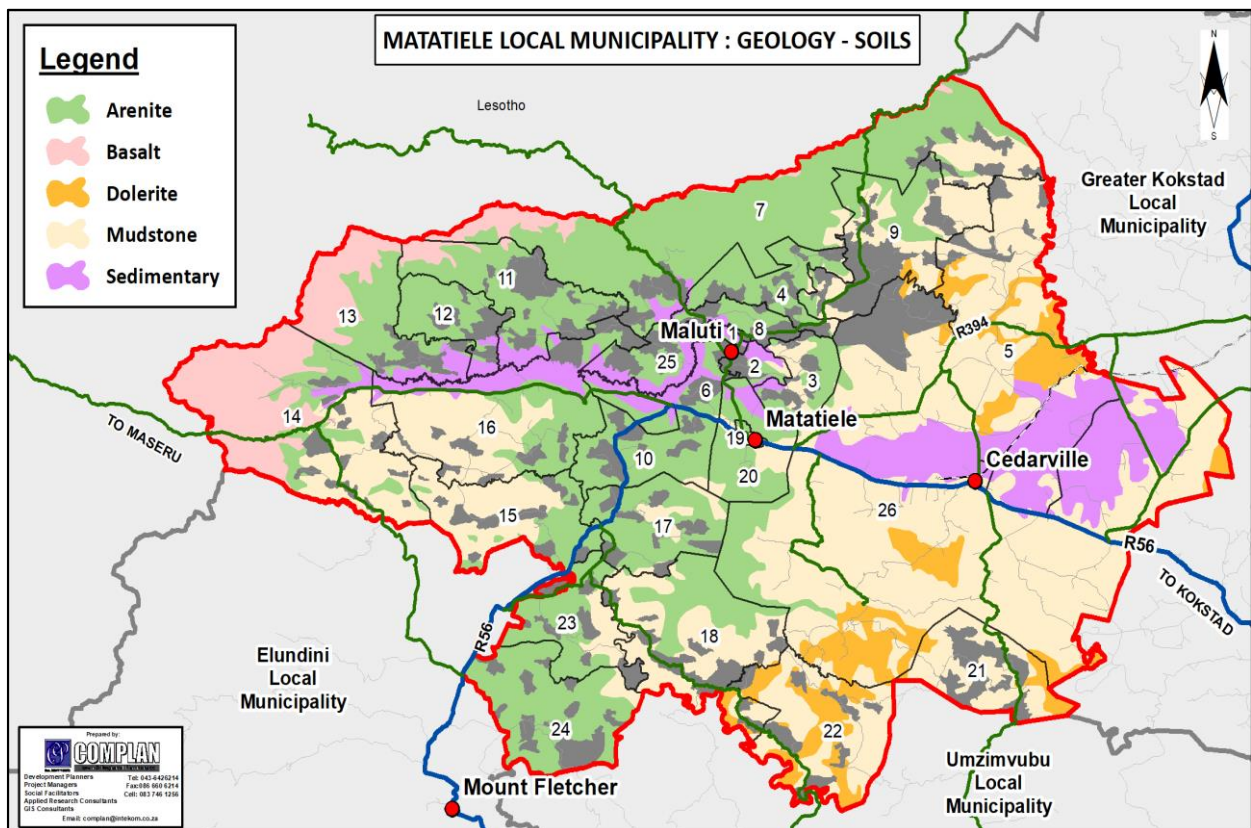
dolerite are found throughout the municipal area. Alluvium is found along the Kinira and Tswereka rivers west of Matatiele and north of Cedarville. The soil types generally associated with these geological formations are: Sedimentary rock (Ecca mud and Sandstone); Dolerite, and Alluvium.

Sedimentary rock– is a shallow greyish brown and yellow-brown soil on partially weathered rock. They may have prominent bleached layers in the upper subsoil. The latter in particular are extremely erodible and should normally not be cultivated. Rocky outcrops are common. Much of these soils in the study area is cultivated or was cultivated in the past. According to the Natural Resource Conservation Act and subsequent legislation pertaining to the Eastern Cape, most of the soil in this category should not be cultivated, while some soil forms, only if the slope is less than 12%. Soils on plateaus are sometimes deeper and sandier with neocutanic properties and may have water tables that are perched. Because of their position on the landscape they are less erodible. They are normally arable provided the slope is less than 12% be the upper limit.

Alluvial soils are widely found along the major rivers and on the broad valley floor between Matatiele to the east of Cedarville. They consist of sandy and loamy soils that are deep or moderately deep with a granular or poorly developed blocky structure. Because of the even slopes on which they occur, they may have perched water tables in the lower laying topographical units. Because of the even topography the rivers meander and much of the soils have wetland properties (grey matrix colours on the subsoil that is gleyed below 500mm). These are normally high potential soil if not waterlogged. Most of the irrigated land falls in this group.

- **Geology**

Matatiele Municipality is located on Karoo sediments, the south western portion on grey and reddish-brown Adelaide mud and sandstone, and in a north-westerly direction, followed by fine-grained Tarkastad sandstone and mudstone, course grained Moltano sandstone and by maroon, green or grey Elliot sediments. Later intrusions of dolerite are found throughout the municipal. Plan: 10.1 Geology



- **Vegetation Type**

Matatiele falls generally within the Sub-Escarpment Grassland Bioregion and the Drakensberg Grassland Bioregion. There are 5 main vegetation types found in Matatiele Municipality, namely: Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland at highest altitude, to Southern Drakensburg Highland Grasslands, East Griqualand Grassland and finally Drakensburg Foothill Moist Grasslands at lower altitudes. Within this pattern, Mabela Sandy Grasslands occur in two sections of alluvial/ saturated soils.

- **Drakensberg Foothill Moist Grassland**

The vegetation type is moderately rolling and mountainous, much incised by river gorges of drier vegetation types and by forest, and covered in forb-rich grassland dominated by short bunch grasses including Themeda triandra and Tristachya leucothrix. Drakensberg Foothill Moist Grassland is considered Least Threatened.

- **Mabela Sandy Grassland**

The Mabela Sandy Grassland vegetation type is characterised by flat valley basins with a relatively high proportion of poorly drained soils with a generally low nutrient status. The vegetation is characteristically dominated by species-poor, low tussock dominated, sour grasslands without indigenous trees and with Sporobolus pyramidalis and Aristida junciformis as indicator species

- *According to Mucina and Rutherford (2006, updated 2012), some portion of Matatiele Municipality are fall within the Grassland Biome, within the Sub-Escarpment Grassland Bioregion, and within the Mabela Sandy Grassland vegetation type. This vegetation type is listed as vulnerable with only a very small part statutorily conserved in the Malekgonyane (Ongeluksnek) Wildlife Reserve. More than 20% is already transformed for cultivation (maize) and by urban sprawl. Threats to the remaining grasslands are heavy selective grazing by livestock, particularly in communal areas.*

- **Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland**

Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland occurs above the slopes and C₃ grasses become dominant. These Festuca-Merxmellera grasses are shorter and less palatable. The vegetation unit includes a small area of high-altitude sandstone (up to about 2 600 m) (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006). Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland is listed as least threatened with a national conservation target of 27%. Only slightly more than 1% is statutorily conserved in the Malekgonyane (Ongeluksnek) Wildlife Reserve).

- **East Griqualand Grassland**

East Griqualand Grassland is found on sloping hills and incised valleys and is dominated by shrubland with grasses and dwarf shrubs. East Griqualand Grassland is considered as “vulnerable” by SANBI. East Griqualand (making up 57% of the area) and Mabela Sandy Grasslands (making up 10.8% of the area) are classified as vulnerable vegetation types in a national biodiversity context. Both these vegetation types are classified as “Hardly Protected” in terms of protection within declared reserves. In terms of Area Based Planning, ideally widespread development in endangered and vulnerable areas should be avoided or conducted in an environmentally sensitive manner.

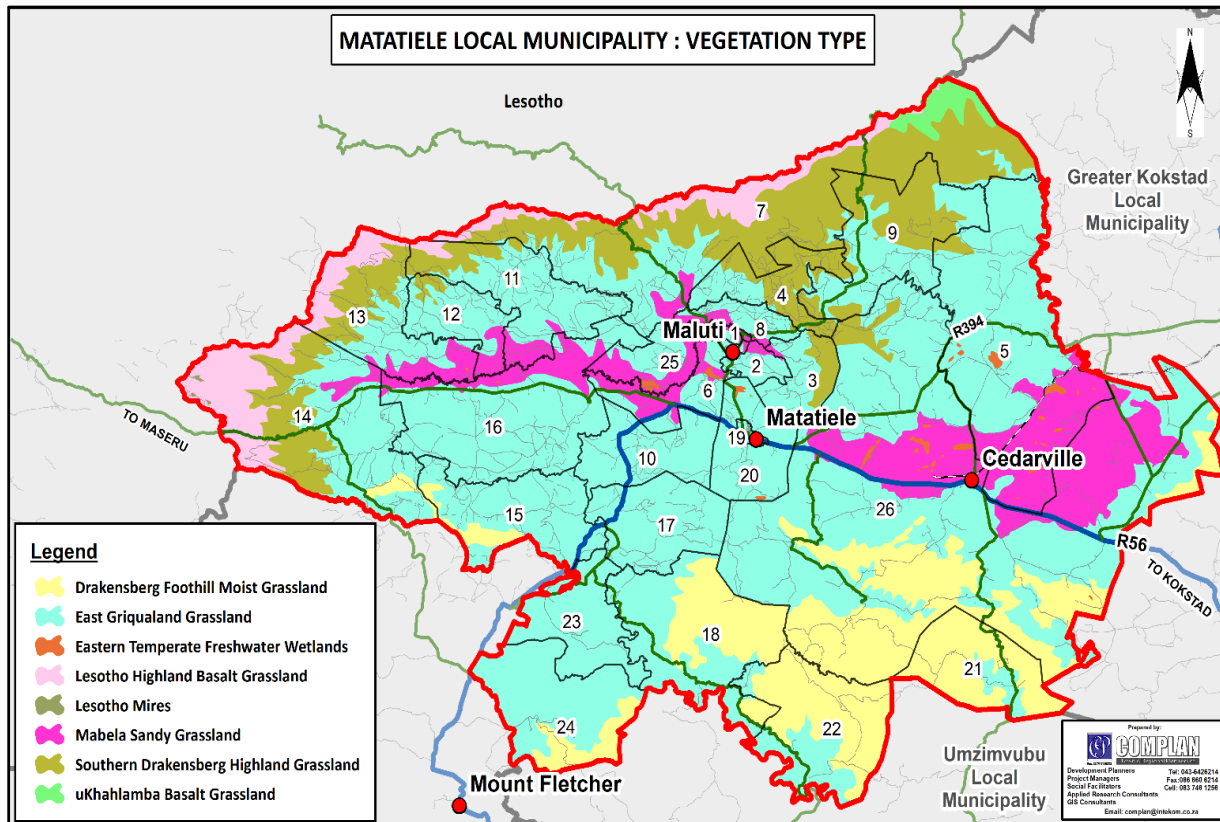
Table 10:2 Conservation and protection Status of vegetation types within Matatiele LM.

Name	Conservation Status	Group	Protection Status	Area (ha)	% area
Drakensberg Foothill Moist Grassland	Least threatened	Sub-Escarpment Grassland Bioregion	Poorly protected	59411	13.7
East Griqualand Grassland	Vulnerable	Sub-Escarpment Grassland Bioregion	Hardly protected	248828	57.2
Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland	Least threatened	Drakensberg Grassland Bioregion	Hardly protected	20 939	4.8

Name	Conservation Status	Group	Protection Status	Area (ha)	% area
Mabela Sandy Grassland	Vulnerable	Sub-Escarpment Grassland Bioregion	Hardly protected	47058	10.8
Southern Drakensberg Highland Grassland	Least threatened	Drakensberg Grassland Bioregion	Poorly protected	58 908	13.5

Source: South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) Report (2013)

Plan 10:3 Vegetation Type

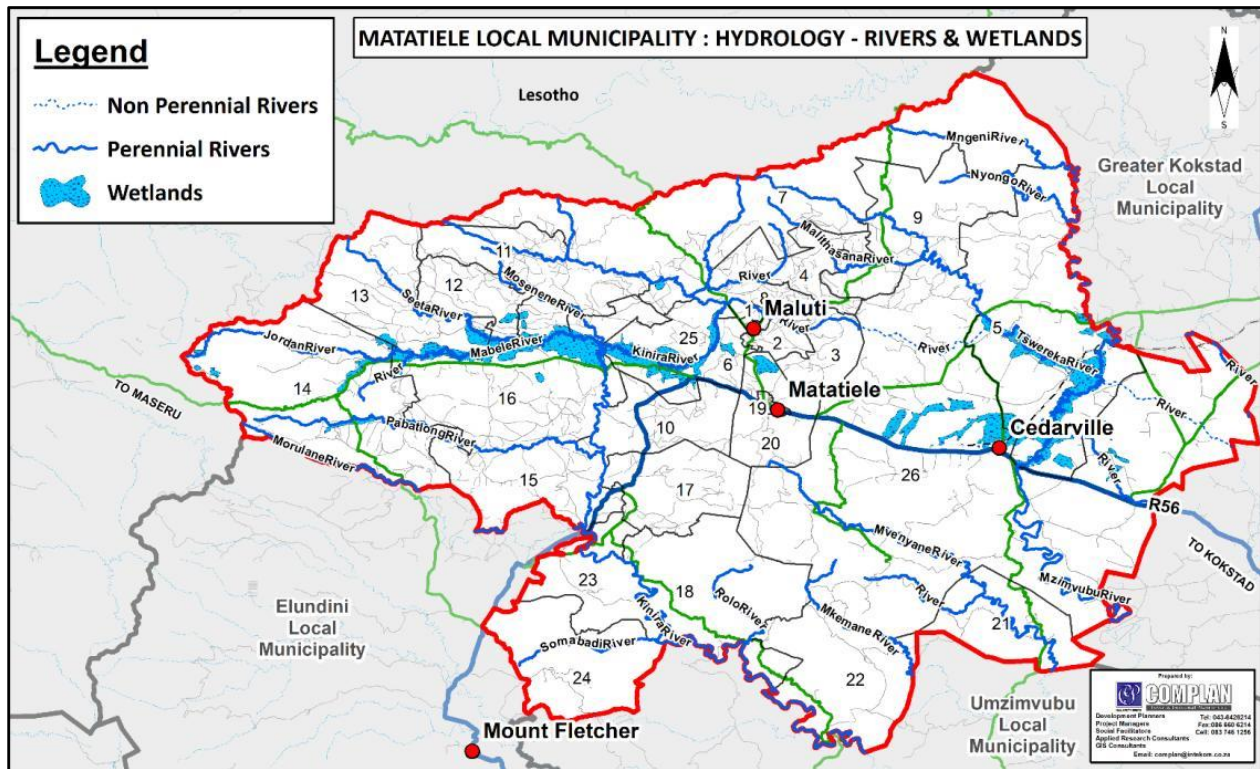


- **Hydrology**

The Matatiele area falls within the Mzimvubu to Keiskamma Water Management Area (WMA) which has the highest mean annual runoff in South Africa, and equates to almost 15% of the total river flow in the country. Matatiele Local Municipality has Kinira River, Mvenyane River and Umzimvubu River rises from the Matatiele region.

Matatiele Municipality is supported by two main dams, which are the Bedford Dam at Mafube village and Mountain Dam which serve Matatiele town with water, serve as main water supply schemes for the area and therefore serve as water supply for both domestic and agricultural use in the area. The boreholes, rivers and dams within the Matatiele municipal area are the main water sources for domestic water supply and for agricultural activities.

Numerous wetlands are located within the municipal area. The upper section of the Umzimvubu catchment in the Matatiele Local Municipality hosts as much as 42 765 ha of wetland.



- **Land cover**

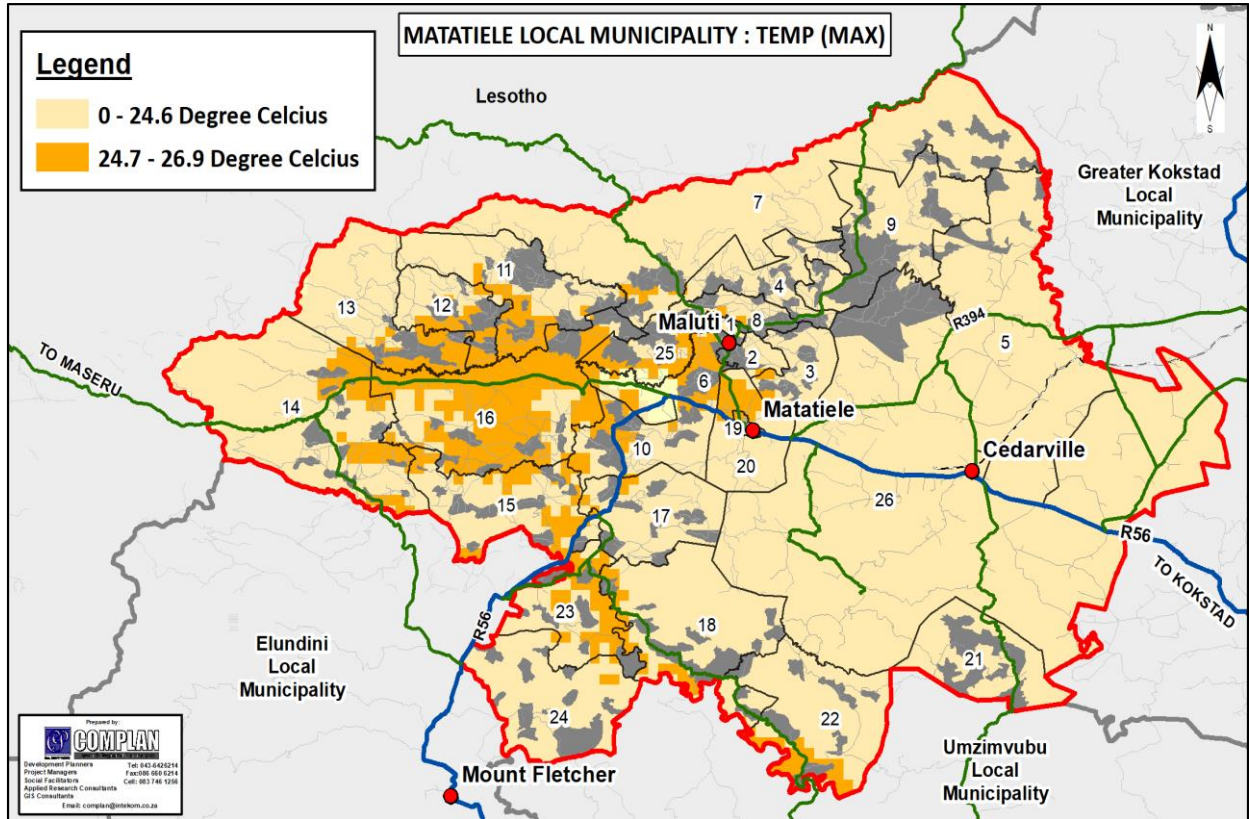
The land cover within Matatiele is dominated by unimproved grasslands and degraded grasslands. 111,928 ha (25.7%) within the municipality is covered by degraded grasslands, which are generally associated with high levels of soil erosion and gulling, and low livestock carrying capacities. Such degradation leads to siltation in water bodies, and general loss of ecosystem integrity within rivers and terrestrial areas. 56.1% of the municipality has retained its natural or near natural state (in other words unimproved grassland, water-bodies, wetlands etc). The concerning corollary is that 43.9% of the area is in a non-natural, transformed or degraded state (in other words urban/settlement areas, cultivated land, plantation and degraded grassland etc). This implies that a large proportion of the municipality has more or less lost its original ecosystem functioning and biodiversity status.

- **Climate**

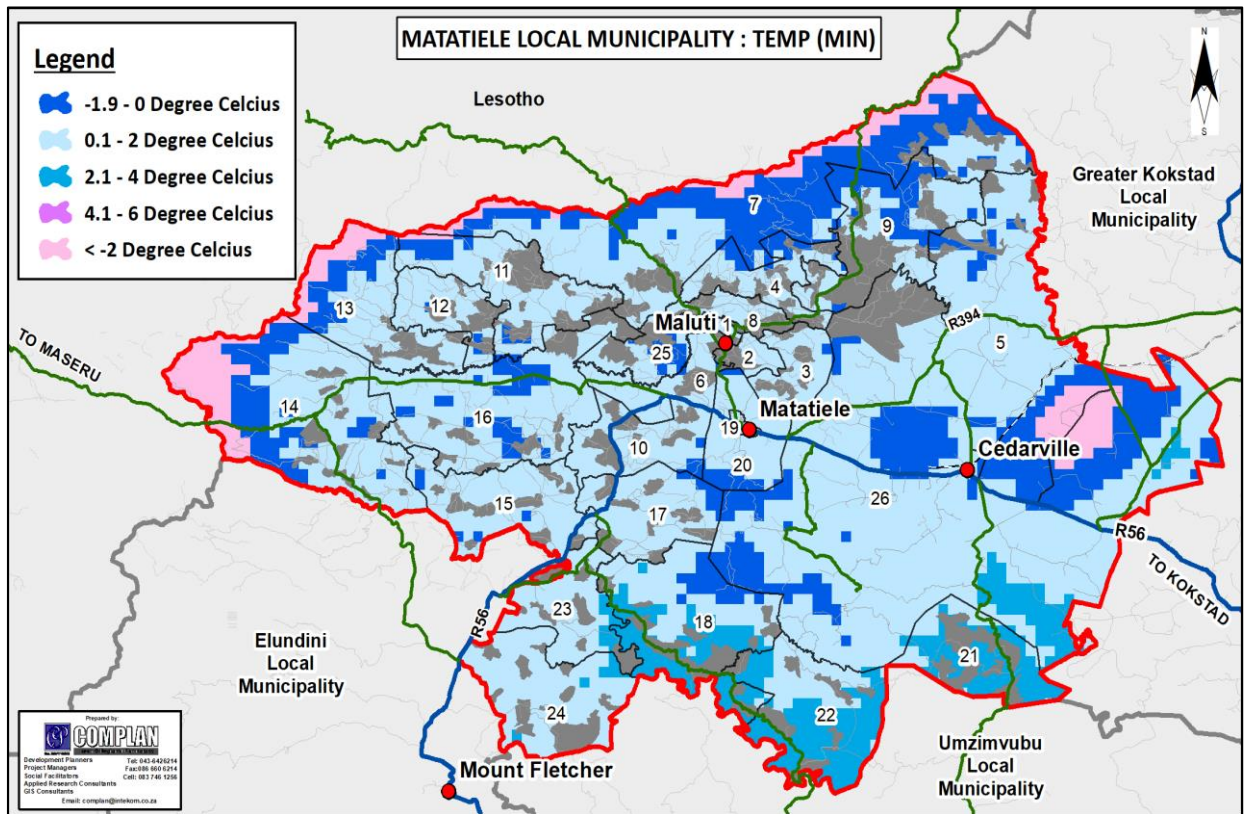
The southern portion has a moderate climate with an average maximum in summer of 26°C which then falls to 1°C in mid-winter. The average temperature at Matatiele is four degrees colder with an average maximum of 17°C in January which falls to 2°C in June. Minimum temperatures can fall well below zero. The mountainous areas south of Matatiele and the border region in the north eastern parts can expect frost for more than 75 days. Snow at the latter is common.

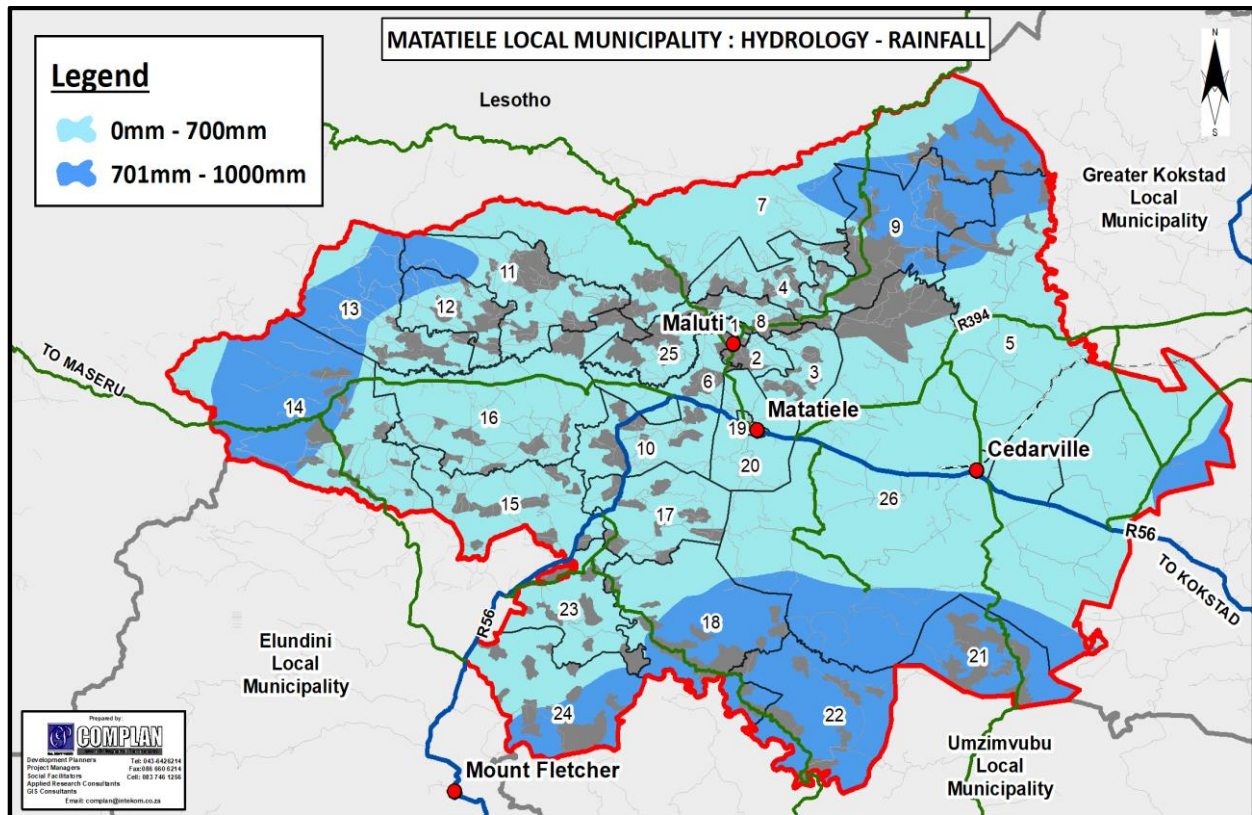
Average annual rainfall ranges from below 550 mm to more than 1 000 mm per year. A typical summer rainfall pattern commences in October and continues through to April. A rain shadow is experienced in the northern valley area south of Cedarville and Matatiele. This is also where the reliability of the rain is at its lowest and the chances of consistently high crop yields are lowest. Runoff is exceedingly high in most of the study area because of poor vegetation cover. This has increased soil erosion.

Plan: 10:6 Temperature (Max)



Plan -3:7 Temperature (Min)





- **Climate Change**

Climate Change is defined by the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) as “a change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability over comparable time periods”. Global Warming has been blamed as that human activity, which has had the most influential impact on climate change. Global warming is defined by the UNFCCC as “the increase in the earth’s temperature, in part due to emissions of greenhouse gases (GHG’s) associated with human activities such as burning fossil fuels, biomass burning, cement manufacture, cow and sheep rearing, deforestation and other land-use changes.”

Climate change is already having and will continue to have far reaching impacts on human livelihoods. As a result, policy and development plans must take cognizance of the implications of a changing climate and develop strategies for both mitigation and adaptation for a changing climate.

Recent studies within South Africa which involve climate change modeling and associated projections all show conclusively that the symptoms of climate change in South Africa are likely to include:

- Higher temperatures.
- Altered rainfall patterns.
- More frequent or intense extreme weather events, including heat-waves, droughts, storms and floods.
- Rising sea levels along Coastal Municipal areas.

The implications of the above predicted weather and climatic changes will impact on the physical environment which will ultimately impact on the sustainability of human livelihoods. It is crucial that future planning initiative

programmes take into consideration the risks, impacts and limitations imposed by climate change, such as increased temperatures; changes in precipitation levels; increased storm events; tidal surges and sea-level rise; and consider adaptation measures.

The above climate changes could imply that Matatiele Local Municipality will be faced with:

- More frequent and severe flooding as a result of higher intensity storm events and possibly more frequent hail events. This will impact on human settlements, infrastructure, human health and place a greater burden on particularly impoverished communities.
- Higher rainfall may increase agricultural production but water availability could become a limiting factor, requiring increased irrigation. Ground and surface water systems are vulnerable. In this regard small scale farming is likely to be most affected.
- Heat waves may result in increased heat stress to plants, animals and humans and will increase associated fire risk placing livestock and grazing capacity under threat.

While the current predicted models show relatively marginal changes to the climate within the Matatiele Local Municipality, the consequences of the predicted impacts are severe and require management action. From a spatial planning perspective, responses are largely focused around avoiding new development and insisting on development controls around flood prone and coastal low-lying areas. Other responses are generally considered good practice and regardless of climate change, they will generally lead to an improved standard of living. These mentioned responses, if implemented should increase the resilience of vulnerable communities to climate change.

- **Biodiversity**

The Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP) defines critical biodiversity areas, as well as planning units, which represent important conservation areas which also form biodiversity corridors between critical biodiversity areas (Figure 20). These are detailed below:

- **Protected Areas:** Protected areas are in a natural ecological state, and should remain so indefinitely as core areas for conservation of representative species. Protected areas in Matatiele LM include Malekgonyane (Ongeluksnek) Wildlife Reserve, and Ntsikeni Nature Reserve.
- **Expert Units:** These are areas identified by Biodiversity Experts as Critical Biodiversity Areas.
- **Forest Clusters:** These represent pockets of Natural Southern Mistbelt Forest, which are protected under the National Forest Act and the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act.
- **Marxan Planning Units:** These are 250ha conservation units derived from a systematic conservation planning process which ensure the persistence over time of species within the critical biodiversity areas, and which facilitate biodiversity corridors between critical biodiversity areas.

Terrestrial Biodiversity Areas

As evident from Plan 4.16 the terrestrial biodiversity areas consist of the following:

- Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA 1, and CBA 2)
 - Transformed landscape; and
 - Degraded areas
- **Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA 1, CBA 2 and CBA 3)**

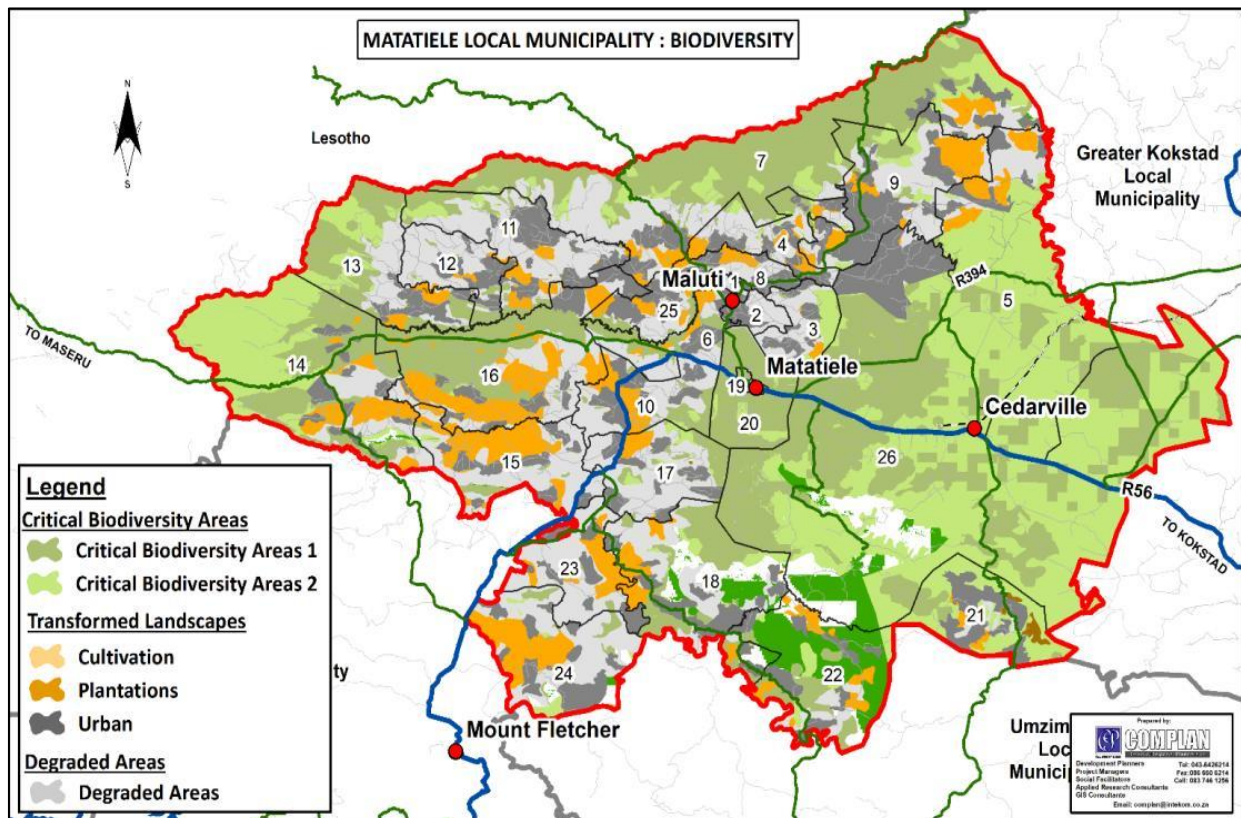
The critical biodiversity areas in Matatiele Local Municipality are shown in Table 4:20 below.

Table -10:4 Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA)

Criteria used to Plan CBA and other categories in the ECBCP			Area / Location
Category	Code	Description	

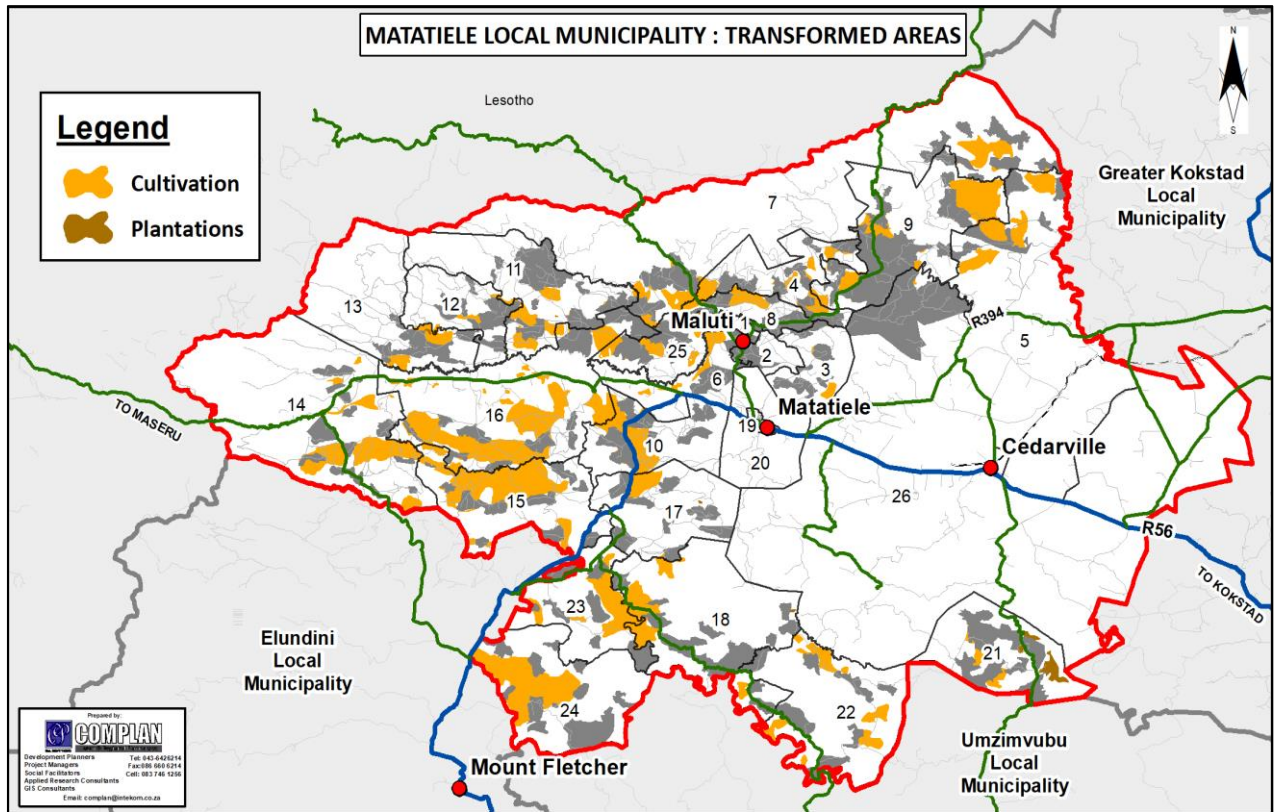
Critical Biodiversity Area 1	CBA1	Critically endangered species, ecological process areas, ecological corridors, habitats for species of special concern and some threatened ecosystems. Such areas should form part of formal protected area system.	Ward 5, 7, 14, 16 & 26
Critical Biodiversity Area 2	CBA2	Critically endangered species, ecological process areas, ecological corridors, habitats for species of special concern and some threatened ecosystems. Such area that require ground-truthing to confirm their status. Such areas should form part of formal protected area system if found not to be degraded beyond their ability for restoration.	Ward 5, 14, 16 & 26

Source: Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan: Handbook (2007)
Plan-10:9 Biodiversity



- **Transformed landscape (Land transformation)**

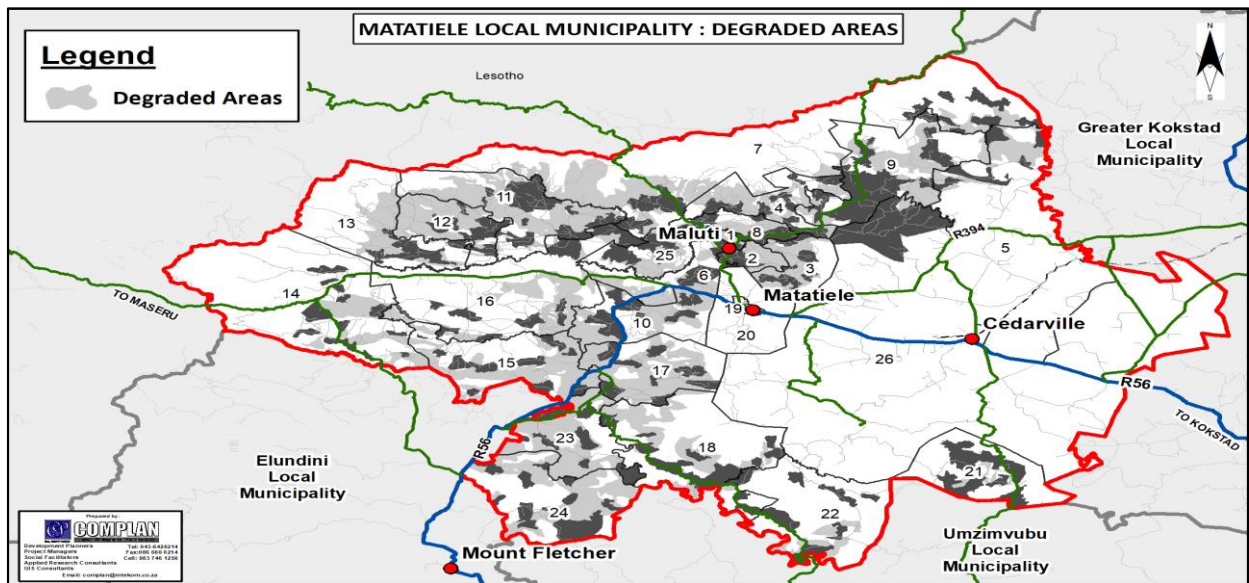
These are areas that have been changed from their original composition due to natural and man-made activities, such as, cultivation, grazing, plantations and settlement development (rural and urban). Plantations, crop cultivation and urban development play a major role in land transformation in the municipality. The municipality has state and private forestry concerns and small urban, suburban and rural communities spread across municipal wards



- **Degraded areas**

Environmental degradation, soil erosion in particular, is a major concern in the Matatiele Local Municipality. This imposes a number of limitations to the possible uses of land and hence the economic viability. Degraded areas are mostly found around the town of Matatiele and its surrounding villages. Ward 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, 24 & 25 has large parcel of land which is degraded. Small parcels of land which are degraded also found in several parts of municipal wards.

Plan -10: 4: Degraded Areas



- **Ecosystem Status**

The ecosystem has guidelines that are attached to it that are intended to inform the land use management processes within the area and they assist with the identification of the need for Environmental Impact Assessment also known as the (EIA) in certain areas within the municipality. Endangered, vulnerable and least threatened areas describe some of the relevant characteristics of the ecosystem status that falls within the municipality.

- **Endangered Areas**

These are areas whose original ecosystem has been so reduced that their functioning and existence are under threat of collapsing. Endangered land cannot withstand loss of natural area through disturbance or development. Wards 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 14, 18, 21, 22 & 24 are some of the endangered areas of the Matatiele Municipality.

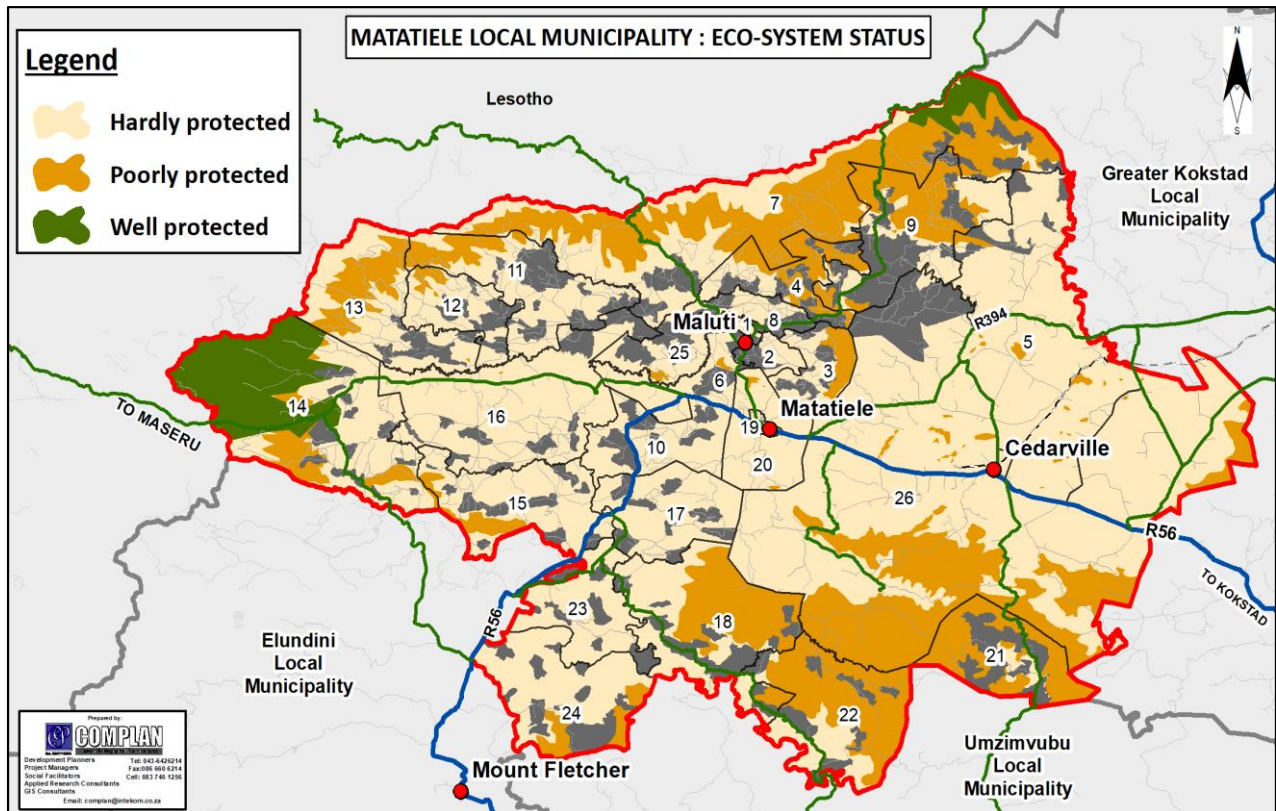
- **Vulnerable Areas**

Vulnerable areas cover much of their original extent but further destructions could harm their health and functioning. Vulnerable land can only withstand limited loss of the area through disturbance or development. Vulnerable land covers a large extent of the Matatiele Municipality. Wards 2, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 16, 17, 20 & 26 are some of the vulnerable areas within the municipal area. As indicated in map below, the greater portion of Matatiele Municipality is covered by vulnerable areas eco-system status.

- **Least Threatened Areas**

The ecosystems of the less threatened areas cover up most of their original extent which are mostly intact, healthy and functioning. These areas can withstand some loss to the natural areas through development. Wards 7 & 17 are some of the least threatened areas within the municipal area.

Plan 10:15 Eco-System Status



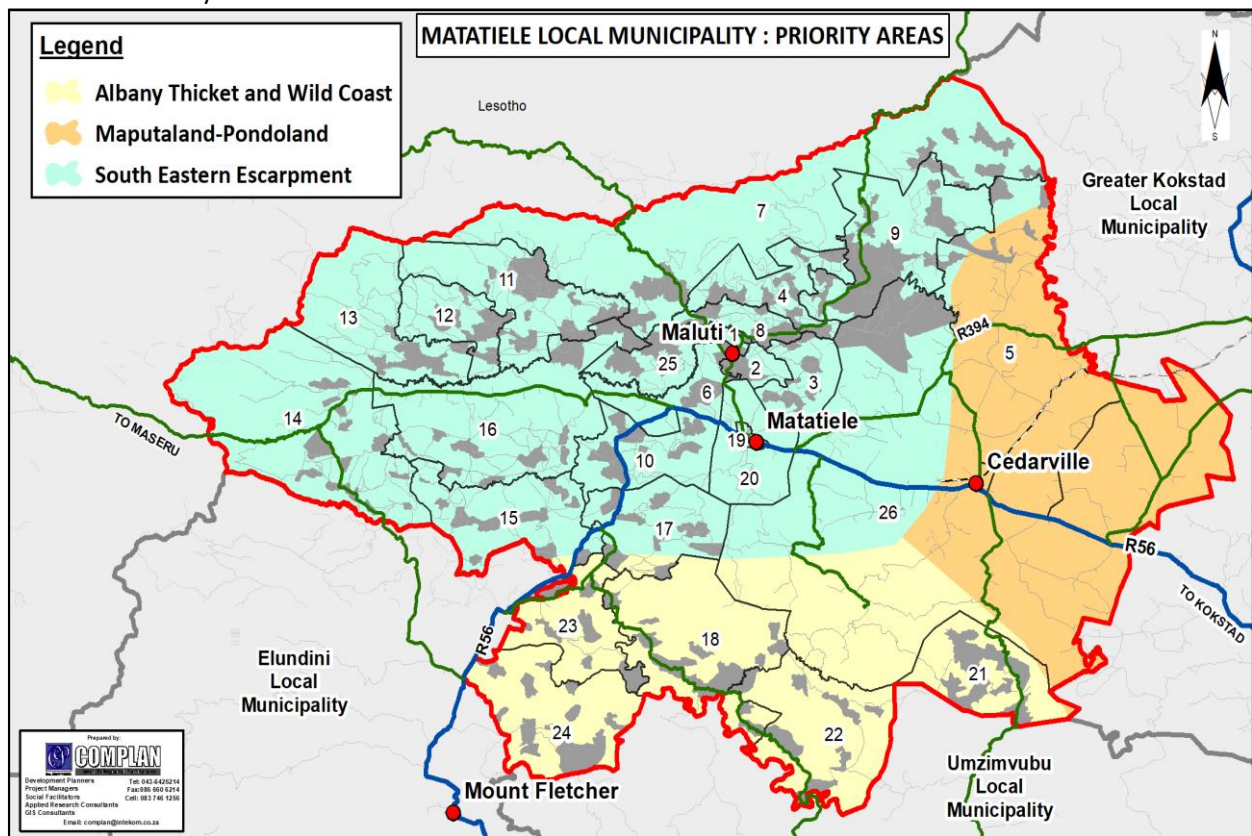
- **Environmental Sensitive Areas**

Matatiele Municipality is located along the Drakensberg and Maluti Mountain Range, in an area that is characterised by relatively high level of environmental sensitivity and highly endangered species. Umzimvubu River rises from this region, and its feeder tributaries are endowed with major wetlands which serve as habitat for rare and endangered species, and a source of water for a large number of people within the entire catchment. In addition, there is also a large number of historical and heritage sites that should be considered for conservation. Areas of environmental sensitivity in which development should be avoided, or conducted under strict environmental guidelines, include the following:

- **Maluti-Drakensberg Centre of Endemism:** Endemism means the occurrence of a set of plant or animal species only within a particular area. In other words the Maluti Drakensberg Centre of Endemism occurs at the centre of a grouping of unique biological species, which if lost in that area, will effectively become extinct.
- **Wetlands:** Wetlands are vital components of hydrological and terrestrial ecosystems. They form a vital function in terms of storing, releasing and cleaning water for continuous flow in rivers, while they contain unique plant, invertebrate and bird species. However wetlands are sensitive and vulnerable to exploitation such as draining for cultivation, or for forestry.

These areas of sensitivity represent constraints on certain kinds of development which will heavily impact the natural state of the landscape. However, these areas also represent opportunities which may be embraced, such as eco- and cultural- tourism. If development does take place within sensitive areas, it should occur under carefully drafted environmental management guidelines or plans.

Plan -10:16 Priority Areas

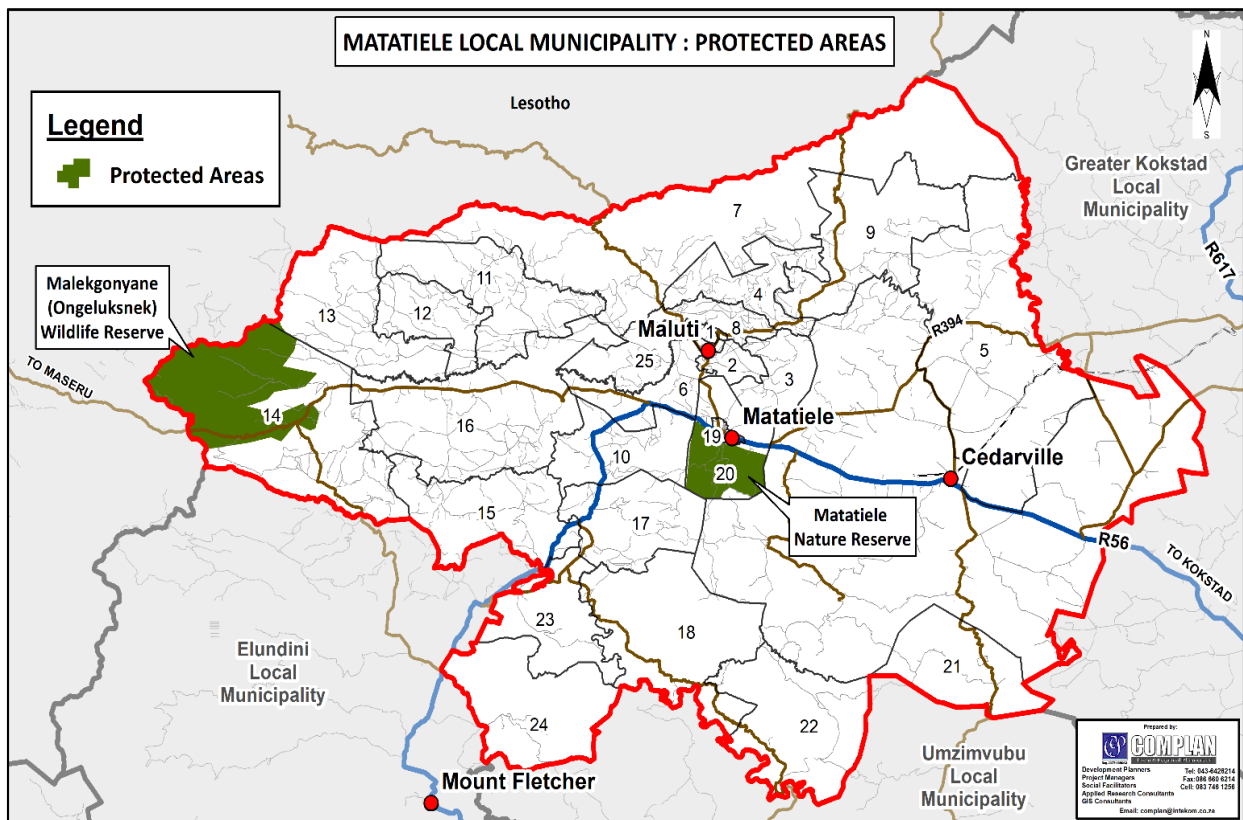


- **Conservation areas**

The Matatiele Local Municipality has identified areas for protection through the declaration of stewardship areas under the Matatiele Water Factory Project. There are two protected areas in Matatiele LM namely Matatiele Nature Reserve presently conserve 4 801 ha or 0,55% of East Griqualand Grassland vegetation type which is poorly protected elsewhere. Malekgalonyane (Ongeluknek) Nature Reserve (ONR) with a proclaimed area of 13 000 ha is both a regional and national asset and a core protected area within the network that contributes towards the conservation of the biodiversity and cultural representatively of the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Project bioregion. The ONR has within its boundaries the high altitude wetland complex, one of only few where extensive wetlands occur at altitudes greater than 2 400 m. The reserve represents the southernmost formally protected portion of the Drakensberg Alpine Centre of plant diversity and only formally protected alpine wetland mires (2400m). ONR has extensive invasions of alien vegetation.

The areas are fenced and there is development which includes a gateway office complex which serves as an information centre, chalets, camping facilities and an environmental education centre. Activities that offered by protected areas include birding, game watching and fishing.

Plan -10:17 Protected Areas



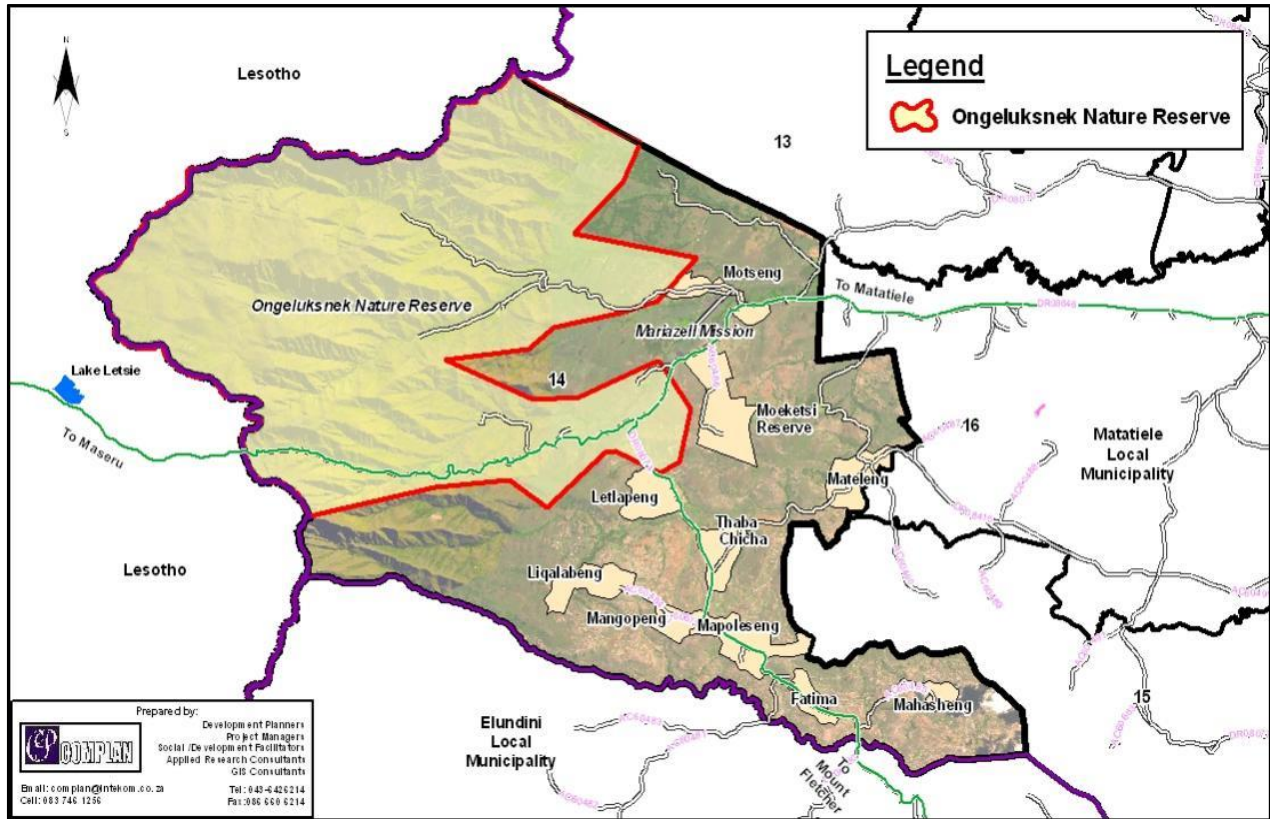
- **Ongeluknek nature reserve**

Ongeluknek Nature Reserve measures approximately 13 000ha. It is located in the steep mountain grassland of the Southern Drakensberg, on the Lesotho border. The area lies in rugged mountainous terrain, dropping-off steeply from the Maluti/Drakensberg Escarpment. It is mainly underlain by basaltic lavas of the Drakensberg Group of the Karoo Super group.

It was proclaimed as a protected area in 1976, and forms an important part of the upper catchment of the Kinira River, which feeds the greater Umzimvubu basin. The reserve is drained by the perennial Lebelles and Jordan Rivers. The four neighbouring villages are Motseng, Letlapeng, Moiketsi and Masupha.

The Reserve has never been stocked with wildlife, but has provided a fairly safe habitat for existing species in the upper catchment. The Reserve has a range of raptors and large birds, including the Bearded and Cape Vulture.

Plan-10:5: Ongeluksnek Nature Reserve



- **Matatiele Nature Reserve**

The Matatiele Nature Reserve (MNR) was declared in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, No. 57 of 2003 by the Eastern Cape Provincial Member of the Executive Council for Economic Development and Environmental Affairs by Provincial Notice 25 in the Provincial Gazette for Eastern Cape No. 1767 of 6 September 2007 (MNR EMP, 2008:18). Matatiele Local Municipality is the designated Management Authority for the reserve and has the mandate to manage and sustainably develop the Nature Reserve to realise its ecological, cultural, tourism and economic development potential. The southern sector of Matatiele Nature Reserve forms the major part of the mountain catchment area for the Mountain Dam which is situated within MNR. Mountain Dam that supplies the town of Matatiele and the surrounding area with water is located within Matatiele Nature Reserve. MNR is a core conservation area and integral part of the MDTFCA.

The EMP notes that since declaration: The northern sector of Matatiele Nature Reserve (MNR) that presently managed as a nature reserve is significantly larger than the declared area. The portion that is not declared, however effectively protects a natural fountain and wetland south of the declared area. The declared northern boundary of the southern sector of MNR includes a large operational quarry just east of the town. This situation is untenable as the operation of such a large quarry within a declared nature reserve is not compatible with the objectives of MNR.

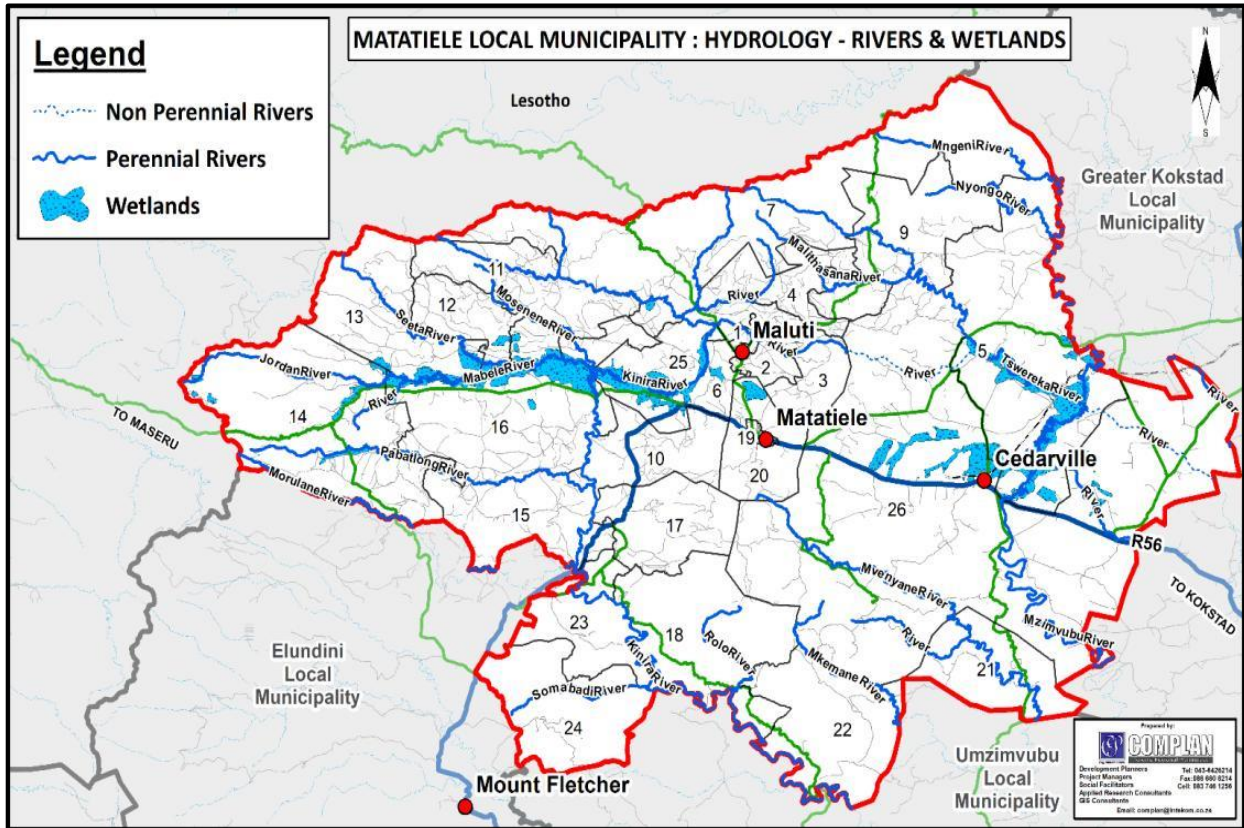
- **Wetlands**

The Municipality has one main wetland area in the eastern area, namely the Ongeluksnek area. The wetlands along the Ongeluksnek valley are subject to abuse through farming practices, trampling by livestock and drainage by old

furrows which irrigated lands in the past. These wetlands provide an important habitat for waterfowl, especially ducks and cranes, the latter being endangered.

Matatiele has an extensive system of regionally and nationally important wetlands, some of which have been degraded by draining arable agriculture or livestock grazing. There is a need to conserve and rehabilitate damage wetlands to restore their finality. These wetlands provide an extremely important regional function in terms of water purification and flow control (flood and dry season flow rate).

Plan -10:6: Rivers and Wetlands



- *Other Environmental Concerns*

The following general environmental problems are some of the major issues of concern facing the Municipality include:

- Agricultural and household practices have an impact on water quality in the Matatiele Local Municipality
- General waste (paper, metal, glass, plastic, organic waste, builder’s rubble, etc) need to be properly managed in order to minimize the environmental impact and public health.
- Over-grazing results in a loss of vegetation, which increases the risk of soil erosion.
- Poor sanitation and water quality could result in health and environmental risks.
- Uncontrolled veld fires cause damage to livestock and property. Bush fires are rampant in the municipal area.
- Tornados and stormy conditions

10.2 Spatial Development Framework

The main purpose of the SDF is to guide the form and location of future spatial development. It is a legislative requirement and has a legal status. Matatiele Local Municipality has an adopted Spatial Development Framework, adopted may 2019, for a period of 5 years. The SDF links the development objectives taken from the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Budget of the municipality. Therefore, the SDF becomes the spatial presentation of the IDP objectives that guide projects funded through the budget of the local municipality.

It Facilitates decision making with regard to the location of service delivery projects and guides public and private sector investment, it strengthens democracy and spatial transformation and facilitates effective use of scarce land resources.

► The Spatial Development Framework will be done in compliance with the Municipal Systems Act (2000), Spatial Planning and Land Use Act no.16 of 2013 and Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) .

The following is mandatory:

- (a) Development of a Long Term Spatial vision and objective of the IDP for the whole municipality;
- (b) Development of a conceptual scenario for envisaged spatial form;
- (c) Development of a Micro-spatial Plan for the core areas which identifies the extent for future expansion of existing and proposed land uses and zones;
- (d) Setting out of objectives which reflect the desired spatial form of the municipality;

The SDF thus forms a critical part of the organizational strategic tools for development of the municipality. Keeping in line with the Matatiele Municipality Spatial Development Framework, the following list of Municipal Policies and Guidelines apply to all settlement planning and Land Use Management processes within Matatiele Municipality.

Key Issues and Matatiele IDP Objectives

With the objectives as identified in the Matatiele Local Municipality's IDP (2016 - 2017) and the spatial principles in mind, the spatial issues that need to be addressed and spatial objectives of the SDF that need to be achieved are considered in Table 10 -2 as follows:

Table 10: 2 Key Issues from Situation Analysis and Objectives from IDP

No	Key Spatial Issue	Spatial Objectives
1	Dispersed and uncontrolled settlement growth, pattern and trend.	To create a directed, integrated and compact human settlements growth with quality physical, economic and social environments within MLM.
2	Low economic growth, high unemployment, low skills levels, high levels of poverty and high inequality exist within MLM.	To promote and market MLM as a destination of choice
		To have a structure in place that will be responsible for marketing of the area
		To support Cooperatives with training.
		Provision of Infrastructure that support for Informal Sector
		To assist local SMMEs and Cooperatives with funding support
		To provide agriculture infrastructure – grain storage facilities
		To support SMMEs in crop production
		To provide security for arable lands.
		To support forestry development
		To support poverty relief initiatives
		To support local businesses and hawkers to access fresh produce,
3	Few households still do not have access to basic services, such as, potable water supply, sanitation, electricity, transport and housing as well as social infrastructure, like education and health.	To exploit agricultural potential in the municipality
		Ensure continuity of electricity supplies to consumers.
		To provide households with basic electricity by 30 June 2017
		To ensure that existing gravel roads are maintained.
		Ensure that gravel roads in all 03 towns of MLM are upgrades to tarred roads
		Ensure accessibility to all communities of MLM.

No	Key Spatial Issue	Spatial Objectives
		Ensure that sporting facilities are available in communities
		To improve road infrastructure to all areas, including, the Nature reserve
		To ensure that the landfill site is managed to the require standards
		To promote good waste management practices
		To provide adequate burial services
		To provide and maintain adequate recreational parks.
		To ensure that existing community facilities are maintained
4	Uneven development between rural and urban areas (need to build the economic base of rural areas)	To provide land for low income and middle income residential development
		To provide land for commercial and industrial development
		Enforce compliance with the Town Planning Scheme by 2020
5	Lack of sustainable development and inappropriate use of resources resulting to harmful impact on the health and well-being of present and future generations of MLM.	Ensure the optimal use of resources effectively and efficiently through active community participation in order to protect the environment for the benefit of present and future generations through use of natural resources, whilst promoting justifiable social and economic development.

The municipality is committed to implementing the SPLUMA, though financial constraints in some aspects impede fast progress. The Municipality has established a stand-alone Municipal Planning Tribunal, which has been adopted by the council and gazette on the 28 October 2016(CR 43/28/10/16). The Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) has been fully functional, meetings sitting 4 times a year the authorized official is Ms. T. Matela.

The municipality has also identified town planning as one of the scarce skills. The planning unit has qualified officials in the areas on land administration and future planning. The municipality has only one town planner.

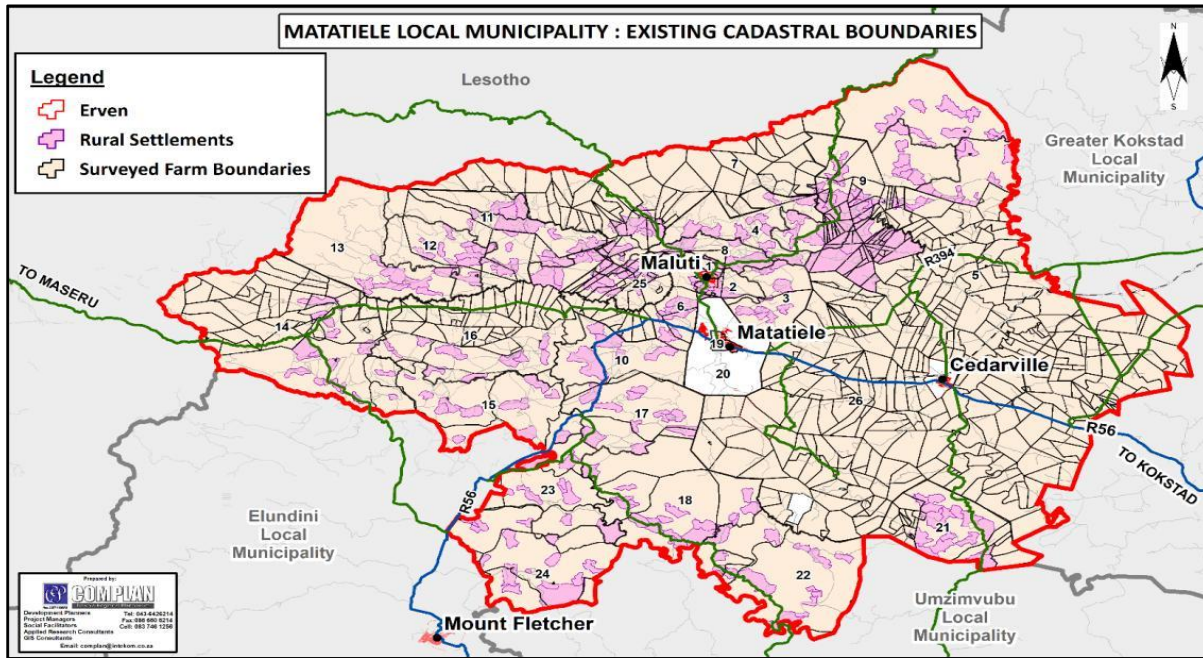
10.3 Built Environment

10.3.1 Settlement pattern and density

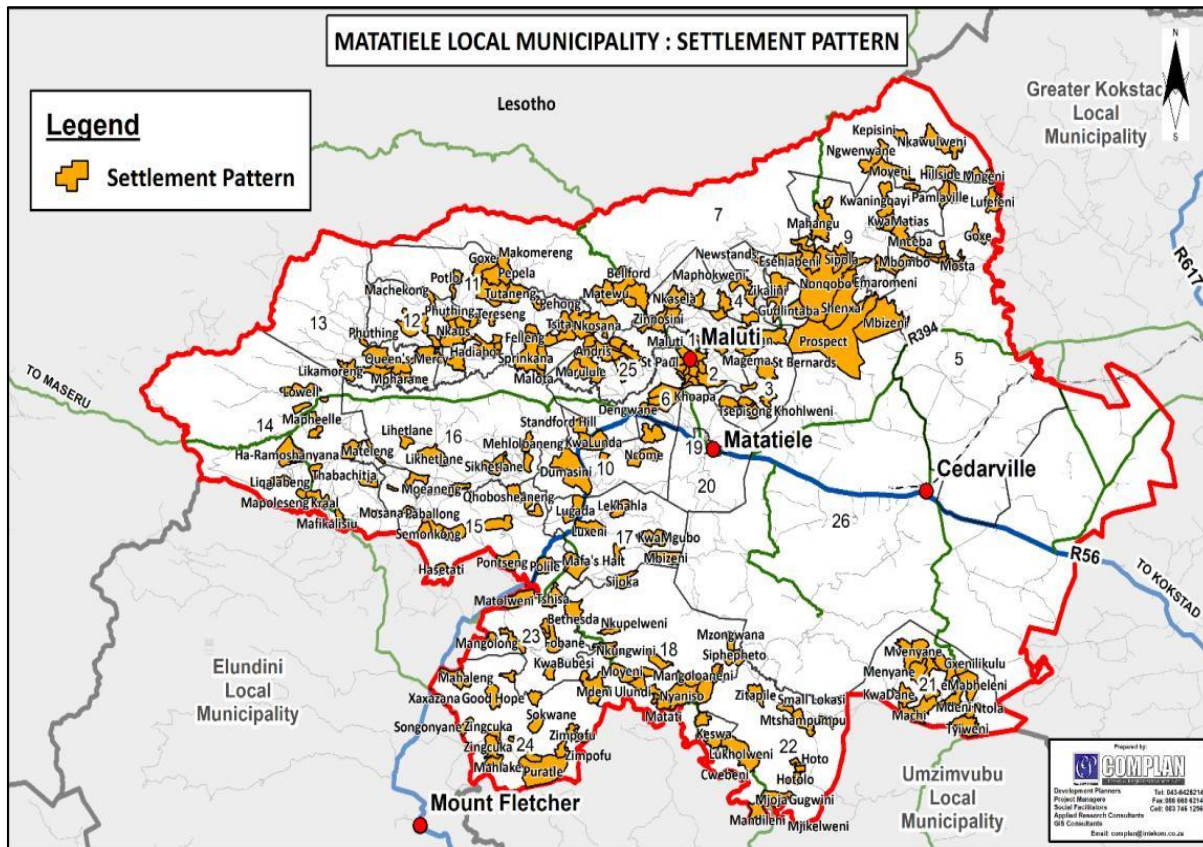
The municipality is predominantly rural in character with few urban settlements. There are three main urban centers, namely, Matatiele town, Maluti and Cedarville. The settlement patterns within the Matatiele Municipality are in the form of rural sprawl and low-density urban sprawl. This reflects the existent texture of the already existing urban centers together with the rural villages. These above mentioned patterns are not sustainable or effective and has given rise to settlements that range from low density agrarian communities to relatively high density urban settlements. The layout of these rural villages is informal and are based firstly on family units and secondly on community units.

Densities in the administrative boundary of Matatiele Local Municipality are low. On average the density is calculated at 50 people per square kilometer (50/km²). Therefore, settlements are mostly considered as low-density as a result of the area mostly consisting of rural settlements with very low densities.

Plan 10: 20 Existing Cadastral Boundaries



Plan-10:21 Settlement Pattern



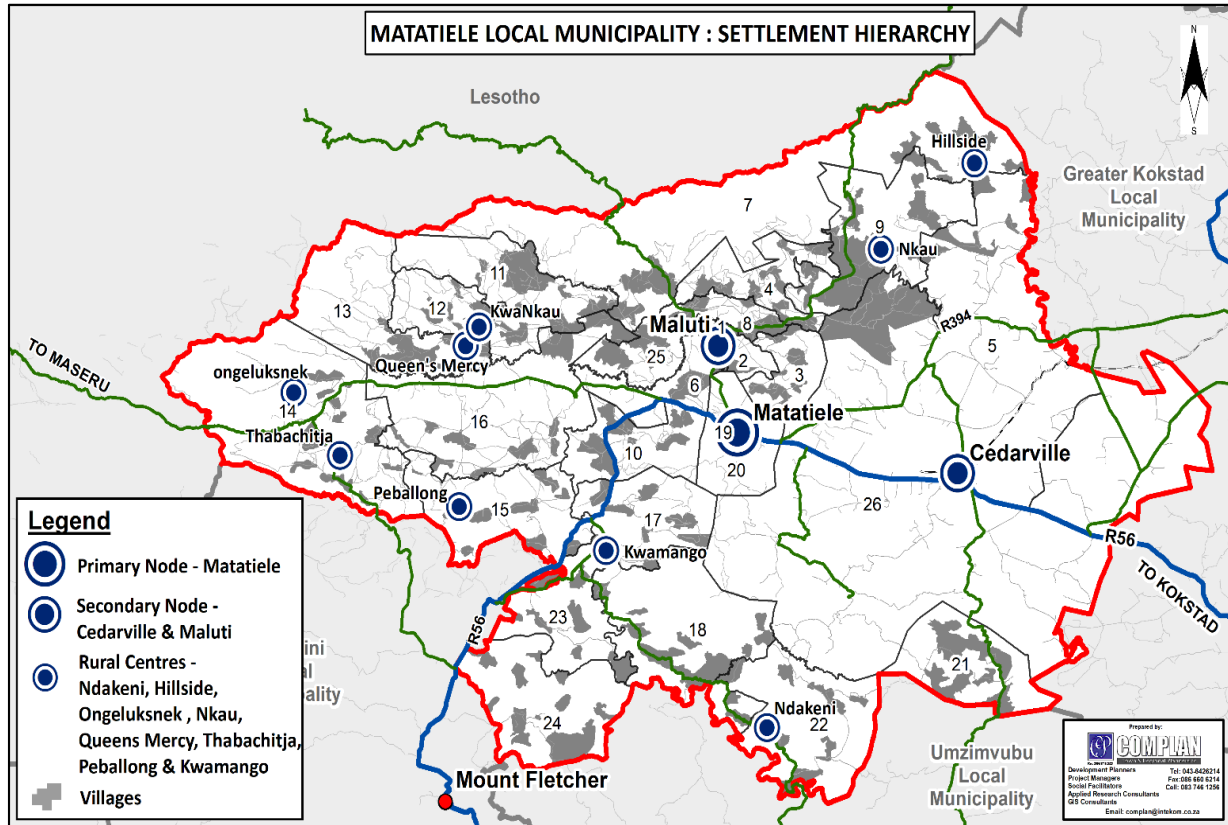
10.3.2 Settlement Hierarchy

The SDF identifies the following settlement hierarchy for the Matatiele LM.

Settlement roles / functions and hierarchy

Settlement hierarchy	Settlement	Functions / roles
Primary node	Matatiele town	Matatiele town plays a significant role within the municipal area. It is an administrative, service and main economic centre with a threshold that covers the full extent of the municipal area and beyond. It is a link between Matatiele LM and other towns within the district as well as the major provincial centres and beyond. As such, the town is planned as a rural town and be structured and managed to enable it to perform its functions efficiently and effectively.
Secondary node	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cedarville town • Maluti town 	The SDF (2014) indicates that Cedarville and Maluti towns are secondary urban node of the Matatiele Local Municipality's administrative boundary. The towns provide centers for social, economic, commercial and religious activities within the municipality.
Rural Centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ndakeni, Hillside • Ongeluksnek • Nkau • Queens Mercy • Thabachitja • Pebalong • Kwamango 	The SDF (2014) revealed that these rural centres need to be developed in order to provide services to the surrounding communities. These rural centres have basic community facilities such as schools, police stations, convenient shops etc.
	All villages	Some of the villages have community facilities such as schools, police stations, convenient shops etc.

Source: Matatiele SDF and Cedarville Precinct Plan
Plan 10: 22 Settlement Hierarchy



10.3.3 Built Heritage

The Cedarville Precinct Plan (2015) indicates that there are a number of graves with heritage significance within the municipality. The Matatiele Museum provided information of the existence of such graves. One such example is Elva Wingett, a past pupil of the Kokstad convent. This was the first burial recorded in Cedarville.

The area is exceptionally rich in rock art occurrences. Numerous San and pastoralist rock art sites are located in rock shelters in the sandstone outcrops. The well-known Mariazell Mission Station and the smaller Maria Linden Mission as well as the Ongeluksnek Mountain Pass are known historical features. There is very limited data on sites from the historical period, cultural landscape of living resources in the project area.

10.3.4 Land Use and Activity Patterns

The major land use zones in the towns are special residential, general business, government usage zone, municipal usage zone, educational, institutional, open space and few agricultural and industrial zones.

- **Land Uses**

The main land uses in the Matatiele LM area include human settlements (rural and urban), magistrate offices, police stations, schools, clinics and post offices as well as sub-municipal offices within the Matatiele Municipal area. Various wholesalers and retail activities also operate within Matatiele Municipal area.

- **Settlements**

Apart from the main Matatiele, Maluti and Cedarville towns which show signs of compactness, there are rural settlements which are scattered within the municipal area. These rural settlements, characterized by homesteads which are dispersed mostly along ridge crests on the upland, valley and flat lands combine both traditional and modern dwellings.

- **Subsistence / commercial farming**

Agriculture is one of the mainstays of the region's economic base and involves the investment of basic infrastructure (water supply) as well as, poverty alleviation programmes such as crop and livestock production.

- **Grazing**

This normally takes the form of communal grazing in the rural areas, especially areas earmarked as unimproved grassland. Grazing lands are utilized according to their potential however more land is required for farmers. There are grazing lands which earmarked for supporting commercial livestock within the municipality.

- **Forestry**

Although there are limited forestry areas in Matatiele Municipality there is some economic potential in portions of the northern mountainous regions. The nature of the forests in the municipality includes commercial pine, gum tree, and indigenous forests. Low volume, high end furniture production from indigenous forest is exploited in a very small way in Matatiele Municipality.

10.3.5 Current Urban Land Use

As previously indicated, the municipality has three urban areas namely Matatiele town, Maluti and Cedarville. The land uses within each town are discussed below:

- **Matatiele town**

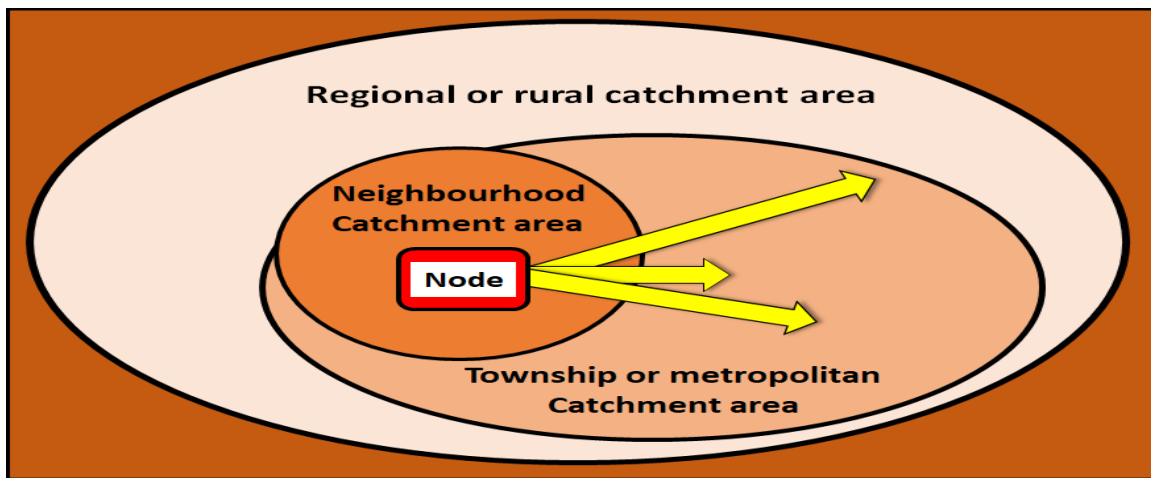
Currently, the land use pattern of Matatiele town is characterized by a high level of spatial fragmentation and land use separation. Land uses in the urban area are commercial activities concentrated in the central business district (CBD). The Matatiele CBD accommodates business and offices. Industrial land and middle income residential located around the CBD and away from industrial land. Low-income residential situated in peripheral locations.

The site proposed for the middle-income residential development along the Matatiele-Mount Fletcher (R56) and directly opposite the Isokolele low-income residential township as per the Matatiele Local Municipality SDF (2014) has been found unsuitable for the following reasons:

- The rugged nature of the terrain;

where interaction between people and organisations as well as transactions and exchange of goods and services take place.

Nodes are usually located at places where there is accessibility to promote easy flow of traffic and pedestrians. In MLM, various nodes, in the form of settlement hierarchy with varying sizes and activities will be promoted. The future nodes in MLM will be areas where suitable growth can occur and it is envisaged that these nodes be allowed to develop in intensity to accommodate density and variety or mix of land uses. These areas in MLM are areas intended to create increased variety of opportunities at points of good accessibility to the majority of residents who would improve both the overall functioning of the built environment in Matatiele area as well as offer better social and economic opportunities for the residents. Creating high density, mixed-use nodes, which provide intensive markets, and thus a climate in which small business can flourish around them should reinforce these high accessibility points.

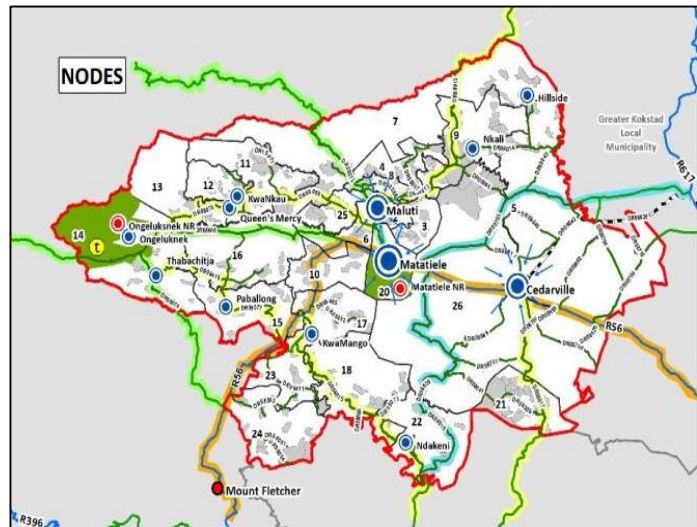


Depending on the size and type of a node, it is desirable to integrate a number of physical elements, including:

- **Public transportation terminals:** An important theme that runs through the concepts is, if possible, the integration of different modes of transportation, particularly public transportation. A conscious attempt should be made to activate the node by integrating it with taxi and bus terminals and hawkers facilities in the rural nodes. In all Matatiele towns, it is vital to integrate higher residential densities with other mixed use activities.
- **Public facilities:** Wherever un-served demand for public services exists, the nodes should become the focus of social facilities and services such as schools, clinics, community halls, sports fields, pension pay-out points, libraries and so on.
- **The public spatial environment:** At all nodes, careful attention is given to the public spatial environment that will have a profound impact on private investor confidence and also provide viable opportunities for informal trade, at very low overheads. If properly managed, this kind of activity can add to the vibrancy and attractive power of the node.
- **Housing:** The nodes provide opportunities for high density housing private and public funded housing in the urban centre and public funded rural housing in the rural settlements. The nodes also offer entrepreneurs economic opportunities through the provision of rental accommodation and lodging (such as Bed and Breakfast) in the urban centre.
- **Manufacture and retail:** Opportunities for smaller and larger forms of manufacture and trade, both formal and informal.

Nodes

- Areas where higher intensity land uses and activities will be supported and promoted.
- Nodal development improves efficiency as it provides easy access and provides thresholds for variety of uses and public transport services.
- Land uses are generally dominated by mixed use and concentration of higher intensity urban development.
- Nodes, as structuring elements, are generally located on corridors or public transport and/or intersections.
- Nodes reflect different levels of investment and support the strengthening of interlinking corridors and networks.



Strategies:

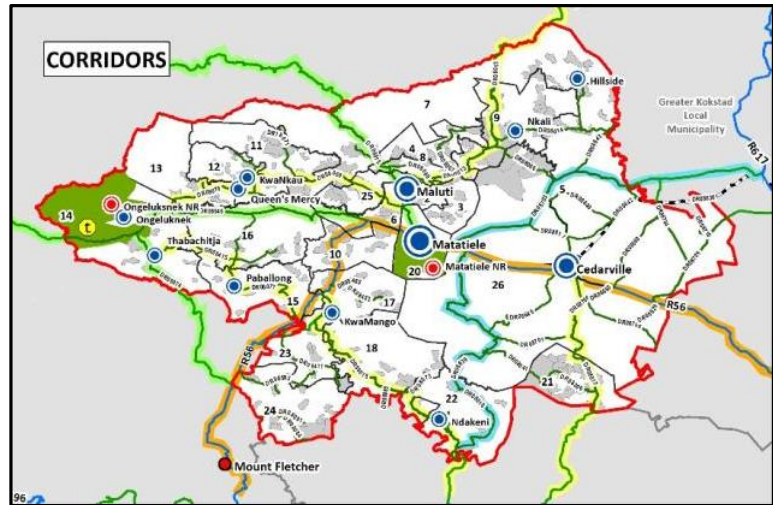
- Support the growth expansion and investment in the primary node of Matatiele town.
- Secondary nodes - Cedarville and Maluti, should fulfil the function of basic service delivery to the rural hinterland.
- Carefully consider establishment of new rural nodes, ie. Hillside, Nkali, Ndakeni, KwaMango, Paballong, Thaba Chitja, Queen's Mercy, KwaNkau and support service delivery in minor and existing smaller nodes.
- Acknowledge the different tourism nodes within the Matatiele LM, i.e. Omgeluknek Nature Reserve.
- Nodal development should support service delivery, compact urban form and higher densities to maintain sustainability.
- Commercial activity and social facilities within nodes should adhere to the "10-minute walking distance" criteria to ensure accessibility and sustainable service delivery.

10.3.7 Corridors

Corridors are linear areas generally along main routes that are either transport / movement corridors or economic development corridors that form a functional area linking different areas generally "anchoring nodes" together. Corridors serve the purpose of a spatial structure that integrates land use and transport. The evaluation of possible or potential corridors is essential to determine the role and function of each corridor and its development towards the enhancement of the spatial structures of the study area. Similar to nodes, they improve access to opportunities. Corridors should provide an appropriate level of access to the opportunities along the corridor and would typically include public transport routes, in the case of MLM.

Corridors

- Corridors represent linkages between nodes and activity areas based on mobility advantages.
- Improved accessibility, mobility and support of intensified and/or mixed uses.
- Various types of corridors based on functionality, i.e. mobility or activity corridors.
- An increased intensity of development will naturally be attracted and should be encouraged along corridors, improving access to opportunities and public transport systems.
- Corridors should provide an appropriate level of access to the opportunities along the corridor and would typically include public transport routes, areas of higher activity and areas that offer investment and development opportunity.



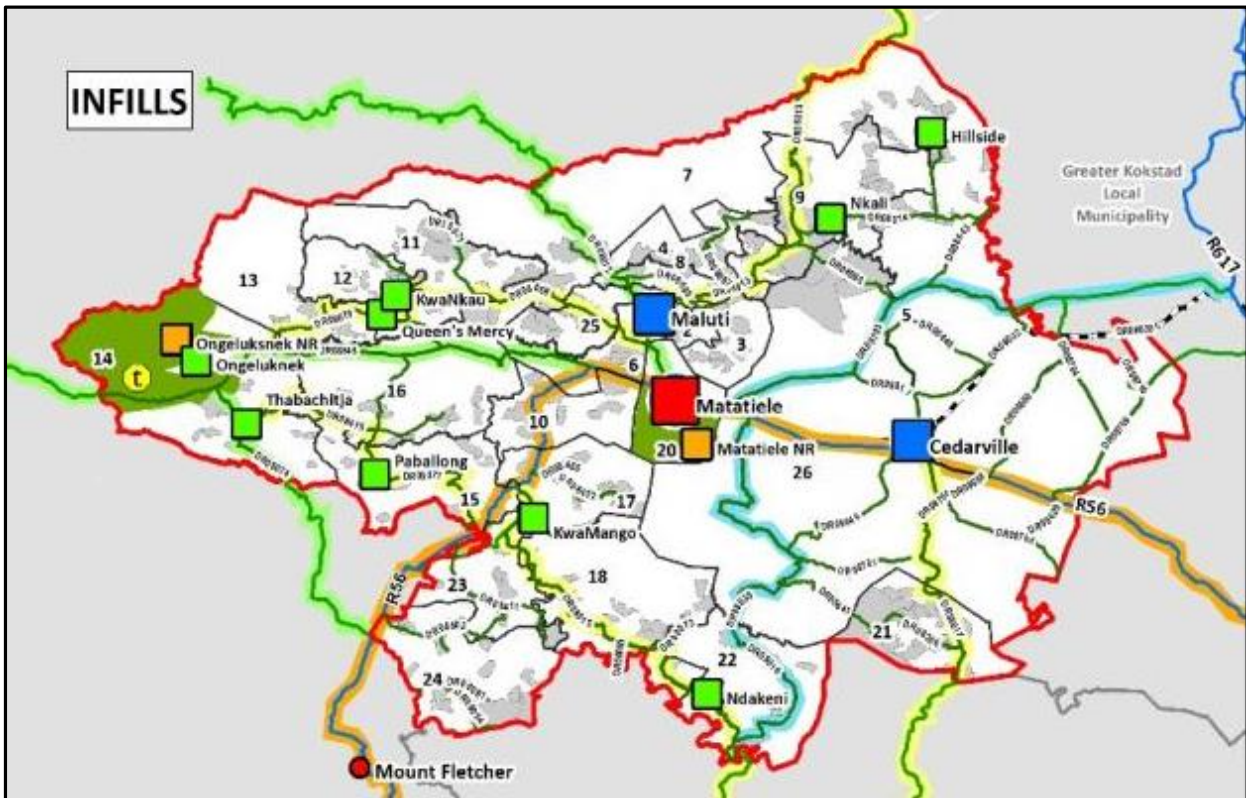
Strategies:

- Maintain the integrity of;
 - The R56 Provincial corridor between Mount Fletcher, Matatiele, Cedarville to Kokstad.
 - The Primary Corridors; DR08012 (Matatiele–Maluti–Lesotho), DR08646 (from 15kms outside Matatiele - Ongeluknek–Lesotho) and DR08074 (connection between DR08646 to R56).
 - The Tertiary Corridor (DR08016, DR08639 and DR08703).
- The function of these regional access routes should be maintained through upgrading and road maintenance to ensure economic development and growth, especially within the agriculture and rural development sectors.
- Corridors and access routes within the urban and rural nodes to play an important role in accessibility and functionality of these settlements.
- Integrity of corridors should be protected with detailed assessment of access design and future development.

10.3.8 Infill and Density

- Tools to achieve spatial integration, increased population thresholds and more functional use of underdevelopment areas.
- In support of sustainability principles and in support of nodal and corridor development concept.

- Mechanisms to achieve spatial integration and increased population thresholds and social inclusion.

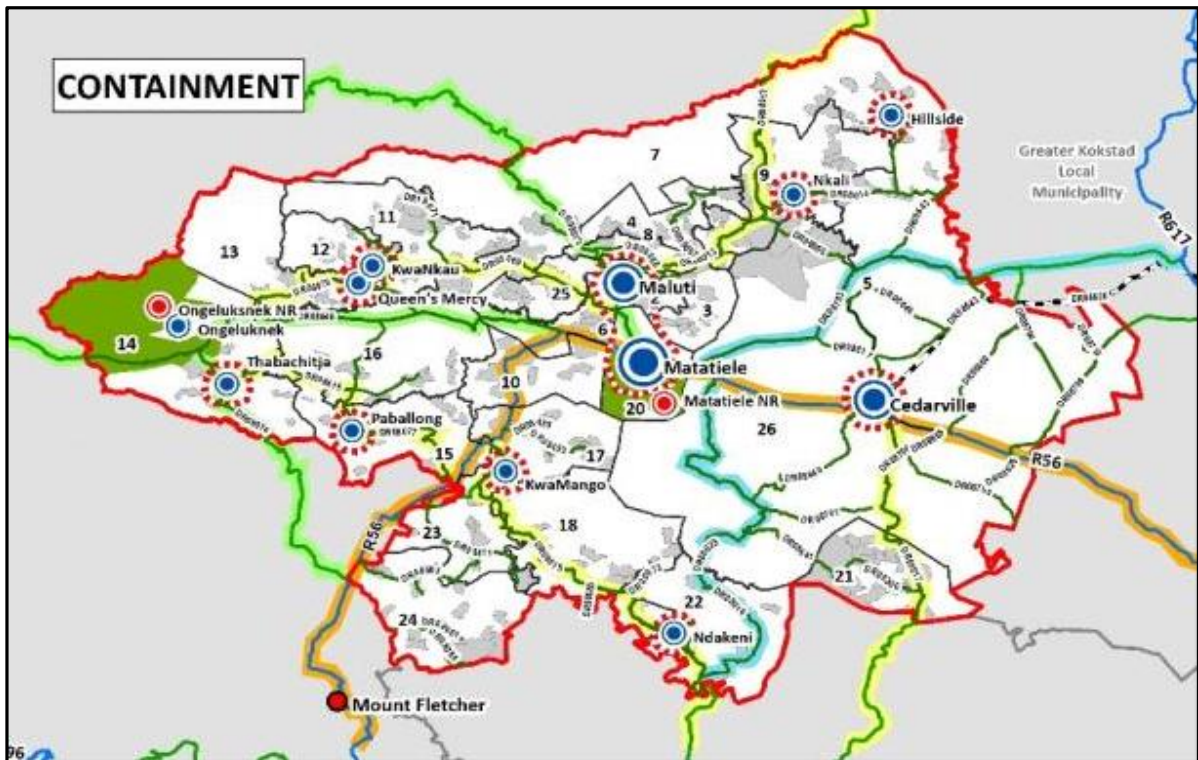


Strategies:

- In support of the nodal strategies, existing provincial, primary, secondary, tertiary and rural nodes should be strengthened through infill and densified developments.
- Increased densities and the utilisation of vacant land within the nodes.
- Support sustainability principles and cost effective service delivery.
- Support the DFA and the SPLUMA principles with the minimisation of urban sprawl and the promotion of more compact cities and towns.
- Infill and densification should take cognisance of the existing urban fabric and character of the surrounding area.

10.3.9 Containment

- Limit inefficient low density development, typically through the use of an urban edge, CBD edge or planning boundaries.
- Ensure adequate densification and prevent urban sprawl.
- Protect heritage resources and sensitive areas.
- Implementation of mechanisms to direct and actively manage land use implementation, i.e. development phasing, development initiatives, performance measures and implementation of urban edge and development boundaries.



Strategies:

- Urban and rural nodes should promote densification and discourage urban sprawl, through the delineation of an urban edge.
- The urban edge sets guidelines for future urban medium to high density urban development.
- Development outside the delineated urban edges can be permitted, subject to densities in keeping with the character of the area and within environmental design parameters.

10.3.10 Urban Edge Concept

“Urban edge” defines the zone within which the municipality will endeavor to upgrade levels of infrastructure over a period of time and according to available resources, to support higher densities of residential, business, administrative and other development. Beyond the Urban Edge, it is envisaged that rural communities will enjoy lower density environments with basic infrastructure and social facilities.

10.3.11 Urban Edge

- Limit inefficient low density development, typically through the use of an urban edge, CBD edge or planning boundaries.
- Ensure adequate densification and prevent urban sprawl.
- Protect heritage resources and sensitive areas.
- Implementation of mechanisms to direct and actively manage land use implementation, i.e. development phasing, development initiatives, performance measures and implementation of urban edge and development boundaries.



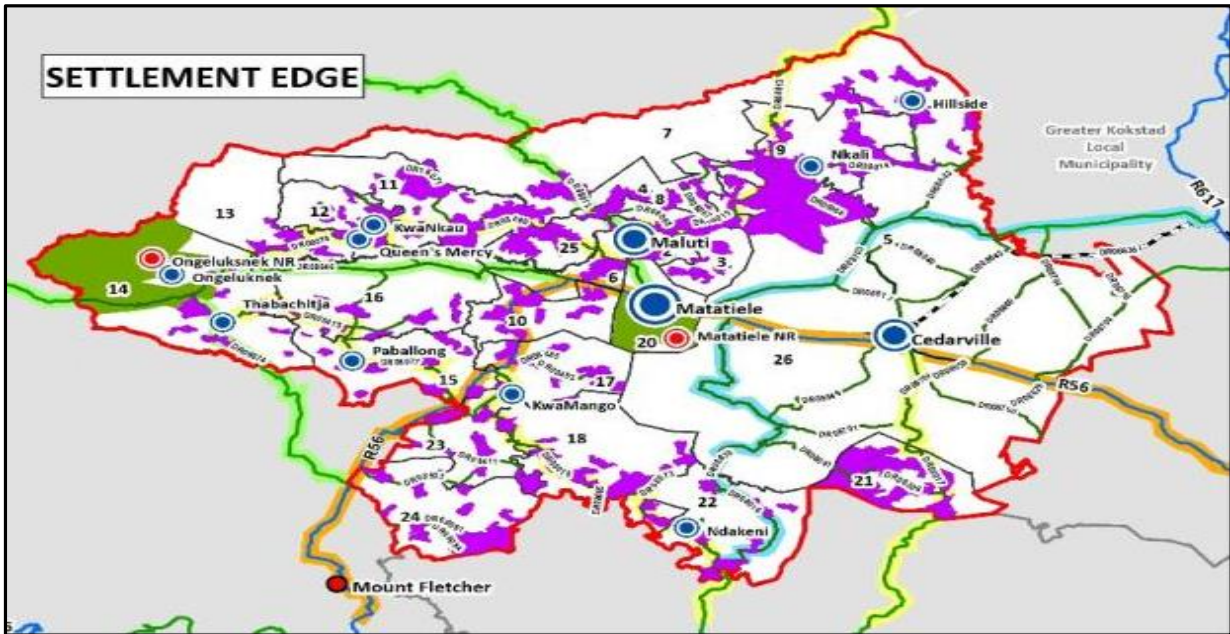
Strategies:

- Urban and rural nodes should promote densification and discourage urban sprawl, through the delineation of an urban edge.
- The urban edge sets guidelines for future urban medium to high density urban development.
- Development outside the delineated urban edges can be permitted, subject to densities in keeping with the character of the area and within environmental design parameters

10.3.11 Settlement Edge Concept

A “settlement edge” defines the logical boundary between areas with different features and purposes, such as, the boundary between areas considered environmentally sensitive, potential agricultural land and those suitable for development.

settlement edges are used to manage investment and characteristics of infrastructure levels according to the needs of communities and economic activities located within and outside the settlement edges; and are used to encourage more efficient use of underutilized land existing in a settlement, through development of vacant land or the re-use of “brownfield” degraded land areas.



10.3.12 Natural Resources / Protection

- Protecting valuable natural economic and heritage resources.
- Protect agricultural land, wetlands, ecological corridors or scenic landscapes.
- Includes protection of active open spaces, landscape elements and visual impact.
- Utilise and implement the urban edge to ensure active protection of identified resources.

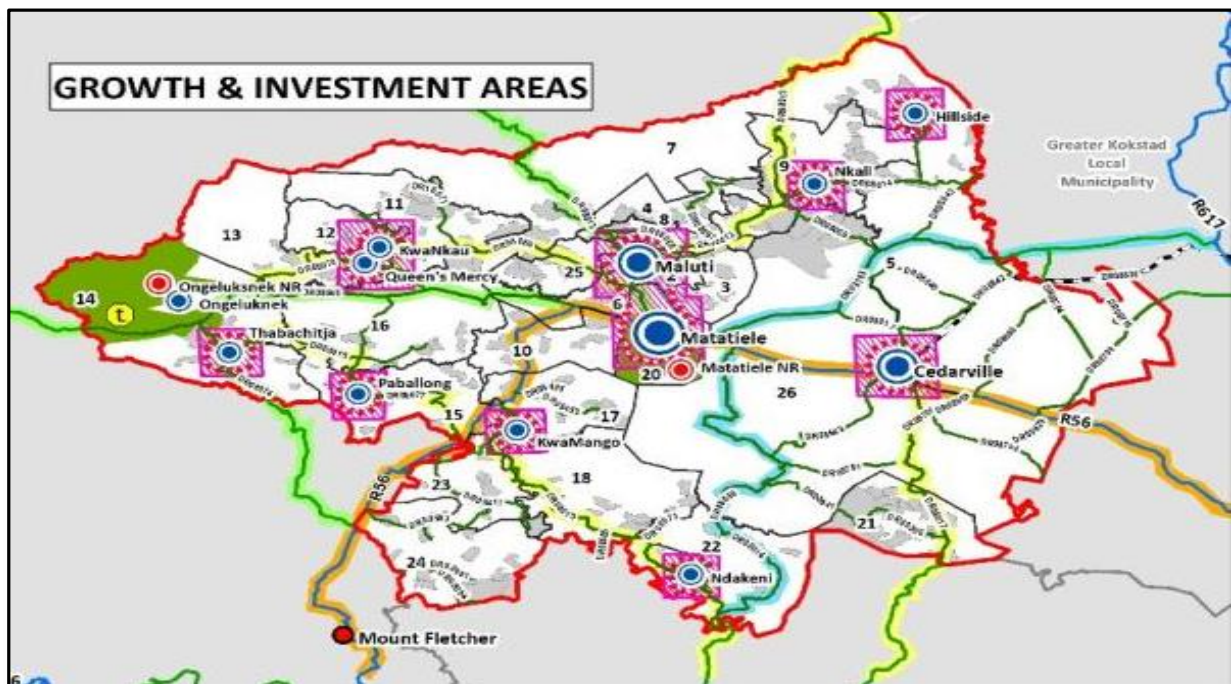
Strategies:

- The protection of the Umzimvubu River, Jordans River and other drainage patterns should be prioritised.
- Protection of critical biodiversity areas as identified through the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Plan and the developments within these areas should be subject to an Environmental Impact Assessment process or other processes as stipulated by the relevant legislation.



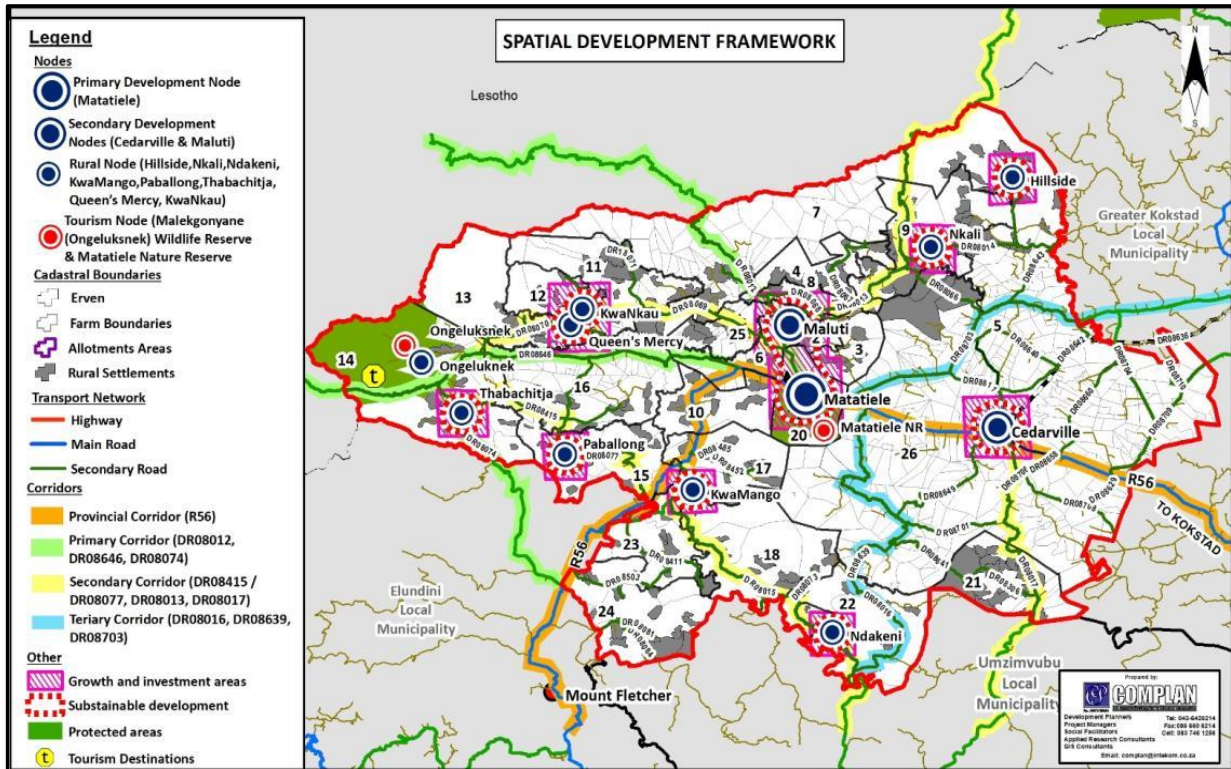
10.3.13 Special Growth and Investment Areas

- Indicating areas for special growth should be based on agreed principles and direct budget allocation and future priority spending.
- Special growth areas can refer to redevelopment of existing development areas to higher intensities, vacant land suitable for infill development.
- Acknowledge existing prioritised programmes and initiatives to be included in the Spatial Development Framework as special growth areas.
- Identification of priority development growth nodes and/or precincts.
- Indicating areas to be prioritised for future intervention for higher intensity land use, land exchange and release.



Strategies:

- Special growth and investment areas include areas for subsidised housing, rural development initiatives around Matatiele, Cedarville and Maluti towns.
- Other areas include tourism oriented zones.



CHAPTER 11: SECTOR DEPARMENTS PLANS

ALFRED NZO DISTRIC MUNICIPALITY: PLANNED INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND MUNICIPAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT PROJECTS FOR 2019/2020 FY

TO BE IMPLEMENTED IN MATATIELE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Priority Area (KPA)	Strategy /Objective	IDP Project Name	Function	Funding Source	Location of the project (which Local municipality, ward, village and or coordinates)	Multi-Year Project (Y/N)	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Construction of VIP Toilets in Matatiele LM	PMU	MIG	Matatiele ,Ward 7, Manzi,Pote,Sifolweni	N	3 600 000,00	3 801 600,00	4 006 886,40
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Matatiele Ward 18 & 22 Water Supply	PMU	MIG	Matatiele Ward 18 & 22	Y	15 000 000,00	15 840 000,00	16 695 360,00
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Matatiele:MWIG	PMU	MWIG	Matatiele LM	Y	22 500 000,00	23 760 000,00	25 043 040,00

Priority Area (KPA)	Strategy /Objective	IDP Project Name	Function	Funding Source	Location of the project (which Local municipality, ward, village and or coordinates)	Multi-Year Project (Y/N)	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	RBIG Matatiele	PMU	RBIG	Matatiele LM Ward 19 & 20	Y	11 999 000,00	12 670 944,00	13 355 174,97
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Fobane Water Supply	PMU	MIG	Matatiele LM Ward 17,23 & 24	Y	13 000 000,00	13 728 000,00	14 469 312,00
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Matatiele Ward15 Prov CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Matatiele Ward 15	Y	15 000 000,00	15 840 000,00	16 695 360,00
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Matatiele Ward 5 Prov CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Matatiele Ward 5	Y	10 000 000,00	10 560 000,00	11 130 240,00
Basic Service Delivery	Improve the quality of municipal infrastructure services	Matatiele Ward 7 Prov CAP EXP	PMU	MIG	Matatiele Ward 7	Y	5 000 000,00	5 280 000,00	5 565 120,00

PLANNED PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

WHOLE ANDM WIDE AREA									
Priority Area (KPA)	Strategy /Objective	IDP Project Name	Function	Funding Source	Location of the project (which Local municipality, ward, village and or coordinates)	Multi-Year Project (Y/N)	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Local Economic Development	Formulate strategies for mobilization of development finance and grants for implementation of catalytic projects in the project	Agri-Parks	LED	Equitable share	District Wide	Y	R 2 000 000	R 2 108 000	R 2 221 832
Local Economic Development	Formulate strategies for mobilization of development finance and grants for implementation of catalytic projects in the project	Resident Fashion Designer	LED	Equitable share	District Wide	Y	R 800 000	R 843 200	R 888 733
Spatial Planning	Implement measures to improve coordination and alignment between the District Municipality and Local Municipalities	Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	Spatial Planning	Equitable share	District Wide	Y	R200 000	R0.00	R0.00
Good governance and public participation; Basic Service Delivery; Local Economic Development;	Formulate strategies for mobilisation of development finance and grants for implementation of catalytic projects in the District	District Development Plan	Spatial Planning	Equitable share	District Wide	Y	R200 000	R0.00	R0.00

PLANNED PROJECTS: 2019-2020

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES – FIRE AND RESCUE

WHOLE ANDM WIDE AREA									
Priority Area (KPA)	Strategy /Objective	IDP Project Name	Function	Funding Source	Location of the project (which Local municipality, ward, village and or coordinates)	Multi-Year Project (Y/N)	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Basic Service Delivery	Strengthen Good Governance & Reduce Risk	Fire and Life Safety Awareness Campaigns & Capacity Building	Fire and Rescue Services	ES	Alfred Nzo	Y	316 450 .00	348 095.00	382 904.50
Basic Service Delivery	Strengthen Good Governance & Reduce Risk	Policy Review and Implementation	Fire and Rescue Services	ES	Alfred Nzo	N	100 000.00	110 000.00	121 000.00
Basic Service Delivery	Strengthen Good Governance & Reduce Risk	Development of community emergency response teams	Fire and Rescue Services	ES	Alfred Nzo	Y	100 000.00	110 000.00	121 000.00

PLANNED PROJECTS: 2019-2020

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES – MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES

WHOLE ANDM WIDE AREA									
Priority Area (KPA)	Strategy /Objective	IDP Project Name	Function	Funding Source	Location of the project (which Local municipality, ward, village and or coordinates)	Multi-Year Project (Y/N)	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
Basic Service Delivery	Improve environmental health & safety	Water & food sample analysis	MHS	ES	Alfred Nzo	Y	R421 000	R442 000,00	R464 000,00
Basic Service Delivery	Improve environmental health & safety	MHS By-Laws	MHS	ES	Alfred Nzo	N	R170 000		
Basic Service Delivery	Improve environmental health & safety	Indoor Air Quality Monitoring	MHS	ES	Alfred Nzo	N	R160 000	R168 000,00	R176 400,00
Basic Service Delivery	Improve environmental health & safety	Environmental Health Awareness Campaigns	MHS	ES	Alfred Nzo	N	R125 000	R131 250,00	R137 812,00
Basic Service Delivery	Improve environmental health & safety	Evaluation of businesses, govt facilities, HCRW facilities	MHS	ES	Alfred Nzo	N	R178 000	R186 900,00	R196 245,00

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND AGRERIAN REFORM: 2019-20 PLANNED PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

2019-20 INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAMMES:

Number	Individual projects	Local Municipality	Project name	Project type	Budget	Beneficiaries
1	1	Matatiele	Fencing Project at Hanover	Supply, deliver and erect Stock proof fence at Hanover fencing arable lands 12,5 km.	R829 613	Hanover Farm
2	1	Matatiele	Fencing Project at Glenleary.	Supply, deliver and erect Stock proof fence at Glenlerry fencing arable lands 13,8 km.	R695 279	Glenleary Farm
3	1	Matatiele	Fencing Project at Bethel	Supply, deliver and erect Stock proof fence at Bethel fencing 3km arable	R245 000	Bethel Farm
4	1	Matatiele	Fencing Project at Bethel	Supply, deliver and erect Stock proof fence at Bethel fencing 6km arable	R246 000	Bethel Farm
5	1	Matatiele	Matelleng handling facility	Supply, deliver and construct Steel Catle Handling facility	R340 000	Matelleng

CROP PRODUCTION

Ward	No. of Hectors	Budget
16	765	R2 448 000
10	910	R2 912 000
6	425	R1 360 000
8	200	R656 000
14	100	R320 000
26	100	R320 000

DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND TRANSPORT

Projects for 2019/2020 Roads and Transport

Project	Project Description	Distance	Ward	Time Frame
Maintenance of T-12 (Matatiele to Maluti)	Reselling	13 Km	19 & 01	April 2019-March 2020
Construction of T-17 (Mvenyane)	Construction of Tarred Road	14 Km	26 & 21	April 2019-March 2020
DR 080646 Ongeleksnek	Full Re-Gravelling	42 Km	13,12 &16	April 2019-March 2020
DR 08069 Re-Gravelling Khoapa	Re-Gravelling	7 Km	13, 12 & 25	April 2019-March 2020
DR 08071 From DR 08069 to Madlangala	Re-Gravelling	8 Km	11	April 2019-March 2020
Blading of all T-Roads throughout the entire Municipal Area.				

ANNEXURES :